East India Affairs.

GLOSSARY

TO

THE FIFTH REPORT

FROM

THE SELECT COMMITTEE

APPOINTED TO INQUIRE INTO THE

Present State of the Affairs of the East India Company;

Which Report was made on the 28th Day of July 1812, and ordered by the House of Commons to be printed 27th April 1813.

[COMMUNICATED BY THE COMMONS TO THE LORDS.]

Ordered to be printed 12th March 1830.



PREFACE EXPLANATORY.

THE numerous Oriental Terms occurring in the Fifth Report and its Appendix, have been adopted from most of the languages current throughout INDIA:—from *Arabic*, *Persian*, *Sanskrit*, *Hindustany*, *Bengaly*, *Telinga*, *Tamul*, *Canara*, and *Malabar*; and a few from *Turkish* and *Malay*. In spelling them, little attention has been paid to correctness or consistency. This has arisen, in some degree, from there being no fixed rules for the notation of *Oriental* terms in the letters of our imperfect alphabet, every one spelling according to his ear; but in a greater degree, from the ignorance or inattention of the Native clerks, employed in the public offices in India to copy the transactions of the East-India Company. To give an instance of the confusion occasioned from these circumstances, the word which, according to its form and sound in *Arabic*, should be written *Mahâll* (A. محال), the first vowel short, and the last long, occurs under no less than eight different shapes, not one of which is correct upon any system of orthography, *viz. Mal*, *Maal*, *Mahl*, *Mehal*, *Mehaal*, *Mehaul*, *Mhal*, and *Mohaul*. A great many other instances occur where the same term is variously spelt, and often in the same page.

In collecting and arranging the words herein to be explained, it hence became necessary that they should be exhibited under their various spellings, however incorrect, just as they appear in the *printed* Report and Appendix; but in order to remedy the evil above complained of, an attempt has been made to trace each word to its source, to exhibit it in its genuine character, as far as Types could be procured for that purpose, and to convey its true pronunciation in the *Italic* character, upon a plan of notation differing but little from that laid down by Sir WILLIAM JONES in the beginning of the first volume of the *Asiatic Transactions*, and which has been successfully followed by others in the subsequent volumes of that work. This plan, which has at least uniformity to

recommend it, consists chiefly in avoiding the use of the double vowels *ee* and *oo*, by substituting for them *i* and *u* with the *Italian* pronunciation, and in distinguishing the long vowels from the short by the use of the acute accent. Thus *a*, *e*, *i*, *o*, *u*, are to be pronounced short, and *á*, *é*, *í*, *ó*, *ú*, long, and both as by the *Italians*.

Many words in this Glossary could not be traced to their origin; and a few occur in the Report and Appendix, which will not be found in the Glossary, because, neither their etymology, nor their technical application, could be satisfactorily explained. It has also been part of the plan to give the *radical* and *common* acceptation of every term, as well as the *official* and *technical* application of it; whenever this, or any other part of the scheme has failed, it is attributable to the want of knowledge, and time, for further research, to supply that deficiency.

ABBREVIATIONS.

A stands for.....Arabic.
B.....Bengaly.
C.....Canara.
H.....Hindustany.
M.....Malay.
Mal.....Malabar.
P.....Persian.
S.....Sanskrit.
Tam.....Tamul.
Tel.....Telinga.
T.....Turkish.

East India House,
26th April 1819.

CHARLES WILKINS.

GLOSSARY.



ABWAB,

(A. ابواب *abwáb*, plur. of باب *báb*, a gate, door, way).

Items of taxation, cesses, imposts, taxes. This term is particularly used to distinguish the taxes imposed subsequently to the establishment of the *assul*, or original standard rent, in the nature of additions thereto. In many places they had been consolidated with the *assul*, and a new standard assumed as the basis of succeeding imposition. Many were levied on the *Zemindars* as the price of forbearance, on the part of government, from detailed investigations into their profits, or actual receipts from the lands, according to the *hastabood*. v. ASSUL, FOUZDARRY, ABWAB, and HASTABOOD.

ABWAB COSSIM KHAN,

(P. ابوابِ قاسم خان *abwáb-i-Kásim Khán*).

Abwab or cesses introduced by *Cossim Alli Khan*. v. ABWAB.

ABWAB JAFFIER KHAN,

(P. ابوابِ جعفرخان *abwáb-i-Jaʿfar Khán*).

Abwab or cesses introduced by *Jaffier Khan*. v. ABWAB.

ABWAB SUJAH KHAN,

(A. ابوابِ شجاع خان *abwáb-i-Shujáʿ Khán*).

Abwab or cesses introduced by Nabob *Sujah Khan*. v. ABWAB.

ABWAB SOUBADARRY,

(P. ابوابِ صوبه داري *abwáb-i-subahdárí*).

Abwab or cesses of the *soubadarry*. New and perpetual imposts levied by the authority of the provincial governors.

ABKARRY,

(P. آبکاري *áb-kárí*, from آب *áb* water, and کاري *kárí* manufacture).

Taxes or duties on the manufacture and sale of spirituous liquors, and intoxicating drugs.

ADAWLUT,

(A. عدالت *ʿadálat*).

Justice, equity; a court of justice. —N. B. The terms

عدالتِ دیواني *ʿadálat-i-díwání* and

عدالتِ فوجداري *ʿadálat-i-faujdárí*

denote the civil and the criminal courts of justice. v. DEWANNY and FOUJDARRY.

ADKARY,

(s. अधिकारी *adhi-kárí* from अधि *adhi* over, and कारी *kárí* agent).

A governor or superintendent; or any thing relating to a superior. A term applied to villages where an individual holds the entire undivided estate.

ADONI JEMNUM,

In *Malabar*, a kind of leasehold tenure, where artificers, and the like, hold small spots of ground from *Rajahs* and great men. v. Appendix, p. 801.

AGRAHARAH,

(s. अग्रहर: *agraharah*).

Who takes first; an epithet given to *Brahmans*. Rent-free villages held by *Brahmans*.

AGRAHARAH, AGRAGHRAH, or AGRARAH VADIKY, or VADIKTY,

Villages of which the absolute proprietary right is chiefly held by *Brahmans*. v. Appendix, p. 826.

AHUK, (by mistake AHUX and AKHUC),

(P. اهک *ahak*).

Lime. One of the *soubadarry abwab* or taxes established by *Alli Verdi Khan* for defraying the expense of purchasing lime at Sylhet for the use of government. N. B. Sylhet is celebrated for stone lime.

AKAMNAMAH, written also AHAMNAMAH,

(P. احکام نامه *ahkám-námah*).

Written orders. Assessment of *Tippoo Sultan*.

AKHERJAUT,

(A. اخراجات *ikhráját* plur. of خرج *kharaj*).

Expenses, disbursements, charges; charges general.

AKHERJAUT AURUNG,

(P. اخراجاتِ ارنگ *ikhráját-i-aráng*).

Expenses of an *aurang* or place where goods are manufactured. Charges for transporting salt to the place of sale; for weighmen, erection of storehouses, &c. &c. v. AURUNG.

AKTA or ATKA,

(A. اقطاع *iktáʿ*).

Assignment of land. *Jaghire* lands. v. JAGHIRE.

AND

ALCHALICOÓ,
The mouldering away of the banks between the corn-fields.

ALTHAMGA,
(P. التمغا *altamghá*).
A royal grant in perpetuity; perpetual tenure. An heritable *Jaghire* in perpetuity. v. JAGHIRE.

AMANUT DUFTER,
(P. امانت دفتر *amánat-daftar*, from A. امانت *amánat* trust, deposit, and P. دفتر *daftar* an office).
An office for deposits; or, perhaps, for recording the reports of *Aumeens*.

AMEER,
(A. امیر *amír*).
A nobleman.

AMEER UL OMRAH,
(A. امیر الامرا *amír ul umará*).
Noble of nobles, lord of lords. An article in the rent-roll called *tumar* (طومار *túmár*) being a *jaghire* appropriation of the commander in chief, termed *zatee* (ذاتي *záti*) i. e. personal, or for his own benefit. v. JAGHIRE.

AMLAH,
(A. عمله *amalah*).
Agents, officers; the officers of government collectively. A head of *zemindarry* charges. N. B. It is sometimes written *omlah*. v. AUMIL.

ANAD-BUNGER or ANOD-BUNGER,
(H. अनाथबंजर *anáth-banjar*, from S. अनाथ *anátha* lordless, and H. बंजर *banjar* waste land).
Waste land without a master or owner. Undivided waste or common. v. ANATHEE.

ANADEE,
(S. अनादि *anádi* without a beginning).
Old waste land. v. ANATHEE, of which ANADEE may, perhaps, be another spelling.

ANATHEE,
(S. अनाथि *anáthi* having no lord, master, or owner, from नाथ *nátha* a lord or master, with the privative अ *a* prefixed).
Old waste land: lands not cultivated within the memory of man.

ANCHUMNA or ANCHUMMA,
The name of an order to the village accountants in the Northern *Circars* to ascertain the quantity of land in tillage and of seed sown; or to value the crops of the cultivators.

ANDOO,
(TAM. *ándu*).
In *Malabar*, a cycle of sixty years. v. Appendix, p. 827.

ATC

ANICOODY,
People who work in trade, as common workmen.

ANNA,
(H. انا *aná*).
The 16th part of a *rupee*.

ANWERS,
Horsemen.

ARBAB.
(A. ارباب *arbáb* plur. of رب *rabb*).
Lords, masters.

ARBABULMAL,
(A. اربابالمال *arbáb-ul-mál*).
The officers of the treasure. Extra allowances to the clerks and accountants of the *khalsa* or exchequer, called *Mutseddies* (متصدي *Mutasaddi*). q. v.

ASHAM or ASHHAM,
(A. احشام *ahshám* plural of حشم *hasham*).
Retinues, military pomp and parade, the military.

ASHAM OMLEH,
(A. احشام عمله *ahshám-i-amalah*).
Retinues of the public officers, whether for protection or parade. An article in the rent-roll called *tumar jammeh*, q. v. consisting of *jaghire* appropriations for the support of troops for guards and garrisons. v. JAGHIRE.

ASHAM SEPAYE,
(P. احشام سپاهي *ahshám-i-sipáhi*).
Retinues of soldiers, military pomp or parade. Military *jaghires*, or assignments of land, for defraying military expenses.

ASHRUF DEWAN VIZARAT,
(P. اشرف ديوان وزارت *ashraf-diwán-i-wazárat*).
Prime minister of the *wazárat*, or office of prime minister. High treasurer of the empire.

ASOPH,
(A. آصف *ásaf*).
The prime minister of King Soliman, according to the Arabians and Persians. A title given by *Tippoo Sultan* to certain civil officers.

ASSAL, written also ASIL, AUSIL, AUZIL,
(A. اصل *asl*).
Origin, root, foundation; capital stock, principal sum. Original rent, exclusive of subsequent cesses.

ASSUL TUMAR JAMMA,
(P. اصل طومار جمع *asl-i-tumár jamaa*).
The original amount according to the rent-roll called *tumar*. v. TUMAR JAMMA.

ATCHKUTT,
Rice fields. Lands prepared for the culture of rice.

AUM

ATHALS,
Lands farmed or rented.

ATTI,
The name of a deed by which the *Jalmkars*, or hereditary tenants of the soil in *Malabar*, pledge their lands, reserving to themselves two-thirds of their value, besides a certain interest therein, amounting to about one-third.

ATTI KEMPOORUM,
The name of a contract in *Malabar* executed when a hereditary tenant has occasion to borrow an additional sum on a mortgage. v. ATTI.

ATTI KULLY KANUM,
The name of a contract or mortgage deed, nearly synonymous with ATTI. q. v.

ATTI PER,
The name of a deed in *Malabar*, by which an hereditary tenant transfers the whole of his interest in his land to a mortgagee. v. Appendix, p. 800.

AUMANY, AUMANI or AUMANIE,
(A. امانی *amání*).
Trust, charge. Land in charge of an *Ameen*, or trustee, to collect its revenue on the part of government. N. B. In the peninsula the term is particularly applied to a settlement under which the government receives its share of the produce of the lands from each cultivator in kind, instead of stipulating for a pecuniary commutation, or farming them out to individuals by villages, or larger portions of territory. The same term appears to prevail in *Behar*.

AUMEEN,
(A. امین *amín*).
Trustee, commissioner. A temporary collector, or supravisor, appointed to the charge of a country on the removal of a *Zemindar*; or for any other particular purpose of local investigation, or arrangement.

AUMIL,
(A. عامل *ámil*).
Agent, officer, native collector of revenue. Superintendent of a district or division of a country, either on the part of the government, *Zemindar*, or renter; the same as AUMILDAR, q. v.

AUMILDAR,
(P. عمل دار *amal-dár*).
Agent, the holder of an office. An intendant and collector of the revenue, uniting civil, military and financial powers, under the *Muhammadan* government. v. AUMIL. N. B. The terms
عامل *ámil* and عمل دار *amal-dár*
are synonymous.

AUMILLY or AUMILY,
(P. عملی *amalí*).
The harvest year. v. FUSSLY.

AZM—BAH

AUMIL NAMAH, or, as sometimes written, OMULNAMA,
(P. عملنامہ *amal-námah*).
A written order or commission to an *Aumil* or *Aumildar*, q. v.; also a commission to take possession of any land in the name of government.

AURUNG,
(P. ارنگ *arang*).
The place where goods are manufactured.

AWURDAH NOVIS,
(P. آوردہ نویس *áwardah-navís*).
A writer or recorder of what is brought. The title of certain accountants in the ceded districts, to whom the fair accounts of the surveys were delivered.

AYACRET,
Total cultivable land.

AYACUT,
Reputed measurement of land. Land prepared for cultivation.

AYENGANDEAS,
Principal men or members of a village. The establishment of a village, as maintained for conducting the public concerns of it.

AYMA or AYMAH,
(A. ایمہ *aimah*).
Learned or religious men. A general designation of allowances to religious, and other persons of the *Muhammadan* persuasion. An item in the *muscorat* (مذکورات *mazkúrát*) q. v.

AYMADARAN,
(P. ایمہ داران *aimah-dárán* plur. of ایمہ دار *aimah-dár*).
Learned or religious persons who hold or enjoy charitable donations. An article in the *muscorat*. v. AYMA.

AZMAYESH,
(P. ازمایش *azmáyish*).
Trial, examination.

B.

BABOO,
(H. بابو बाबु *bálu*).
Master, sir. A Hindu title of respect paid to men of rank, or high in office.

BAGAHAT, or BAJYHAT, or BAUGAYHER, or BAUGAYUT,
(A. باغات *bághát*).
Gardens; garden lands.

BAHADIRE,
(P. بہادری *bahádarí*).
The name of a coin. A *pagoda* of a certain value.

BAZ

BAJARY,
The grain called millet.

BAJEH KHERCH, or, by mistake, KHERCK, v. BAZEE CURTCH.

BAJYHAT,
See BAGAHAT.

BAKHSHI,
(P. بخشي *bakhshí*).
Paymaster; commander-in-chief.

BAKY,
(A. باقي *bákí*).
Remainder, what remains.

BAKY KEFFYET,
(P. باقي كفايت *bákí kifáyat*).
Remaining profit, or surplus profit. The balance of profit arising from the original selling price of salt, before appropriated to individual benefit; but afterwards resumed, and incorporated with the public revenue.

BANGA,
A species of cotton.

BANI,
A certain weight equal to eighty *rupees*.

BANYAN,
(H. بنيا *banyá*, S. बनिज् *banij*).
A Hindu merchant, or shopkeeper. The corrupt term *banyan* is used in *Bengal* to designate the native who manages the money concerns of the European, and sometimes serves him as an interpreter. At *Madras* the same description of person is called *Dubash*, a corruption of *Dwibáshí*, one who can speak two languages: an interpreter.

BARIZ,
Rent. A term used in *Dindigul*, equivalent to JUMMA, q. v.

BATTA,
(H. بتّا *battá*).
Deficiency, discount, allowance. Allowance to troops in the field.

BAUGAYHET,
v. BAGAHAT.

BAUGAYUT,
v. BAGAHAT.

BAUGAUM,
(S. भाग *bhágam*).
A share, or portion.

BAZAR,
(P. بازار *bázár*).
Daily market, or market place.

BAZEE,
(A. بعضي *baʿzí*).
Sundry, various, miscellaneous.

BEG

BAZEE CURTCH, spelt also BAZEE KURCH and BAJEH KHERCK,
(P. بعضي خرچ *baʿzí-kharach*).
Sundry expenses. Various contingent disbursements, and indemnities allowed to *Zemindars*, in lieu of all expenses, otherwise unprovided for.

BAZEE DUFFA,
(P. بعضي دفعه *baʿzí dafʿah*).
Sundry items; various items of taxation. Revenue derived from fruits, artificers, &c.

BAZEE JAMMA,
(P. بعضي جمع *baʿzí jamaʿ*).
Miscellaneous total; aggregate of revenue arising from sundry heads. Lands held by *Brahmans* and others.

BAZEE ZAMEEN,
(P. بعضي زمين *baʿzí zamín*).
Sundry, or miscellaneous lands. The term is particularly applied to such lands as are exempt from payment of public revenue, or very lightly rated; not only such as are held by *Brahmans*, or appropriated to the support of places of worship, &c., but also to the lands held by the officers of government; such as *Zemindars*, *Canongoes*, *Putwarries*, &c. &c. N. B. There formerly existing an office for registering these lands, called بعضي زمين دفتر *baʿzí zamín daftar*. v. DUFTER.

BEDRH-CUNDY,
Pergunnah charge in *Sylhet* for providing mats, embaling silk, and packing treasure sent to *Dehly*.

BEEBEE,
(H. بي بي *bíbí*).
A lady or gentlewoman.

BEEBEE NUZZER,
(H. بي بي نذر *bíbí-nazr*, from H. بي بي *bíbí* a lady, and A. نذر *nazr* a present.
A present to the lady. An annual present to the *Begum* or principal wife of the *Cuddapah* Navob.

BEEGARAH, and, by mistake, BAYARAH,
(P. بيگاره *bígárah*, from P. بيكار *bikár*).
One who has no work; an idle fellow. The *Beegarahs*, in the peninsula, are a wandering tribe of *Seeks*, who follow camps, and occasionally act as carriers.

BEGA,
(H. بيگها *bighá*, a corruption of the *Sanskrit* term विग्रह *vigraha*).
A land measure equal, in *Bengal*, to about the third part of an acre; but varying in different provinces.

BEGUM,
(T. بيگم *bégam*).
A lady, princess, woman of high rank.

BIC

BEHRY BUNDY,
v. BHERY BUNDY.

BEKEE,
(H. بیکھی *bhíkhí* from بیکھہ *bhíkhah*, a corruption of the *Sanskrit* word भिक्षा *bhikshá*).
Begging, alms, charity. An item of taxation included in the ABWAB, q. v.

BELLAD,
(A. بلاد *bilád* plur. of بلد *balad*).
Cities, regions, districts, countries.

BENJARY,
v. BUNJARY.

BERY BUNDY,
v. BHERY BUNDY.

BHADOVY,
(H. بھادوي *bhádaví*).
The summer harvest.

BHAY KHELAUT,
(P. بھاي خلعت *bahá-i-khilʿat*).
Cost of robes of honour called *khilat*. A cess, or contribution, levied to defray the expense of providing such dresses, charged under the head *zer mathote*, q. v.

BHERY BUNDY, spelt also BERY BUNDY or BEHRY BUNDY,
(P. بیربندي *bír-bandí*).
Well-building or repairing. Allowances for additional charges for repairing causeways and embankments unprovided for otherwise; being an item of the *muscorat*, q. v.

BHOGUM or BOGUM,
(s. भोगं *bhógam*).
Enjoyment; possession.

BHOGYADHI,
(s. भोग्याधि *bhógyádi*).
A species of mortgage in *Canara*, signifying pledge in possession.

BHOWLEY,
(probably a corruption of the *Sanskrit* word बाहुल्य *báhulya* abundance).
The term, as applied to land, is used where the produce of the harvest is divided between the government and the cultivator.

BHOWLEY KHEEL,
Land recently brought into cultivation, of the produce of which the cultivator has, on that account, a larger proportion.

BHOWLEY PAH,
Land which, having been long cultivated, the cultivator's share of the produce is proportionably less than from BHOWLEY KHEEL, q. v.

BICE,
(H. بیس *bais*, s. वैश्य *vaisya* and विश *vis*).
A man of the third *Hindu* cast, who by birth is a trader, or a husbandman.

BRO

BILLA SHIRRET O MASHROOT,
(A. بلا شرط و مشروط *bilá shart wa mashrút*).
Without stipulation or being stipulated. Unconditional, as applied to *jaghire* grants.

BILLER SHERIT,
(probably a corruption of A. بلا شرط *bilá shart*).
Unconditional. v. BILLA SHIRRET O MASHROOT.

BILMUCTA,
By estimate. A term used in the Northern *Circars*, for a kind of tenure where the land is held at a very low rent.

BIRJEBUSSIES or BIRJEBAUSSIES,
(H. برجباسي *braj-bási*, s. ब्रजवासी *braja-vásí*).
An inhabitant of the district of *Hindustan* called *Braj*. A description of men, armed with swords and shields, employed by the *Zemindars*, in the 24 *Pergunnahs*, to guard their property against *Decoits* or robbers.

BIRT or BIRTE,
(H. برت *birt*, a corruption of the *Sanskrit* term वृत्ति *vritti*).
A maintenance. A small spot of land on which a dwelling is erected, generally with some ground around it, often granted to *Brahmans*.

BIRTE,
v. BIRT.

BISHNOWATTER,
(s. विष्णुत्रा *vishnutrá*).
What is due to the god *Vishnu*; grants of land to *Brahmans*.

BOGAMY,
The chief of the *left-hand cast* in the *Dindigul* province.

BOGUM,
(s. भोगं *bhógam*).
Enjoyment; possession.

BRAHMIN,
(s. ब्राह्मन *Bráhman* or *Bráhmana* derived from ब्रह्म *Brăhmă* the Divinity).
A divine, a priest.

BRAHMINEE,
(s. ब्राह्मनी *Bráhmaní*).
A female of the *Brahmin* cast.

BREMHADAY,
v. BRUMADAYUM.

BROMUTTER,
(A corruption of s. ब्रह्मत्रा *Brahmatrá*).
For the use of *Brahma*. Lands the produce of which is appropriated to *Hindu* temples, and for the performance of religious worship.

BUR

BRUMADAYUM, written also BREMHADAY, and BRUMADYA,
(s. ब्रह्मदेयं *Brahma-déyam*).
What is due to *Brahma*. Grants of land to *Brahmans* for religious purposes.

BRUMADYA,
The same as BRUMADAYUM, q. v.

BUDRUCKA,
(A. بدرقه *badarkah*).
A convoy, or guard upon the road. A tax for convoying goods, protecting the highways, and attending to the inland navigation.

BUKHSIAN AZAM,
(P. بخشیانِ اعظم *bakhshiyán-i-aczam*).
The most exalted commanders. A *jaghire* appropriation so called, for the support of the commanders of the royal armies.

BULLA,
Probably a mistake for BUTTA, q. v.

BULLOOTEHDARS, written also BULUTEDARS,
Classes of artificers, v. BULOOTCH.

BULOOTCH,
A bundle of corn, to which, in the Northern *Circars*, each of the *Bulutedars*, or village artificers, was entitled.

BUMADYA,
The same as BRUMADAYUM, q. v.

BUND,
(P. بند *band*).
A band, bond, or fastening. (From بستن *bastan* to bind.) An embankment against inundation.

BUNDEH WALLAH BARGAH,
(P. بندهٔ والا بارگاه *bandah-i-wálá bárgáh*).
Servant of the exalted court. The *dewanny* delegate on the part of the king. An article of the *jaghire* appropriations in the *tumar jammah* for personal and official charges.

BUNDER,
(P. بندر *bandar*).
A port or harbour.

BUNDOOBUST,
(P. بندوبست *band-o-bast*).
Tying and binding. A settlement. A settlement of the amount of revenue to be paid or collected.

BUNDY,
The name of a certain dry measure in *Canara*.

BUNJARY, or BENJARY,
(H. بنجارا *banjárá* a corruption, perhaps, of the Persian word برنجار *barinj-ár*, who brings or supplies rice.
A merchant; a grain merchant. The *Bunjaries* are merchants, who, in the peninsula, follow camps, and supply armies with grain and other provisions.

BURKANDAZES,
v. BURGUNDASSES.

BYK—CAD

BURKENDOSSES,
v. BURGUNDASSES.

BURKONDOSSES,
v. BURGUNDASSES.

BURGUNDASSES, or BURKENDOSSES, or BURKANDAZES, or BURKONDOSSES,
(P. برقانداز *bark-andáz* darter of lightning).
Men armed with matchlocks.

BURSAUT,
(H. برسات *barsát* a corruption of the *Sanskrit* term वर्षर्तु *varshartu*, compounded of वर्षा *varshá* rain, and ऋतु *ritu* season).
The rainy season, the periodical rains.

BUTTA, written also by mistake BULLAS,
A certain land measure, called also GOOLY.

BUTTAI, or BUTTEI,
(H. بتاي *batái*, from the *Sanskrit* word बण्टनं *bantanam* dividing).
Portion, division, allotment. Rules by which the crop is divided between the government, or *Zemindars*, and the *Ryots*, where the public dues are received in kind.

BUTTEI,
v. BUTTAI.

BYKENTAH,
v. BYKUNTA.

BYKONT,
v. BYKUNTA.

BYKUNTA, or BYKONT, or BYKENTAH,
(s. वैकुण्ठ *vaikuntha*).
Heaven, paradise. Pits, so called, used as prisons in the time of *Jaffier Khan*, into which the *Zemindars* and renters were thrown, who were in arrears, to compel them to discover their resources.

C.

CABOOLEAT,
(A. قبولیت *kabúliyat*).
An agreement; particularly that entered into by the *Zemindars* and farmers, with the government, for the management and renting of the land revenues.

CADJAN,
(Derivation uncertain).
A term used by the *Europeans* in the peninsula to denote the leaves of the fan *palmira* tree, on which the natives of the south write with an iron style. v. POTTAH.

CAU

CALLAVASSUM,

(TAM. *kála-vásam*, s. कालवासं *kála-vásam*, from *kála* time and *vásam* residence).

Temporary residence. A term applied to the *Pariars* and others who in the Company's *jaghire* are employed as labouring servants, and cannot acquire property in the soil.

CALYOOGUM,

(s. कलियुगं *kali-yugam*).

The present, or fourth age of the world according to the chronology of the *Hindus*.

CANIATCHIKIDAR,

(TAM. *kániyátchikidár*).

A hereditary tenant. v. CANIATCHY.

CANIATCHY, or, by mistake, CALIATCHY,

(TAM. *kániyátchi*).

A term used in *Malabar*, signifying landed inheritance or property, having nearly the same signification as the Persian word MEERASSEE, q. v.

CANONGOE,

(P. قانون‌گو *kánún-gó*, from A. قانون *kánún* a rule, regulation, law, canon, and P. گو *go* speaking, telling).

An officer of the government, whose duty was to keep a register of all circumstances relating to the land revenue, and, when called upon, to declare the customs of each district, the nature of the tenures, the quantity of land in cultivation, the nature of the produce, the amount of rent paid, &c. &c.

CAR,

In *Tinnevelly*, the autumnal harvest, beginning with September and ending about the middle of December.

CARAH,

The share of a *pung* or portion of landed property in a village. N. B. *plow*, in *Tamul*, signifies land, earth, ground.

CARAY,

Four shares or *pungs* in the village tenure called AGRAHARAH-VADIKY.

CARREAH,

(TAM. *káriya*, s. कार्य्य *kárya*).

Affair, business, employment. v. TALLUM-CAVEL-CARRIAH.

CAUZY or CAZI,

(A. قاضي *kází*).

A *Muhammadan* judge or justice, who occasionally officiates also as a public notary, in attesting deeds, by affixing his seal thereto. He is the same officer whom in Turkey we call *Cadi*.

CAUZY'UL CAUZAT,

(A. قاضي القضات *kází'l kuzát*).

Judge or judges. The chief judge or justice. v. CAUZY.

CHA

CAVEL,

v. CAWEL.

CAVELGAR or CAWELGAR,

(TAM. *kával-gár*).

A guard or watchman. v. CAWEL.

CAVEL lands,

(TAM. *kával*).

Lands, the rents of which were held to defray the expenses of guarding and watching. v. CAWEL.

CAVELLY,

v. CAWELLY.

CAVEL TALLUM,

v. CAWEL TALLUM.

CAWEL, or CAVEL,

(TAM. *kával*).

Custody, charge, watching, ward, guard.

CAWEL, or CAVEL TALLUM,

(TAM. *kával-talam*).

Watching the place. Village watching fees, or perquisites, formerly received from the inhabitants by the petty *Poligars*; but which belonged to the *Talliars*, or public officers, of each village. v. CAWEL, TALLUM, and TALLIAR.

CAWEL DESHA or CAVEL DESHA,

(TAM. *kával-désa* or *désha*, s. देश *désa*, a country).

Guarding the country. District watching fees, or perquisites collected from the inhabitants by the *Poligars* for protecting those travelling the roads, and making good property stolen. v. CAWEL.

CAWELLY or CAVELLY,

(TAM. *kávali*).

What relates to guarding and watching. v. CAWEL.

CAWNIE,

(TAM. *káni*).

Hereditary land or field.

CAZI,

v. CAUZY.

CHACKERAN lands,

(P. چاکران *chákarán* plur. of چاکر *chákar* a servant).

Lands allotted for the maintenance of public servants of all denominations, from the *Zemindar* down to those of the village establishments.

CHALY GUENY, CHALLI GUENY, or CHALIE GUENY,

Tenant at will. v. GUENY.

CHANK,

(s. संख *sankha*).

The conch shell.

CHANNEL MARAH,

In *Tinnevelly*, the name of a ready-money tax.

CHO

CHANNEL VERY,
In *Tinnevelly*, the name of a tax.

CHAYA,
The name of a root yielding a fine yellow colour. *Oldenlandia umbellata.* Rox.

CHELAH, written also by mistake CHELAK,
(H. چيلا *chilá*).
A slave brought up in the house; a favourite slave.

CHERAGHY,
(چراغي *charághi*, from چراغ *charágh* a lamp).
Allowances for oil for the lamps burnt in the tombs of reputed saints; an item under the head *muscorat*, q. v.

CHESTEREE,
(A corruption of s. क्षत्रिय *kshatriya*).
A man of the second or military tribe of *Hindus.*

CHILLARY MAUNIUMS,
Sundry *mauniums* or lands granted to temples, revenue officers, and the public servants of villages. v. MAUNIUMS.

CHILLER or CHILLAR; also CHITTA,
Small, petty. Sundry small gratuities or *enaums* in *Dindigul.*

CHILLER ENAUMS,
Sundry small gratuities. v. CHILLER and ENAUM.

CHOAR,
(H. چوار *choár*).
A mountain robber.

CHOKEEDAR,
(P. چوکي دار *chauki-dár*).
A watchman. An officer who keeps watch at a custom-house station, and receives tolls and customs. v. CHOKY.

CHOKIE,
v. CHOKY.

CHOKY or CHOKIE,
(H. چوکي *chauki*).
A chair, seat. Guard, watch. The station of a guard or watchman. A place where an officer is stationed to receive tolls and customs.

CHOULTRY,
(TAM. *chávari*).
A covered public building, generally of hewn stone, often richly carved and ornamented, for the accommodation of travellers.

CHOUT,
(H. چوتھ *chauth*, from s. चतुर्थ *chaturtha*).
A fourth: a fourth part of sums litigated. An item of the *sayer.* v. CHAUTTAHY.

CHU

CHOUT MARHATTA,
(H. چوتھ مرھٹہ *chauth marhattah*).
The *Mahratta's* fourth. A *subahdarry* item of taxation, under the term *abwab*, introduced by *Alli Verdi Khan*, to make up for the decrease of revenue experienced by relinquishing to the *Mahrattas* a large portion of territory as a commutation of the tribute long demanded by that nation from the *Mogul* government; being a demand of a fourth of the yearly income of the landholders, but yielding in fact but 10 per cent. of the gross collections of the royal exchequer throughout the peninsula.

CHOUTTAHY,
(H. چوتھائي *chauthái*, corrupted from the *Sanskrit* term चतुर्थ *chaturtha*).
A fourth part.

CHOWDRY,
(H. چودھري *chaudhari*, B. চৌধরী *chaudhari*, a *Hindu* term, probably from the *Sanskrit*, implying one who holds a fourth).
A permanent superintendent and receiver of the land revenue under the *Hindu* system, whose office seems to have been partly superseded, by the appointment, first, of the *Croric*, and, afterwards, of the *Zemindar*, by the *Muhammadan* government.

CHOWKEEDARY,
(H. چوکيداري *chaukídárí*).
The duty or pay of a watchman. A tax for defraying the expense of watchmen. v. CHOKY and CHOKEEDAR.

CHUBDAR,
(P. چوب دار *chób-dár*).
Staff-bearer. An attendant on a man of rank, one of whose employments is to announce the approach of visitors. He waits with a long staff plated with silver, and runs before his master, proclaiming aloud his titles.

CHUCKEES,
Extra assessments in *Canara* under the former governments. v. CHUCKER.

CHUCKER,
(s. चक्र *chakra*).
A wheel, a circle. Extra assessment in *Canara* of 1720.

CHUCKLA,
(H. چکلا *chaklá*, B. চাকলা *cháklá*, probably a corruption of the *Sanskrit* term चक्र *chakra*, a wheel, circle).
A division of a country consisting of several *pergunnahs*, sometimes equal to a moderate-sized English county, and of which a certain number constituted a *circar*, or chiefship.

CHUNAM,
(TAM. *chunnámpu*, H. چونا *chúná*, B. চুনা *chuná*).
Lime.

CON

CHUTTER,

(s. छत्र *chatra*).

Umbrella, shed. The name of an assessment in *Canara*, made in the year 1725 by *Buswapah Naigue*, to defray the expense of erecting sheds and feeding pilgrims.

CIRCAR,

(P. سركار *sarkár*, for سركار *sar-i-kár*).

Head of affairs. The state or government. A grand division of a province. A head man. N. B. This title is much used by *Europeans* in *Bengal* to designate the *Hindu* writer and accountant employed by themselves, or in the public offices.

CIRCAR ALI,

(P. سركاراعلي *sarkár-i-aʿlí*).

The most exalted state; the government. The term is particularly used to denote the viceroyal establishment of the *Nazim* or *Soubahdar* of the three imperial provinces of *Bengal, Bahar*, and *Orissa*; and forms an article in the *jamma tumary tashkees*, consisting of the *jageers* or assignments of territory to defray a large portion of the military expenses of government, the *Nabob*'s household, and certain civil list charges. v. CIRCAR.

CIRCAR MARAMUT,

(P. سركارمرمّت *sarkár-marammat*).

Repairs by government. Repairs performed at the expense of government to the rivers, and great water-courses.

CODEWARUM,

(From the TAM. words *kudi* an inhabitant or tenant, and *wáram* a share).

The share of the tenants and of their labourers, in the net produce, either of the *nunjah*, or of the *punjah*; or of the *sournadyem* or fruit and vegetable land. v. NUNJAH, PUNJAH, &c.

COLLURIES,

(H. کهلاري *khaláṛí*, B. খাল্লাড়ী *kháláṛí*).

Places where salt is produced or boiled. Salt-works.

COMAR,

v. KHOMAR.

COMBIES,

v. COMMEWAR.

COMMEWAR or COMBIES,

In *Telinga* and *Orissa*, a tribe of husbandmen.

COMPTE BANIAS,

In the Northern *Circars*, retail merchants.

CONICOPOLY,

(TAM. *kanakupilai*).

An accountant, writer, clerk.

COW

COODEMARAMUT,

(Perhaps from TAM. *kudi* an inhabitant or tenant, and A. مرمّت *marammat* repair).

Repairs performed at the expense of the tenants themselves, to the small channels and to the banks or borders of the rice-fields.

COODUMBON,

A measure of grain.

COODY,

(TAM. *kudi*).

Inhabitant, tenant, cultivator.

COOLIES sing. COOLY,

(Probably from the *Tamul* word *kúli* wages, hire; or a contraction of *kúli-káran* a workman for hire).

Labourers, porters.

COOLL GOOTAH,

In the Ceded Districts, a term used to denote lands let at a low rent to different casts.

COOLL GOOTAH SHROTRIUM,

(s. श्रोत्रियः *Srotriyah* a *Brahman* learned in the *Védas*).

In the Ceded Districts, lands let at a low rent to learned *Brahmans*. v. COOLL GOOTAH.

COOLWAR or CULWAR,

(TAM. *kulwár*).

A statement of the *Ryots* holding lands: or a settlement made with the *Ryots* individually.

COOTALLY,

A species of cultivation in *Tanjoor*.

COPASS,

(B. কাপাস *kápás* or কার্পাস *kárpás*).

Cotton, the growth of *Bengal*, in contradistinction to what is imported.

CORGE,

A score.

COROOKUMS,

In *Dindigul*, spots of land in the *poricando*, or hill fields, cultivated by labourers, and paid for by usage rent.

COSS,

(P. کروه *karóh*, s. क्रोश *krósa*).

A corrupt term used by Europeans to denote a road measure of about two miles; but varying in different parts of *India*.

COWL,

(A. قول *kaul*).

Word, saying; promise, agreement, contract, engagement. An engagement or lease of land to a *Zemindar* or large farmer.

COWL-NAMAH,

(A. قول *kaul* and P. نامه *námah*).

An agreement in writing. v. COWL and NAMAH. A proclamation to *Ryots*, announcing the rules and principles by which the demands of government, on the lands in their occupation, are to be regulated.

CUY

COWRY,
(TAM. *kóri*, B. কড়ী *kárí*).
A small shell which passes as money.

CRAMBO,
Lands in which the long grass has grown, and the roots have gone deep under the earth, and thereby rendered the tillage difficult.

CRORE,
(H. کرور *krór* a corruption of the *Sanskrit* word कोटि *kóti*).
Ten millions.

CRORIE,
(H. کروري *krórí*, from کرور *krór* ten millions.
A collector of ten millions of *dams*. A permanent revenue collector of a portion of country, under the older *Muhammadan* government. He sometimes, for a trifling commission, made himself answerable for that amount. N. B. This officer appears to have been first appointed A. D. 1574 by the Emperor *Akbar*.

CURNUM,
(TAM. *karnam*).
Accountant of a village who registers every thing connected with its cultivation and produce; the shares or rents of the *Ryot*, with the dues and rights of government in the soil. It answers to the term *Putwarry* in the *Bengal* provinces. The term is peculiar to the peninsula.

CUSBA,
(A. قصبه *kasbah*).
A town or township. A town or village with its hamlets.

CUTCHA,
(H. کچي *kachá*, B. কাঁচা *kánchá*).
Crude, unripe, immature, gross. An account wherein *rupees* of different sorts are not yet reduced to one denomination.

CUTCHERRY,
(H. کچهري *kach'harí*, B. কাছারী *káchhárí*).
Court of justice; also the public office where the rents are paid, and other business, respecting the revenue, transacted.

CUTTA,
(probably, from A. قطعه *kitzah* a segment or piece).
A term used in *Tanjore* for a field.

CUTWAL,
(P. کتوال *kutwál*).
The chief officer of police in a large town or city, and superintendant of the markets.

CUY KANUM KAR,
In *Malabar*, a tenant who holds a piece of land under a lease called CUY KANUM PATAM, q. v.

CUY—DAU.

CUY KANUM PATAM,
In *Malabar*, tenure by labour, usufructuary tenure.

D.

DADNY,
(P. دادني *dádaní*, from P. دادن *dádan* to give).
Money given in advance to weavers and other manufacturers.

DADNY MOLUNGIAN,
(P. دادنئ ملنگيان *dádaní malangiyán*).
Advances to the salt-makers. An item of the *muscorat*, q. v. See also DADNY.

DAKOITS,
v. DECOITS.

DAR,
(P. دار *dár*, from P. داشتن *dáshtan* to hold, keep).
Keeper, holder. This word is often put after another, in a compound state, as an attributive of office or employment, connected with the preceding term; as *Zamin-dar*, *Dih-dar*, *Chób-dár*. By adding ي *í* to *dár* is formed the office, employment, or jurisdiction; as in *Zemin-dárí*, &c.

DARMA or DIRMA,
(S. धर्म *dharma*).
Religion, justice, duty.

DAROGAH,
(P. داروغه *dárógháh*).
A superintendant, or overseer, of any department; as of the police, the mint, &c. The *Darogah* of police, in *Bengal*, under late regulations, has a limited local jurisdiction, subordinate to the European magistrate of a *zillah* or district, and has under him an establishment of armed men.

DARULZARB,
(A. دارالضرب *dár-uz-zarb*).
The house of striking: the mint. Receipts from duty on coinage at the several mints. The profits on coining.

DAUM,
(H. دام *dám*).
A copper coin, the twenty-fifth part of a *pisa*; or, according to some, an ideal money, the fortieth part of a *rupee*.

DAUN,
(S. धान्य *dhánya*).
Corn, grain, rice.

DEH

DAUNMUDDY,

(Seemingly a *Tamul* corruption of s. धान्यमति *dhánya-mati*.)

Rice land.

DAVAYDYEN,

v. DEVADAYEM.

DECCAN JUMMA KHAUMIL,

(P. دکھن جمع کامل *dak'han-jumaʒ-i-kámil*).

The *Deccan* complete total. A term substituted in the *Deccan* for *assil toomar jumma* (q. v.) or complete standard assessment begun in 1654, on the principle of *Toral Mull*'s original rent roll, and finished by the Emperor *Aurungzebe*, in 1687.

DECOITS,

(H. دکیت *dakait*, B. ডাকাইত *dákáit* a robber).

Gang robbers.

DECOITY,

(H. دکيتي *dakaití*, B. ডাকাইতী *dákáití*).

Gang robbery.

DEH,

(P. ده *dih*).

A village.

DEHARAH,

A *Hindu* term substituted in the *Deccan* for DUSTOOR UL AUMUL, q. v.

DEHDAR,

(P. ده دار *dih-dár*.

Village-keeper. An inferior officer of police in a village, one of whose duties was to distrain the crop, when necessary, to secure the rent.

DEHDARAH,

(P. ده دار *dih-dár*).

v. DEHDAR.

DEHDARY,

(P. ده داري *dih-dárí*).

The office of a *Dehdar*, q. v. Also, originally, the appropriated share of produce, or *russoom* of the *Dehdar*, then an article of the *neakdarry*, q. v. afterwards rendered an item of the *abwab*, q. v.

DEH-KHURCHA,

(P. ده خرچه *dih-kharchah*).

Village-expense. Contributions for defraying certain expenses incurred in the villages for public purposes, a branch of the *neakdarry*, q. v.

DEH SALA,

(P. ده ساله *dah-sálah*).

What relates to a period of ten years: decennial.

DES

DEO KUTCH, for DEO KRUTCH,

(s. देव *déva* god, and P. خرچ *kharch* expense, *déva-kharch*).

Disbursements for religious purposes, a *zemindarry* charge.

DEOWUTTUR,

(apparently a corruption of the *Sanskrit* देवत्र *dévatrá*).

For the gods. Land granted for religious purposes.

DEROBUST,

(P. دروبست *dar-ó-bast*, compounded of در *dar* in, و *ó* it, and بست *bast* closed).

Whole, entire. Whole *pergunnahs*, in contradistinction to *mutafarrikát*, or scattered portions of territory.

DES,

(s. देश *désa*, TAM. *dés*).

Country, district.

DESHA CAVEL, or DESHACAWEL,

(s. देश *désa* country, district, and TAM. *kával* watching).

District watching-fees.

DESIVANDAM ENAUM,

(a provincial compound term used in the Ceded Districts in the peninsula, apparently derived from s. देश *désa* country, s. बन्ध *bandha* making fast, and A. انعام *inʒám* a grant).

A grant or remission made for the repairs of tanks.

DESMOOK,

(TAM. *dés-muk* from s. देश *désa* a district, and s. मुख *mukha* mouth, face, front).

Headman of a district. Collector of a district or portion of a country; an officer corresponding with *Zemindar*, but more antient.

DESMOOKEE,

(TAM. *dés-muki*, s. देशमुखि *désa-mukhi*).

The office, or jurisdiction of a *Desmook*, q. v.

DESPONDEAH or DESPANDEAH,

Register of a district, who, in the peninsula, performs the same duties as the *Canongoe* of the *Bengal* provinces.

DESPONDEE,

v. DESPONDEAH.

DESWAR,

(TAM. *déswár*, P. دیشوار *déshwár*).

By districts or countries. Applied to a statement, the term means a village statement.

DOW

DEVADAYAM, DAVADYEN, or DAVADAYEM,

(s. देवदेयं *déva-déyam*, compounded of देव *déva* a god, and देयं *déyam* to be given).

What is due to the gods. Grants of land for religious purposes.

DEWAN,

(P. دیوان *díwán*).

Place of assembly. Native minister of the revenue department, and chief justice in civil causes within his jurisdiction; receiver-general of a province. The term has also, by abuse, been used to designate the principal revenue servant under an European collector, and even of a *Zemindar*. By this title the East India Company are receivers-general, in perpetuity, of the revenues of *Bengal*, *Behar*, and *Orissa*, under a grant from the Great Mogul. See DEWANNY.

DEWANNY,

(P. دیواني *díwání*).

The office or jurisdiction of a *Dewan*, q. v.

DEWANNY COURT OF ADAWLUT,

A court for trying revenue, and other civil causes. v. ADAWLUT.

DEWASTAUN, or DEWUST'AN,

(s. देवस्थानं *déva-sthánam*).

Place or station of the gods: a temple. Lands granted for the support of temples and other religious purposes.

DEWRA,

(H. دیوهرا *déwhrá* for s. देवगृह *déva-griha*, literally, *god-house*).

A *Hindu* temple.

DHIRMADEY,

(s. धर्मदेय *dharma-déya*, from s. धर्म *dharma* religion, and s. देय *déya* to be given).

What is due to religion. Land held by *Brahmins* for religious purposes. v. DARMA.

DIRMA,

See DARMA.

DIRROAS,

In the Ceded Districts, wells or embankments for irrigation. Mounds raised on the banks of rivers for drawing up water in buckets.

DOONY,

(TAM. *dóni*).

A large boat, or coasting vessel, used by the natives.

DOWLE,

(H. دول *daul*, B. ডৌল *daul*).

Form, manner. An estimate.

DUR

DOWLE BUNDOBUST,

(H. دول *daul* a form, and P. بندوبست *band-o-bast* settlement: literally, estimate-settlement. Or, if the second word be read in the genitive case, the form or estimate of a settlement).

A sub rent-roll, or account of particular agreements with the inferior or under farmers or *Ryots* of a district for *Mal* and *Sayer*.

DUBASH,

(from s. द्वि *dwi* two, and s. भाषा *bháshá* language, together forming the compound *dwi-bháshá*).

One who speaks two languages: an interpreter. The *Hindu* who, at *Madras*, manages the money concerns of the European, and serves him as a confidential agent in his private and public transactions with the other natives. v. BANNYAN.

DUFFADAR,

(P. دفعدار *dafa-dár*).

The commander of a party of horse; also of *Peons*, q. v.

DUFTER,

(P. دفتر *daftar*).

Register, record, office.

DUFTER BUND,

(P. دفتربند *daftar-band*, from دفتر *daftar* a register, and بند *band* shut).

An office-keeper. Allowance to the office-keepers of the *cutcherries*, an item of the *muscorat*, q. v.

DUFTER KHANAH,

(P. دفترخانه *daftar-khánah*, from دفتر *daftar* a register, and خانه *khánah* a house).

A record office. Any office.

DUMBALAH DERON,

(H. دنباله دهرنا *dumbálah-dharná*, from P. دنباله *dumbálah* the tail, and s. धरणं *dharanam* seizing.

Taking or seizing by the tail (as a cow to urge her along, a common practice in *India*). An ultimate and positive order to the *Ryots* for reaping the harvest in the Northern *Circars*, when the season is far advanced.

DURBAR,

(P. دربار *darbár*).

The court, the hall of audience; a levee.

DURBAR KHIRCH,

(P. دربارخرچ *darbár-kharch*, from P. دربار *darbár* the court, and P. خرچ *kharch* charge).

Court charges.

DUS

DURMASANAM, DURMASENUM,

(a coruption of s. धर्म *dharma* justice, religion, virtue, and आसनं *ásanam* a seat. धर्मासनं *dharmásanam* the seat of religion).

Places where water and rice are distributed gratis to travellers. Religious establishments. Lands granted for religious institutions at a low rent, during the *Hindu* government, at *Tinnevelly*.

DUSADES,

(H. دسادیس s. दशादेश *das'ádésa*, from दश *dasa* ten, and आदेश *ádésa* commanding).

A commander of ten: a tithing man. A village or petty officer of police.

DUSSARAH,

(H. دسہرا *dasharáh*, s. दशहरा *dasa-harú*, from दश *dasa* ten, and हरा *harú* seizing, taking away, expiating ten kinds of sin or evil).

A *Hindu* festival in honour of *Dévi*, or the goddess consort of *Siva*. It commences on the tenth day after the new moon in the month *Asin*, answering to the latter end of September, and lasts nine days.

DUSSORA KUTCH or KRUTCH,

(from s. दशहरा *dasa-harú* the name of a *Hindu* festival, and P. خرچ *kharch* expense, charge.)

Charges on account of the festival called *Dussarah*, q. v.

DUSTOOR,

(P. دستور *dastúr*).

Custom, a customary fee or commission. v. MUSCORAT.

DUSTOOR CHACKERAN,

(A. and P. دستور چاکران *dastúr-i-chákarán*).

Fees of servants. v. CHACKERAN.

DUSTOOR UL AUMUL,

(A. دستورالعمل *dastúr-ul-amal*, from دستور *dastúr* custom, rule, ال *al* the article, and عمل *amal* office, business).

Rule of business. Political and official regulations or institutions.

DUSWAHAH,

The *enaums* or free lands of *Chutters* or *Choultries*, q. v.

DUSWANAH,

A tenth. The name of an addition made to the standard rent in *Bednore*, in the year 1723.

EZA

E.

EAHTIMAM, or, by mistake, EAHTIMAN,

(A. اهتمام *ihtimám*).

Care, trust, charge. In the plural, *Zemindarry* trusts, or jurisdictions, of greater or less extent, into which the *khalsa* lands, or those paying rent, were divided by the *Muhammadan*.

EAHTIMAM BUNDY,

(P. اهتمام بندي *ihtimám bandi*).

The settlement of a trust. *Jamabundy*, or a settlement of the revenue of a district annually concluded with the *Zemindar*. v. EAHTIMAM.

EAHTIMAMDAR,

(P. اهتمام دار *ihtimám-dár*).

One who holds a trust. A *Zemindar*, q. v.

EJARAH,

(A. اجاره *ijárah*).

A farm of land, or rather of its revenue.

EJARAHDAR,

(P. اجاره دار *ijárah-dár*).

The holder of a farm of land, or rather of its revenue. v. EJARAH.

ENAUM,

(A. انعام *inám*).

Present, gift, gratuity, favour. *Enaums* are grants of land free of rent; or assignments of the government's share of the produce of a portion of land, for the support of religious establishments and priests, and for charitable purposes; also to revenue officers, and the public servants of a village. v. MAUNIUMS.

ENAUMAT, also, by mistake, ENAUMAL,

(A. انعامات *inámát* plur. of A. انعام *inám*).

Grants, gratuities. v. ENAUM.

ENAUMDAR,

(P. انعام دار *inám-dár*).

Holder of any thing as a favour. A person in the possession of rent-free, or favourably rented, lands; or in the enjoyment, under assignment thereof, of the government dues from a particular portion of land, granted from charity, &c. v. ENAUM.

EYEEDEIN,

(A. dual, عيدين *eídain*).

Two religious festivals of the *Muhammadans*.

EZAFA,

(A. اضافه *izáfah*).

Addition, augmentation, increase. Increase of revenue from districts effected, by *hastabood* investigations, under *Sultan Sujah*, in 1689, on the accession of the Emperor *Alemgheer* (*Aurungzebe*), being a new valuation of the ancient land revenue, as settled by the *assul tumar jammah* of *Torell Mull*, in 1582, and, in subsequent years, added to by the gradual improvement of the lands, and by periodical enquiries, reducible to three general heads, *viz. Abwab*, *Keffyet*, and *Towfeer*.

F.

FAQUEER,

(A. فقير *fakír*).

A poor man, mendicant, or wandering beggar of the sect of *Muhammad*.

FAQUER UL TEJAR,

(A. فاخر التجّار *fákhir-ut-tujjár*).

Noble merchants. A description of *Mogul* merchants.

FARIGH KHUTTY,

(P. فارغ خطّي *fárigh-khattí*).

A written release.

FASL or FASAL,

(A. فصل *fasl* or *fasal*).

Season, crop, harvest.

FEELKHANEH,

(P. فيل خانه *fíl-khánah*).

Elephant house or stable. An article charged under the *soubahdarry abwab*.

FEROOSH NEMMUCK,

(P. فروش نمک *farósh-i-namak*).

Sale of salt (by a contract called *mobai*).

FERROAY,

Fines and confiscations. v. FOUJDARRY.

FIRMAUN,

(P. فرمان *fármán*).

Order, mandate. An imperial decree, a royal grant or charter.

FOUJDAR,

(P. فوجدار *fauj-dár*, from فوج *fauj* an army, and دار *dár* keeper, holder).

Under the Mogul government, a magistrate of the police over a large district, who took cognizance of all criminal matters within his jurisdiction, and sometimes was employed as receiver general of the revenues.

FOUJDARRAN,

(فوجداران *faujdárán* plur. of P. فوجدار *faujdár*).

Foujdars. An article in the *tumar jummah* roll, being a *jaghire* appropriation for the civil and military expenses of inferior *Nabobs* and deputies of government; or, as the name imports, of the *Foujdars*.

FOUJDARRAN KEFFYET,

v. KEFFYET.

FOUJDARRY,

(P. فوجداري *faujdárí*).

Any thing appertaining to a *Foujdar*, as his office, jurisdiction, court, and the like. Also the produce of fines, confiscations, and *chout*, in the *Foujdarry* courts. v. CHOUT.

FOUJDARRY ABWAB,

(P. فوجداري ابواب *faujdárí abwáb*).

Foujdarry assessments. Assessments made by the *Foujdars*. Also a *soubahdarry* impost established by *Sujah Khaun*, being in the nature of a territorial assessment, levied from the *Foujdars* in the frontier districts, which were imperfectly explored, or brought into subjection to the ruling power of the state.

FOUJDARRY Court,

(From P. فوجدار *faujdár*, q. v.).

A court for administering the criminal law.

FOUJ SEBUNDY,

(فوج سهبندي *fauj-i-sehbandí*).

Provincial troops, native militia employed in the police, convoying treasure, protecting the revenues, &c. v. MOULACH.

FUSLY,

(فصلي *fasli*, from A. فصل *fasl* or *fasal*).

What relates to the seasons: the harvest year.

FUSILY KHEREEF,

(S. فصلِ خريف *fasl-i-kharíf*).

The autumnal season, or harvest for rice, millet, &c.

FUSLY RUBBY,

(P. فصلِ ربيع *fasl-i-rabíʿ*).

The spring season or harvest, for peas, wheat, &c.

FUTWAH,

(A. فتوى *fatwa*).

A judicial decree, sentence, or judgment; particularly when delivered by a *Mufti* or doctor of *Muhammadan* law.

G.

GAM,

(B. গাঁ *gán*, H. گانو *gánw*, with slight nasal before the *w*, corruptions of s. ग्राम *gráma*).

A village.

GANGANAH,

(P. گانگانه *gángánah*, from s. ग्राम *gráma* a village).

By villages, a settlement by villages. A term, equivalent to *mouzawar*, used to designate a village settlement.

GATWALL,

(H. گهاتوال *ghát-wál*).

Who has charge of a pass in the mountains, or a landing place on a river.

GOR

GAUTWAR,

(H. گھاتوار *ghát-wár*.)

v. GATWALL.

GENTOO,

(Probably a corruption of the word *Gentile*).

Indian. One of the aborigines of *India*. At Madras our countrymen use this term to designate the language and people of *Tellingána*.

GHEE,

(H. گھي *ghí*).

Clarified butter, in which state they preserve that article for culinary purposes.

GHEECOTTAH, written also GHEEGOOTA,

(From H. گھي *ghí*).

A village monopoly, the renter of which has the exclusive right of buying and selling *ghee* in retail. v. GHEE.

GIRDAWAR, or GIRDWAR,

(P. گرداور *girdáwar* or گردوار *girdwár*).

An overseer of police, under whom the *Goyendas* or informers act, and who has the power to apprehend those whom the latter point out.

GODOWN,

(European corruption of the *Malay* term گدغ *gadong* or گدوغ *gadóng*).

A warehouse.

GOLAWER,

(From S. गो *gó* a cow).

A tribe of cowherds in *Telinga* and *Orissa*.

GOMASTAH,

(P. گماشته *gumáshtah*, perfect part, of گماشتن *gumáshtan* to send forth upon any particular business).

A commissioner, factor, agent.

GOOROO,

(S. गुरु *guru*).

Grave, a grave man; the spiritual guide of a *Hindu*.

GOOTOO,

(TAM. *gúntu* or *déna-gúntu* honey-comb).

A license by custom paid for as much of honey and bees' wax as may be found by the renter in particular forests or mountains.

GORAYAT, or GORAYT,

A petty officer in a village whose chief duty was to guard the crop. v. PASBAUN. He acted under the native collector, and his office is described to have been somewhat like that of a common *Peon*.

GUR

GOSHWARAH,

(P. گوشوارہ *góshwárah*).

The abstract of an account.

GOUR,

In *Coimbatore*, Head men of villages: POTAIL and MEERASSADARS, q. v.

GOYENDA,

(P. گويندہ *góyandah*, from P. گفتن *guftan* to speak, say, tell, inform).

An informer, a spy to discover public offenders.

GRAM or GRAMA,

(S. ग्राम *gráma*).

A village.

GRAMA KHIRCH,

(From S. ग्राम *gráma* a village, and P. خرچ *kharch* expense).

Village charges, or expenditure. v. KHIRCH GRAM.

GRAMMATAN,

(TAM. *grámátan*, S. ग्रामधान *grámadhána*).

A villager, head man of a village, or POTAIL, q. v.

GUDDAD,

Broken uneven land brought into cultivation by the hand. A species of landholders in the Ceded Districts who hold their lands at a reduced rent.

GUENI or GUENY,

Tenant.

GUENY CHALIE,

In *Canara*, a tenant at will. The same as CHALIE GUENY, q. v.

GUENY NAIRMUL,

In *Canara*, a proprietor of land. The same as NAIRMUL GUENY, q. v.

GUENY SHUDMUL,

In *Canara*, a tenant for ever. The same as SHUDMUL GUENY, q. v.

GUIRE BEKENNY written also GUIRE BALAUNY,

The resumption of an allowance of land given up to the *Ryots*, being the tenth of a *begah*.

GUNGE,

(P. گنج *ganj*).

A granary, a depôt, chiefly of grain, for sale. Wholesale markets held on particular days, and resorted to by petty venders and traders. Also commercial depôts.

GURNY,

v. GUENY.

H.

HACKIKUT,
(A. حقيقت *hakíkat*).
Statement, explanation, particular account.

HACKIKAT JUMMA,
(P. حقيقتِ جمع *hakíkat-i-jamaɛ*).
A statement, or the particulars, of the *jumma*, or sum total of an account. An historical detail of the *tumary* rent-roll down to the acquisition of the *Dewanny*.

HAKIM,
(A. حاكم *hákim*).
Commander, ruler, governor, master. The governing authority in a province.

HALDAREE,
(P. حال داري *hál-dárí* from A. حال *hál* state, condition, situation, circumstance, and P. دار *dár* keeping, holding).
A tax on marriages, an item of the *abwab* or cesses. N. B. This term may also mean a tax on ploughs, from S. हल *hala* a plough, and P. داري *dárí* holding, or keeping.

HAL HACKIKUT, (written also by mistake), **HAK-HACKUT,**
(P. حال حقيقت *hál-hakíkat*).
The present state. An account of the present state of the revenue as established in the *hustabood*, q. v.

HAREES,
(A. حارس *háris*).
A guard, centinel, or watchman. A petty officer of police in a town or village.

HASIL,
(A. حاصل *hásil*).
Produce, result, proceeds, revenue, duties.

HASIL KHALARY,
(P. حاصلِ كهلاري *hásil-i-khaláríi*).
Produce of the salt-works. A head of salt revenue collections, including the original ground rent of the salt lands. v. KHALARY.

HASIL-NEMUCK,
(P. حاصلِ نمک *hásil-i-namak*).
Proceeds of salt. Duties on salt.

HASTABOOD,
(P. هست وبود *hast-ó-búd*).
Literally, what is and was. A comparative account. An examination by measurement of the assets or resources of the country, made immediately previous to the harvest. Also, in a more general sense, a detailed enquiry into the value of lands financially considered.

HAVELLY,
(A. حويلي *havíli*).
House, habitation, domain. In *Bengal* the term is applied to such lands as are held by a *Zemindar* for his own benefit; but at *Madras* it designates such as are under the immediate management of government, without the intervention of *Zemindars* or *Jaghiredars*, the revenues of which are either farmed out on short leases, or collected by its own officers, without any other agency. v. *Khas*, which in *Bengal* is the term used in the sense of *Havelly* as applied at *Madras*.

HAUT,
(S. हट्ट *hatta*, B. হাট *hat* or হাট্ট *hatt*, H. هاٹ *hát*).
A weekly market held on stated days. N. B. A *bazar* is a daily market.

HAZARY,
(P. هزاري *hazárí* from هزار *hazár* a thousand).
The commander of a thousand men.

HAZARIAN,
(A. هزاريان *hazáriyán* plur. of هزاري *hazárí*, q. v.).
The commanders of a thousand men each. The expense of ten regiments of standing troops under English officers. v. p. 683. for *two* regiments read *ten*.

HINDOO or HINDU,
(P. هندو *Hindu*).
One of the aborigines of *India*, by the Persians called *Hind*.

HISSA,
(A. حصّه *hissah*).
Share, portion, division, part. *Hissa* lands are such as are divided, with respect to the rent, into shares, payable to two or more *Zemindars*, who are called *Hissadars* or share-holders.

HISSAWB,
(A. حساب *hisáb*).
An account, computation, calculation.

HISSAWB KORCHA,
(P. حساب خرچه *hisáb-i-kharchah*).
An account of disbursements.

HOBLY,
In *Canara*, a district.

HOODUD,
(A. حدود *huddúd* plur. of A. حدّ *hadd* a limit or boundary).
Prescribed penalties by the *Muhammadan* law.

HUSBULWOSOOLEE MAROCHA,
(P. حسب الوصولي *hasb-ul-wasúlí*).
A tax according to what may be collected. Estimated receipts on marriages, being a head of revenue introduced in *Dinagepore* in 1762.

HUZZOOR,
(A. حضور *huzúr*).
The presence. The seat of government, or of the European authority in a collectorship. v. SUDDER.

HYU—IST—JAG

HUZZOOREE,

(P. حضوري *huzúri* from A. حضور *huzúr*, q. v.)

Relating to the presence, or chief station of European authority. Applied to *Talookdars*, &c. the term indicates that they pay their revenue immediately to the European officer of government, and not through *Zemindars*.

HYUM,

Is a term used in *Coimbatore* to designate a branch of *soornadyem*, or rents payable in money, which is fixed, or at least subject to little variation, such as the produce of trees, the rent of collections made from ginger, &c. on the hills.

I.

IJARAH,

(A. اجاره *ijárah*).

A farm, particularly of the revenue of a district.

IJARAHDAR,

(P. اجاره دار *ijárah-dár*).

The holder of a farm. A farmer of the revenues of a district.

ISTEMERAR,

(A. استمرار *istimrár*).

Continuity; the being constant and continuous; perpetuity.

ISTEMERARY,

(P. استمراري *istimrárí*).

Of or relating to Istemerar, q. v. An Istemerary Pottah is a lease in perpetuity.

ISTEMRARDAR,

(P. استمراردار *istimrárdár*).

The holder of a grant in perpetuity.

ISTIMRAREE,

(P. استمراري *istimrárí*).

Perpetual, continuous. v. Istemerary.

J.

JABESTAN, by mistake for TABESTAN, q. v.

JAGGERY,

(TAM. *jakarai*).

Sugar. Sugar in its unrefined state.

JAGHEER NOWARAH,

(P. جاي گير ناواره *jáy-gír-i-náwárah*).

A *jagheer* for the support of an establishment of boats at *Dacca*.

JAM

JAGHEER TANAJAUT,

(P. جاي گير تهانه جات *jáy-gír-i-t'hánahját*).

The same as Jaghire Tanahaut, q. v.

JAGHIRE or JAGHEER,

(P. جاي گير *jáy-gír*, from جا *já* place, and گير *gír* taking, the two words being united by ي *y*, here the sign of the genitive case).

Literally *the place of taking*. An assignment of the government share of the produce of a portion of land to an individual. There were two kinds of *Jaghires*, one called جاي گيرتن *jáy-gír-i-tan* bodily or personal *jaghire*, being for the support of the person of the grantee; the other جاي گيرسر *jáy-gír-i-sar Jaghire* of the head, or an assignment for the support of any public establishment, particularly of a military nature.

JAGHIRE BUCKSHEE,

(P. جاي گير بخشي *jáy-gír-i-bakhshí*).

A *jaghire* for the support of a general or commander-in-chief.

JAGHIRE CIRCAR,

(P. جاي گيرسركار *jáy-gír-i-sarkár*).

The *jaghire* of the government: *i. e.* the Company's *jaghire* under the presidency of Fort St. George.

JAGHIRE DEWANNY,

(P. جاي گير ديواني *jáy-gír-i-díwání*).

The *jaghire* of the *Dewanny*: *i. e.* of the office of *Dewan* held by the company.

JAGHIRE TANAHAUT,

(P. جاي گير تهانهات *jáy-gír-i-t'hánahát*).

Jaghires for the support of *tanahs*, or small garrisons of *sebundy* troops.

JAMMA,

(A. جمع *jamaʿ*).

The whole, total, sum, amount, sum total, assembly, collection. The total of a territorial assessment.

JAMMABUNDY,

(P. جمع بندي *jamaʿ-bandí*).

A settlement of the total of an assessment, or a written statement of the same.

JAMMABUNDY NUCKDY,

(P. جمع بندي نقدي *jamaʿ-bandi-i-nakdí*).

A money settlement of the total of an assessment.

JAMMADAR,

(P. جمعدار *jamaʿ-dár*).

A native officer so denominated. v. Jamma and Dar.

JEL

JAMMA KAUMIL,
(P. جمع كامل *jamaa-i-kámil*).
The complete or perfect *jamma*, or total of an assessment. The complete standard assessment of the *Deccan* on the principle of *Toorell Mull's* original rent-roll.

JAMMA KHIRCH,
(A. جمع خرج *jamaa-kharj*).
Receipt and payment. Applied to an account, a statement of receipts and disbursements.

JAMMA TUMARY,
(P. جمع تومارى *jamaa-i-túmárí*).
The total according to the *tumar* or rent-roll. v. TUMAR.

JAMMA WAUSIL BAKY,
(A. جمع واصل باقي *jamaa-wásil-báki*).
Total-received-balance. An account in three columns, stating the totals of the revenues expected according to the settlement, the amount received, and the balances outstanding.

JANAJAUT,
(H. جناجات *janáját*, from s. जन *jana* person, and s. जात *játa* sect).
Man by man, individual. This term, applied to a *Pottah*, means a lease to each individual *Ryot*.

JANGLE,
(H. جنگل *jangal*, s. जंगल *jangala*).
A wood or thicket, a country overrun with wood or long grass, in a rude and uncultivated state.

JANGLY,
(from s. जंगल *jangala*).
Overrun with *jungle*, or situated in the midst of *jungles*. v. JANGLE.

JAREBIAN,
(P. جريبيان *jaríbiyán* plur. of جريبي *jaríbí* a personal noun from A. جريب *jaríb* a certain land measure).
Land measurers in the Northern *Circars*.

JELM,
(A *Malabar* corruption of s. जन्म *janma*).
Birth, birthright. v. JEMNUM.

JELMKAR, the same as JEMNUMKAR, q. v.

JELMKAR GUENY,
See JELMKAR and GUENEY.

JELNUM PONNUJAM,
(A *Malabar* corruption of s. जन्मं पुनर्ज्जं *janmam punarjam*).
Literally, birth again born. The term is particularly applied to a mortgage deed, upon the execution of which the proprietor parts with almost his whole interest in the land.

JYA—KAP

JEMNUM,
(A *Malabar* corruption of the *Sanskrit* word जन्मन् *janman*).
Birth, birthright. Hereditary or proprietary right in the soil.

JEMNUMKAR,
(A *Malabar* corruption of s. जन्मन् *janman* birth, and the personal termination *kár*).
A proprietor by inheritance.

JIZEA,
(A. جزيه *jizyah*).
A tax imposed by *Muhammadans* on infidels and idolaters.

JODIGA,
A branch of the *sornadyem*, q. v. consisting of a quit-rent paid by *Brahmans* for *enaum* lands held by them.

JORE,
Quit rent.

JOWARY,
Indian corn. Sort of millet. *Holcus sorghum*, L.

JUMMUM, the same as JEMNUM, q. v.

JYARUM,
In the *Carnatic*, a register of lands.

K.

KADEEM,
(A. قادم *kádim*).
Head, head man. One of the numerous terms used in the peninsula to designate the head man of a village.

KAM WASSOOL,
See KHAM-WOSSOOL.

KANUM,
(MAL. *kánam*).
Mortgage, usufructuary property acquired by mortgage. See CANUM and KANUM PATUM.

KANUMKAR,
(MAL. *kánamkár*).
A mortgage of land. v. KANUM.

KANUM PATUM,
(MAL. *kánam-pátam*).
A mortgage deed. A form of conveying land in leasehold, and by which a mortgagee gets possession of land.

KAN WASSOOL, by mistake for KHAM WASSOOL, q. v.

KAPOO, KAPOOR, written also KAN POOR,
One of the terms used in the peninsula to denote the head man among the *Meerassadars* of a village.

KEF

KARAR,

(A. قرار *karár*).

Firmness, stability. Agreement, engagement, contract.

KARAR JAMMA DEH SALA,

(P. قرار جمع دہ سالہ *karár-jamaʿ-i-dah-sálah*).

The engagement for a ten years' *jamma*. The decennial settlement of the *Bengal* provinces, as made in the administration of Lord Cornwallis.

KARIAKARAM,

(TAL. *kárya-káram*, from s. कार्य्यकार: *kárya-kárah*).

The performer of a business, an agent. The principal *Meerassadar* of a village appointed by the rest to act as their common agent.

KATE,

(A provincial corruption of s. क्षेत्र *kshétra*).

A field.

KATE PUNJAH,

(TAM. *ket-punjai*, from *két*, a corruption of s. क्षेत्र *kshétra* a field, and TAM. *punjai*, q. v.).

Land which from situation cannot be irrigated, and which, strictly speaking, depends upon the falling rains.

KAUMIL or KAMUL,

(A. کامل *kámil*).

Perfect, complete. v. JUMMAH.

KAWELI,

(TAM. *káwali*).

Watching, guarding, protecting. The office or employment of guarding and protecting a district. v. CAWEL.

KAWELIGAR,

v. CAWELGAR.

KAWELI RUSSOOM,

v. KAWELI and RUSSOOM. Fee or perquisite of a *Kaweligar*. See CAWELGAR.

KAY-KANUM-PATUM,

(MAL. *kai-kánam-pátam*).

Conveyance of a spot of land, in *Malabar*, to one who undertakes to fence it with mud walls, and plant it with trees, being insured in the possession of it for a specified period.

KEEL,

A lake.

KEFFYET or KEFFAYET,

(A. کفایت *kifáyat*).

Surplus, profit, advantage. Profit resulting from the revenue investigations of *Meer Cossim*, being an item of the *soubahdarry abwab*, or cesses arising from *jaghirs* and other lands held at reduced rate by the principal officers of the *Nazims*, which were added to the public rent; also increase of revenue from *hastabood* enquiries into the resources of the *khalsa* lands.

KHA

KEFFYET HUSTABOOD,

(P. کفایت هستوبود *kifáyat-i-hast-o-búd*).

Profit of the *hastabood*, q. v. An item of the *soubahdarry abwab*, or cesses of *Ali Verdi Khan*, consisting of resumptions of land, and discovered resources in *khalsa* lands brought to account in the frontier districts, under the charge of *foujdars*, which they had concealed.

KEFFYET SAYER,

(P. کفایت ساير *kifáyat-i-sáyir*).

Profit of the *sayer*, q. v. Profit or increase of revenue derived from bringing to public account fraudulent, or other irregular emoluments or abuses in the branches of the *sayer* duties. See BAKY and PANCHOUTRA.

KEFYAL, a mistake in the print for KEFFYET, q. v.

KEHDAH,

(H. کھیدا *khéda*).

The trap or enclosure in which wild elephants are caught.

KEHDAH AFEAL,

(P. کھیداي افیال *khédáyi-afiyál*).

The traps or enclosures for catching elephants. v. KEHDAH. An article in the *tumar*, or assessment roll, of *jaghire* appropriations, to defray the expense of catching elephants in *Tipperah*, and *Sylhet*.

KERP,

(B. কার্পাস *kárpás*).

Cotton.

KERPAS,

(B. কার্পাস *kárpás*).

Cotton.

KESSEMWAR,

(P. قسم وار *kismwár*).

According to its kind, sort, or quality.

KESSEMWAR GOSHWARAH,

(P. قسموار گوشواره *kismwár-goshwárah*).

An abstract account of lands specifying their different qualities.

KETEENEE,

(B. কাটনী *kátaní*).

A spinner of cotton, &c.

KEZANCHEE,

(P. خزانچي *khazánchí*).

A treasurer.

KHAHOON,

(B. কাহন *káhan*, H. کہان *kahán* or H. کاهن *káhan*, corruptions of s. कार्षापण *kárshápana*).

Twelve hundred and eighty *cowries*, equal, as money, to about four *annas*, or the fourth of a *rupee*.

KHA

KHALSA,

(A. خالصه *khálisah*).

Pure, unmixed. An office of government, in which the business of the revenue department is transacted: the exchequer. When this term is applied to lands, it signifies lands the revenues of which are paid into the exchequer, as contradistinguished from *jaghire*, or other descriptions of lands, the government share of whose produce has been assigned to others.

KHALSA SHEREFA,

(P. خالصهٔ شریفه *khálisah-i-sharífah*).

The royal treasury or exchequer.

KHAM, written also KAM,

(P. خام *khám*).

Unripe, crude, immature, gross.

KHAM CHITAH,

(H. خام چٹھا *khám-chithá*).

A rough statement or account. v. KHAM.

KHAM WOSSOOL,

(P. خام وصول *khám-wasúl*).

Gross receipt, as of revenue, also the record exhibiting it.

KHANABARRY,

(From P. خانه *khánah* a house, and B. বাড়ী *bárí*, from s. বাটী *bátí* a dwelling.)

A house with its appurtenances, such as gardens, orchards, and the like: Domain. v. NANCAR.

KHAN WOOSEL,

For KHAM WOSSOOL, q. v.

KHAREGE JUMMA,

(P. خارج جمع *khárij-i-jamaʿ*).

What is excluded from the *jumma* or amount of the rental. Rents from the *Ryots* enjoyed by particular individuals under assignments or grants from government, such as the *nancar* of *Crories* and *Zemindars*.

KHAS,

(A. خاص *khúss*).

Private, peculiar; particular, proper. Revenue collected immediately by government, without the agency of *Zemindars*. Under the Company's government in *Bengal*, the term is generally applied when there is an immediate division of the actual produce between the government and the *Ryots*; and also where the revenues of smaller portions than *zemindaries* are let to farm.

KHASNOVEESEE,

(P. خاص نویسي *khúss-navísí*, from A. خاص *khúss*, q. v. and P. نویسي *navísí* writing).

What relates to the government clerks and accountants. An article of the *soubahdarry abwab*, or cesses introduced by *Jaffier Khan*; being originally a *russoom* or fee exacted from the

KHU

Zemindars, at the renewal of their annual leases, by the *Mutseddies*, or clerks of the *khalsa*; but afterwards extended to other objects. v. KHALSA.

KHEREEF,

(A. خریف *kharíf*).

Autumn, autumnal harvest.

KHERYAUT,

(A. خیرات *khairát*).

Good deeds, charities, alms. Allowances for occasional charity to the poor of all persuasions; an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v.

KHETERY,

(A corruption of s. क्षत्रिय *kshatriya*, pronounced *khetri* in the vulgar dialects).

A man of the second or military tribe.

KHILAUT,

(A. خلعت *khilaʿt*).

A robe of honour with which princes confer dignity. An item of the *abwab* or imposts. See ZYR MATHOTE.

KHIRCH GRAM,

(P. خرچ گرام *kharj-i-grám*, from P. خرچ *kharj* expense, and s. ग्राम *gráma* a village).

Expense of the village. Contributions levied in the villages, professedly to defray the expenses incurred by the *Potails*, or their servants, and by others, in travelling to the *cutcherry* of the district on the public affairs of the villages.

KHODE KHOSHT,

(Properly P. خود کاشت *khúd-kásht*, from خود *khúd* self, and کاشتن *káshtan* to sow seed).

Self-sown or cultivated. Applied to *Ryots*, the term means those who cultivate land in the village where they reside, and by hereditary right; also the land so cultivated.

KHOMAR,

(B. খামার *khámár*).

Threshing floor. Lands, the *Ryots* of which do not pay a money-rent, but divide the produce at certain rates of share with the *Zemindar*; contradistinguished from *rioty* lands, in which the government dues are paid in money.

KHOOSHBASH, by mistake, CHOOOBASH,

(P. خوش باش *khúsh-básh*).

One who lives happily or at his ease. A description of inhabitants in the Ceded Districts.

KHORAK AFFIAL,

(P. خوراک افیال *khúrák-i-afyál*).

Food of elephants. An allowance in *Sylhet* for maintaining elephants when caught.

KHUDIAN,

(From TAM. *kudi*).

A cultivator. v. COODI.

KIS

KHURCH or KHIRCH or KURTCH,
(A. خرج *kharj*, P. خرچ *kharch*).
Expense, expenditure. Casual expenditure for public purposes in the business of revenue arrangement.

KHURCHA,
(A. خرجه *kharjah*, P. خرچه *kharchah*).
Disbursement, expenditure.

KHURCHA SUDDER,
(P. خرچهٔ صدر *kharchah-i-sadar*).
Expenses of the chief station or seat of government, in contradistinction to *Kharchah-i-mofussil* or expenses of the country or interior.

KIDMUTDAR, probably for KIDMUTGAR,
(P. خدمتگار *khidmat-gár*).
A servant, an in-door servant.

KIFFUT for KIFFYUT, q. v.

KILLADAR,
(P. قلعه دار *kilɛah-dár*).
Warder of a castle. Commander of a fort.

KIMUT KHESHT GOUR,
(P. قیمت خشت گور *kímat-i-khisht-i-gaur*).
Price of bricks of *Gour*. v. KIST GOUR. A *soubahdarry* impost established by *Ali Verdi Cawn* to defray the expense of conveying away bricks from the ruins of the ancient city of *Gour*, once the capital of *Bengal*.

KISMUL, a mistake for KISMUT, q. v.

KISMUT,
(A. قسمت *kismat*).
Division, proportion, share, part. A division of country, sometimes forming part of a *circar*, and including several districts, more or less: but more generally, part of a *pergunnah*. N. B. The proportions of such divisions are distinguished by the number of *annas* or sixteenth parts they contain.

KISSA, a typographical error for HISSA, q. v.

KISSAS,
(A. قصاص *kisás*).
The *Muhammadan* law of retaliation.

KIST,
(A. قسط *kist*).
Stated payment, instalment of rent.

KISTBUNDY,
(P. قسطبندي *kist-bandí*).
A contract for the payment of a debt or rent by instalments. v. KIST.

KIST GOUR,
(P. خشتِ گور *khisht-i-gaur*).
Bricks of *Gour*. The expense of bricks from the ruins of the city of *Gour*, once the capital of *Bengal*: one of the *soubahdarry abwab* or cesses.

KUL

KOKUMNAMA, by mistake for HOOKUMNAMA, q. v.

KOLKAR,
The same as *Peon*, in *Malabar*.

KOODI,
(TAM. *kudi*).
Inhabitant, tenant, RYOT, q. v.

KOODIMANER,
A contract, in *Malabar*, the effect of which is to convert the tenure of mortgage by pledge into a kind of freehold.

KOOLCURNEY, KOOLKERNAIN, KOOLCURNY, KULKURNY.
(TEL. *kulkarnai* and *kulkarnam*).
A village accountant, in the Northern *Circars*, who is generally a *Brahman*.

KOORI KANUM,
(MAL. *kurí kánam*).
A lease on favourable terms for the improvement of land.

KOOT,
(H. کوت *kút*).
Estimate, appraisement, valuation. Valuation of the crop. v. ANCHUMNA.

KORAN,
(A. قران *kurán*).
The book containing the religious precepts of *Muhammad*.

KOSHAM,
(S. कोष *kósha*, TEL. and TAM. *kósham*).
Case, repository, treasury, register. A village register in which are entered the lands held by *Brahmans* in the southern *poligar* districts.

KOYT,
(A provincial corruption of S. कायस्थ *káyastha*).
The name of a mixed tribe of *Hindus*, whose profession is generally writing and accounts. Most of the *Banians* and *Sircars* of *Calcutta* are of this class.

KRORIE,
v. CROREE.

KUDDUM RUSSOOL,
(P. قدم رسول *kadam-i-rasúl*).
The footstep of the prophet. Allowance for preserving the impression of the foot of *Muhammad*, or the place of worship where it is preserved; an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v.

KULGOOTASON,
In *Tinnavelly*, a fixed sum so called for which the *punjah* land was given up.

KULLAR,
In the Ceded Districts, barren land.

KUT

KULWAR,
(P. کلوار *kulwár*).
According to all, general. The term is applied to a settlement of the land revenues, when the rent of each individual *Ryot* is fixed and collected by the officers of government, without the intermediate agency of *Zemindars* or farmers of the revenue. See RYOTWAR.

KUMENATUM,
The farming stock of an individual, such as his ploughs, bullocks, slaves or servants, &c.

KUMI,
(P. کمي *kami*).
Deficiency. Deficiency in the weight or value of coin; interior *crutch* or expenditure. N. B. KUMISAGON in p. 682. should have been divided by a comma, being two words, namely, *kumi* and *sagon*.

KUMPLI,
In the Ceded Districts, a draw-well.

KUNGANUM,
Fees paid to the Company as an indemnity for the expense of overseeing the just appropriation of the *podoo shelawo*, and the cutting and division of the crop.

KUNKAL,
(H. کنگال *kangál*).
Poor, miserable. *Kunkal* lands are lands the revenues of which are appropriated for the support of poor persons.

KURCHA,
(A. خرجه *kharjah*, P. خرچه *kharchah*).
Expenditure.

KURNUM,
(TEL. *karnam*, S. करण: *karanah*).
A secretary, writer, clerk. See CURNUM.

KUSHEM,
In the Ceded Districts, a streamlet or water-course from a spring.

KUSSOOR,
(A. قصور *kusúr*).
Want, defect, deficiency. An item of the *abwab* formerly levied as part of the *deh kurcha*, or village charges, to make up for the deficiency in the *rupees* collected in the *mofussil*, or interior of the country, which, under the *Mogul* government, were required to be paid into the treasury at an equal standard.

KUTCHA,
(H. کچا *kachá*, B. কাঁচা *kánchá*).
Raw; crude, immature. v. CUTCHA.

KUTCHA BALLANNY, BALUNNY, or BEKENNY,
A term used in *Dinagepore*. A resumption of one-tenth proportion of land held by the *Ryots*. v. KUTCHA and CUTCHA.

KUTKENA,
(B. কটকিনা *katkiná*).
An under farm.

KYV—LOO—MAD

KUTKENADAR,
(B. কটকিনাদার *katkinádár*).
An under-tenant, farmer, or renter.

KUTLAI,
In the Ceded Districts, a field.

KUTTEI,
v. KUTLAI.

KYAL,
(A. کیال *kayál*).
A weighman. The person who weighs out the respective shares of the crops in a village.

KYVEDOOTH,
A form of mortgage and transfer of landed property in *Malabar*.

L.

LAC,
(A provincial corruption of s. लक्ष *laksha*).
One hundred thousand. N. B. A *lack* of *Bengal sicca rupees* is, at 2*s*. 6*d*., equal to pounds sterling 12,500.

LAKERAJE,
(A. لاخراج *lá-khiráj*, compounded of the privative particle لا *lá* and خراج *khiráj* rent).
Rent-free. Lands rent-free; or lands the government dues from which are assigned to any person for his own benefit, or are appropriated to any public purpose. The term is used in contradistinction to MALGUZARY, q. v.

LINGUMUT,
S. लिंगमत *linga-mata*).
One who worships the *Lingam*.

LOMBALLIES,
v. BEEGARAH.

LOMBARDIES,
v. BEEGARAH.

LOONTABURDARS,
A typographical mistake for SOONTABURDARS, q. v.

M.

MAAL,
See MAL and MEHAL.

MADESTRUM,
(TAM. *madiyastam*, for S. मध्यस्थं *madhyastham*).
Standing between: mediation. The mediation of a *Poligar* to protect a *Circar* village from any breach of faith on the part of government or its officers.

MAL

MADRASSA,
(A. مدرسة *madrasah*).
A college.

MADRISSA,
See MADRASSA.

MAGANY,
(TAM. *mágánam*).
A district.

MAGANNY,
See MAGANY.

MAGAUN,
See MAGANY.

MAHAJANACUM,
See MAHAJANUM.

MAHAJEN,
See MAHAJANUM.

MAHAJANUM,
(TAM. *mahá-janam*, s. महाजन *mahá-jana*).
A great person; a merchant. Proprietor of land equivalent to MEHRASSADAR, q. v.

MAHL,
See MEHAL.

MAHMOOL,
See MAMOOL.

MAHOOTERAN,
(مهتران *mahattarán* a Persian corruption in the plural number of s. महत्ता *mahattrá*).
Lands given for the maintenance of respectable persons, not *Brahmans*.

MAHSOOL,
(A. محصول *mahsúl*).
Collected. The produce or sum of any thing. The amount or produce of the *sayer* duties on salt imported, manufactured and consumed.

MAHSOOL SAYER,
(P. محصول ساير *mahsúl-i-sayir*).
The produce of the *sayer* duties. v. MAHSOOL.

MAHSOULY PEON,
(P. محصولي *mahsúli*, from A. محصول *mahsúl*).
A *Peon* employed in the collections. v. MAHSOOL.

MAL,
(A. مال *mál*.)
Wealth, property. Revenue, rent; particularly that arising from territory, in contradistinction to the customs and duties levied on personals, called SAYER, q. v. See also MEHAL, with which term this is often confounded by Europeans.

MAR

MALGUZAR,
(P. مالگذار *mál-guzár*).
Who pays rent or revenue. The term is applicable to every description of person who holds land paying a revenue to government, whether as tenant, *Zemindar*, or farmer.

MALGUZARRY,
(P. مالگذاري *mál-guzárí*, from A. مال *mál* wealth, property, revenue, and P. گذاشتن *guzáshtan* to quit, leave, discharge, pay).
Paying revenue. A term applied to assessed lands, or lands paying revenue to government; also the rent of such lands.

MALGUZARRY TEHSIL KOOL,
(P. مالگذاري تحصيل كل *malguzárí-tahsíl-i-kull*).
The rent, or land revenue, according to the whole collections. Net revenues levied from *Zemindars* and farmers, and on officers of government.

MALZAMIN,
(P. مالضامن *mál-zámin*).
Bondsman for the discharge of a debt, or payment of rent. See MALZAMINEE.

MALZAMINEE,
(P. مالضامني *mál-zámini*).
Written security for the due payment of a debt or revenue.

MALIK,
(A. مالك *málik*).
Master, lord, proprietor; owner.

MALIKANA,
(P. مالكانه *málikánah*, from A. مالك *málik*, q. v.).
What relates or belongs to a person as master or head man. The *malikana* of a *Moruddim*, or head *Ryot*, is a share of each *Ryot*'s produce received by him as a customary due, forming an article of the NEAKDARRY, q. v. The term is also applicable to the *nancar*, or allowance to village collectors, or *Mocuddims* of such villages as pay rents immediately to the *khalsa*, being an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v. See also MOCUDIMS.

MAMOOL,
(A. معمول *maamúl*).
Practised, established, usual, customary.

MANGUN,
(B. মাগন *mángan*.)
Begging, request; one of the cesses or *abwab*. A tax or imposition formerly levied by the officers stationed at the *chokies* and *ghauts*.

MARAH,
Perquisites from the crop, fees in kind, so called in the Northern *Circars*, the same as RUSSOOM, q. v.

MEE

MARAMUT,

(A. مرمت *marammat*).

Mending, repairing.

MAROCHA,

A tax on marriages.

MATAFURRUCKAT,

(A. pl. متفرقات *mutafarrikát*).

Separate, scattered, dispersed, various. Scattered divisions or portions of land.

MATAYENAH,

See MUTANIEH.

MATHOOT,

See MATHOTE.

MATHOOT FEEL KANEH,

(P. متهوت فیل خانه *mathot-i-fíl-khánah*).

An imposition for the elephant house or stable. A *soubahdarry* article of the *abwab* or cesses established by *Sujah Khaun*, being a contribution to defray the expense of feeding the elephants of the *Nazim* and *Dewan*.

MATHOTE, spelt also MATHOOT, MATHOOL and MUTHOTE,

(H. متهوت *mathót*).

Capitation, contribution, imposition. An occasional impost or tax, sometimes included in the ABWAB, q. v. See also ZYR MATHOTE.

MAUNIUM,

(TAM. *mániyam*, from S. मान्य *mánya*, respectable, honourable).

A grant of land, or assignment of the government share of the produce therefrom, to the revenue officers, and the public servants of the villages in the Northern *Circars*. See ENAM, SUNNUD, TURRABUDDY, and PITCHAY.

MAUZA,

(A. موضع *mauzaa*).

A place, a village.

MAUZAWAR,

(P. موضعوار *mauzaa-wár*, from A. موضع *mauzaa* a place, a village).

By villages. A village settlement, where the officers of the government farmed out the lands of the whole village to an individual, or to the community of a village.

MEDDUD,

See MUDDUD.

MEDDED MASH,

See MUDDED MASH.

MEERASS,

(A. میراث *mírás* or *míráth*).

Heritage, patrimony.

MEERASSADAR,

(P. میراثدار *mírása-dár*.)

The holder or possessor of a heritage. v. MEERASS. The proprietor of land.

MIN

MEERASSEE,

(A. میراثي *mírásí*).

Hereditary, hereditary property. The land of a MEERASSADAR, q. v.

MEHAAL,

See MEHAL.

MEHAL, MAHL, MHAL, MAAL, MOHAUL, MEHAUL, MEHAAL, MAL.

(A. محالّ *mahálل* plur. of محلّ *mahall* properly a place).

Places, districts, departments. Places or sources of revenue, particularly of a territorial nature: lands. N. B. This term should not, as is often the case, be confounded with مال *mál*, another Arabic word, to an incorrect ear, something like it in sound. *Mahálل* denotes the places or lands yielding a revenue; but *mál* is the rent or revenue itself arising from the lands. See MAL.

MEHAUL,

See MEHAL.

MEHMANY,

(مهماني *mihmání*, from P. مهمان *mihmán* a guest).

What relates to a guest; hospitality. Allowance for entertaining pilgrims, travellers, and strangers in general; an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v.

MELWASSY,

In the peninsula, extra produce partly appropriated to the use of temples and other religious purposes.

MEN-AUTISTY,

Grand master of artillery.

MENEWAR,

In *Malabar*, a person who keeps the district accounts called *hobly*.

MAHL,

See MEHAL.

MOHALZAMINEE,

See MALZAMINEE.

MHASOOL,

See MAHSOOL.

MHASOOL SAYER,

See MAHSOOL SAYER.

MILKEUT,

(A. ملکیت *milkíyat*).

Property, proprietary right.

MILKEUT ISTIMRAR,

(P. ملکیت استمرار *milkíyat-i-istimrár*).

Proprietary right in continuation.

MILKUIT,

See MILKEUT.

MINHA,

(A. من ها *min-há*).

Literally, from that. Deduction, substraction.

MOC

MOBAI,

(A. مبيعي *mubáí*).

By purchase or sale. Manufacture of salt by contract purchase.

MOCASAU,

See Mocassau.

MOCASSA,

See Mocassau.

MOCASSAU,

Peons, in the Northern *Circars*, who were paid by grants of land, subject to a quit rent only. v. Peon.

MOCUDDIM,

(A. مقدّم *mukaddam*).

Placed before, antecedent, prior, foremost. Head *Ryot*, or principal man in a village, who superintends the affairs of it, and, among other duties, collects the rents of government within his jurisdiction. The same officer is in *Bengal* called also *Mundul*, and in the Peninsula *Goad* and *Potail*.

MOCUDDIMY,

(P. مقدّمي *mukaddamí*, from A. مقدّم *mukaddam*).

What relates to a *Mocuddim*. The *russoom* or share of each *Ryot*'s produce received by the *Mocuddim*, an article of the *neakdarry*: also the *nancar* or allowance to village collectors or *Mocuddims* of such villages as pay rents immediately to the *khalsa*, being an article of the *muscorat*. See Malikana.

MOCUDMY,

See Mocuddimy.

MOCUM,

See Mokeem.

MOCURRER,

(A. مقرّر *mukarrar*).

Fixed; established; permanent. What is fixed or settled.

MOCURRERY,

(P مقرّري *mukarrarí*, from A. مقرّر *mukarrar*).

As applied to lands, means lands let on a fixed lease. The term is also applied to the government dues from the Cavel, q. v.

MOCURRERYDAR,

(P. مقرّري دار *mukarrarí-dár*).

Possessor of a lease or grant for a fixed period. v. Mocurrer and Mocurrery.

MOCURREY,

See Mocurrery.

MOCURREYDAR,

See Mocurrerydar.

MOK

MODAKIL,

(A. مداخل *madákhil* pl. of مدخل *madkhal*).

Introductions, annexations, additions. Annexations or additions of lands to a particular financial division; or lands acquired, considered with reference to revenue. See Mokharije.

MOFUSSIL,

(A. مفصّل *mufassal*).

Separated, particularised, distinguished, divided into distinct parts, detailed. The subordinate divisions of a district, in contradistinction to the term *saddur*, which implies the chief seat of government; also the country, as opposed to town: the interior of the country. As applied to accounts, the term signifies detailed, or those accounts which are made up in the villages and *pergunnahs*, or larger divisions of country, by the *Putwarries*, *Canongoes*, or *Serishtadars*. As applied to charges, it signifies the expense of village and *pergunnah* officers employed in the business of receiving, collecting, settling, and registering the rents; such as *Mocuddims*, *Putwarries*, *Peons*, *Pykes*, *Canongoes*, *Serishtadars*, *Tehsildars*, *Aumeens*, &c. &c.

MOFUSSIL DEWANNY ADAWLUT,

(P. مفصّل ديواني عدالت *mufassal díwání adálat*).

Provincial court of civil justice.

MOGANY,

See Magany.

MOGGS,

See Mugs.

MOHAUL,

See Mehal.

MOHIR,

See Mohrer.

MOHRER, MOHIR, MOHUR, MORAH, MOHERRIE,

(A. محرّر *muharrir*).

A writer, a clerk in an office.

MOHTEREFA,

(A. محترفه *muhtarifah*).

Artificers. Taxes, personal and professional, on artificers, merchants, and others; also on houses, implements of agriculture, looms, &c. a branch of the Sayer, q. v.

MOHTERFA,

See Mohterefa.

MOHUR,

See Mohrer.

MOHURRIE,

See Mohrer.

MOKEEM,

(A. مقوّم *mukavvim*).

Who fixes or settles. An appraiser.

MOR

MOKHARIJE,

(A. مخارج *makhárij* pl. of مخرج *makhraj*).

Expenses, deductions, exclusions. Territory dismembered and lost to the revenue, forming a head of deductions from the collections of the *Zemindárs* in their accounts, under the general term WAZEAT, q. v. The reverse of MODAKIL, q. v.

MOLAVY,

See MOOLAVY.

MOLUNGEE,

(H. ملنگي *malangí*).

Manufacturer of salt.

MONIGAR,

(TAM. *maniyakár*).

A surveyor. A supravisor, or manager.

MOOFTY,

(A. مفتي *mufti*).

The *Muhammadan* law officer who declares the sentence.

MOOLAVY,

(A. مولوي *maulaví*).

A learned and religious man. An interpreter of the *Muhammadan* law.

MOOLGUENY,

v. MUL GUENY.

MOOLVY,

See MOOLAVY.

MOONSHEE,

(A. منشي *munshí*).

Letter-writer, secretary. N. B. Europeans give this title to the native who instructs them in the Persian language.

MOOTAH,

(Probably for TAM. *mótai* a heap or parcel).

In the Northern *Circars*, a small district or subdivision of a country, consisting of a certain number of villages more or less. A farm of several villages.

MOOTAHDAR,

The holder of a MOOTAH, q. v. A person on whom the *zemindarry* rights of a *mootah* are conferred by the government, under the conditions of a perpetual settlement.

MOOTAHDARRY,

What relates to a MOOTAHDAR, q. v.

MOOTANIEH,

(A. متعينه *mutaʿayyanah*).

A military station, post, or command. Stationed troops. *Sebundy* or provincial corps.

MOPILLAS,

A tribe of Arabs settled on the *Malabar* coast.

MORACA,

See MAROCHA.

MUD

MORACHA,

See MAROCHA.

MORAH,

In *Canara*, rent in kind. A field, let to a tenant at will, is reckoned and called a field of so many *morahs*.

MOSHAIRA,

(A. مشاهره *musháharah*).

Monthly stipend, pension, salary, pay or wages. A monthly allowance granted by the state to a *Zemindar* when suspended from his office.

MOTERPHA,

See MOHTEREFA.

MOTRARPHA,

See MOHTEREFA.

MOULACHO,

Native militia. *Sebundy* corps.

MOUZA,

(A. موضع *mauzaʿ*).

A place; a village; the cultivated lands of a village.

MOUZAWAR,

(P. موضع وار *mauzaʿ-wár* from A. موضع *mauzaʿ* a village.

By villages. A term employed to designate a village settlement.

MOUZERA,

See MUZERA.

MOUZERAH,

See MUZERA.

MOVEN or MOYEN ZABITAH,

(A. معين ضابطه *muʿayyan zábitah*).

Established custom. Charges, collections so called in the Ceded Districts.

MUCHELKA,

(T. مچلكه *muchalkah*).

A solemn engagement or declaration in writing.

MUCHELKA IN DARUD,

(P. مچلكه اين دارد *muchalkah in dárad*).

"The engagement contains this." The title of a written declaration, which, under the *Muhammadan* administration of the Northern *Circars*, was produced by the *Aumildar* or collector general, signed jointly by the *Desmooks* and *Despondeahs*, purporting that they had not, in the way of bribery or otherwise, paid any thing to the agent of government, except what is specified in the public accounts of receipts.

MUCURRERY,

(P. مقرري *mukarrarí*).

Relating to what is fixed or established; as *mucurrery* leases, *mucurrery* grants, &c. v. MOCURRERY.

MUDDUD,

(A. مدد *madad*).

Aid, help, assistance.

MUN

MUDDUD MASH,
(P. مدد معاش *madad-i-maásh*).

Aid for subsistence. An article in the rent-roll called *tumar jumma*, consisting of allotments of land, as a subsistence to religious and learned men; an item of the *muscorat*, and a branch of *ayma* grants.

MUDHOOR,
(s. मधुर *madhura*, from s. मधु *madhu* honey).

Sweet, fresh.

MUDHOORY,
(From s. मधुर *madhura*. See MUDHOOR).

Applied to lands, means fresh, in contradistinction to *nemucky*, or salt lands.

MUFTI,
See MOOFTY.

MUGS,
Pirates from the coast of *Arracan*, who formerly committed great depredations in the river *Ganges*.

MUJERA, or MUJERAH,
See MUZERA.

MUJERAI,
(P. مجرايي *mujráyí*, from A. مجرا *mujrá* allowance, premium; obeisance, respect).

Who pays respect. Acknowledgments made to the *Zemindars* in the vicinity of the hill-people of *Rajehmhal*, to prevent robberies, being an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v.

MUJMUDAR,
(P. مجموعه دار *majmúah-dár*, from A. مجموعه *majmúah* and P. دار *dár*).

Who has in charge the whole collection. A temporary revenue accountant of a district or province.

MUL GUENY,
(Perhaps from s. मूल्य *múlya* purchase; price, wages, hire; and CAN. *gueny* a tenant).

In *Canara*, a tenant by purchase, or for ever, at a fixed rent.

MULLA,
(A. ملّا *mullá*).

A learned man, a schoolmaster.

MUNDUL,
(s. मण्डल *mandala*, B. मण्डल *mandal*).

A circle, a division of country so called. The head man of a village; the same as MOCUDDIM, q. v.

MUNEWAR,
(*Manai-wár* from TAM. *manai* a piece of ground, and P. وار *wár*).

An officer who keeps the *hobly* or district account in *Malabar*.

MUS

MUNNIMS,
Jungle possessions in the Northern *Circars*.

MUNNOVERTY,
(s. मनोवृत्ति *manó vritti*, from मनः *manah* the mind, and वृत्ति *vritti* profession, livelihood, maintenance).

A class of military tenants of a higher order, in the Northern *Circars*, who were bound to bring their adherents with them into the field.

MUNNY CAVELLY,
(TAM. *manai-ḳávali*).

A term used in *Mysore* for village watching fees.

MUNSIFF,
(A. منصف *munsif*).

A just and equitable man. Native justice or judge whose powers do not extend farther than to suits for personal property not exceeding fifty *rupees*.

MUNSUB,
(A. منصب *mansab*).

An office of dignity and title, generally of a military nature.

MUNSUBDAR,
(P. منصب دار *mansab-dár*).

Holder of a MUNSUB, q. v. A military officer of rank holding this title under the *Musalmán* governments.

MUNSUBDARAN,
(P. منصب داران *mansabdárán* plur. of منصب دار *mansabdár*. See MUNSUBDAR).

The *Munsubdars* or military officers of rank, an article in the roll called *tumar jummah*, consisting of *jaghire* appropriations to military officers, on the condition of service.

MURRAMUT,
(A. مرمّت *murammat*).

Repairing, mending. Charges for repairs.

MUSCOOR,
(A. مذكور *mazkúr*).

Mentioned, before-mentioned; a matter before-mentioned.

MUSCOORAT, MUSCORAT,
(A مذكورات *mazkúrát* pl. of مذكور *mazkúr*).

Matters or items which have been before mentioned or specified. *Dustoors*, or customary deductions, allowed to *Zemindars* from their collections, at the close of their settlements, applied to a variety of petty *moffusil* disbursements, of which the *russoom zemindarry* and *nancar* lands are a part: and including charitable donations originally unprovided for; an item or head of revenue account of comparatively modern institution.

MUZ

MUSCOORY,

(P. مذكوري *mazkúrí*, from A. مذكور *mazkúr*).

Small or single *pergunnahs*, *zemindaries*, and petty *mahls*, or *talookdarries*, paying rent through a superior *Zemindar*. v. MUSCOOR.

MUSHAIRA,

(A. مشاهرہ *musháharah*).

A bargain by the month. Monthly pay, salary, wages, or stipend.

MUSHAIRA KOOLKERNAIN,

(P. مشاهرۂ كلكرنان *musháharah-i-kulkarnán*).

Monthly allowance to *Brahman* accountants in the Northern *Circars*.

MUSHAOOL,

A mistake for MUSHROOT, q. v.

MUSHROOT,

(A. مشروط *mashrút*).

Stipulated, conditional. As applied to grants of lands, it signifies that the grants are, either wholly or in part, to be appropriated to particular uses.

MUSHROOT TANNAJAUT,

(P. مشروط تهاناجات *mashrút-i-t'hánáját*).

Conditional appropriations of land in *jaghire* for garrisons, and pensions.

MUSNUD,

(A. مسند *masnad*).

The place of sitting: a seat. A throne or ckair of state.

MUTAH,

See MOOTAH.

MUTAHDAR,

See MOOTAHDAR.

MUTHOTE,

See MATHOTE.

MUTSEDDY,

(A. متصدي *mutasaddí*).

Intent upon. Writer, accountant, clerk in a public office.

MUTT,

(S. मठ *mat'ha*).

A college, a convent.

MUZCOORAT,

See MUSCOORAT.

MUZERA,

(A. مزرع *mazraa*).

A cultivated field sown or ready for sowing. In the Northern *Circars* the term implies a component part of a *mouza* or village.

MUZ—NAM

MUZOONAT,

(A. موزونات *mawzúnát* pl. of A. موزون *mawzún*).

Weighed, adjusted; settled or balanced, as an account. What has been adjusted or settled. Allowed deductions applied to a variety of disbursements, such as the *nankar* or allowance to the *Zemindar*, &c.

N.

NABOB,

See NAWAB.

NAIB.

(A. نايب *náyib*).

A deputy.

NAIB NAZIM,

(P. نايبِ ناظم *naib-názim*).

Deputy *Nazim* or governor.

NAIG,

See NAIK.

NAIK,

(S. नायक *náyak* or *náyaka*).

Leader, conductor, chief; petty military officer.

NAIKWAR,

(From S. नायक *náyaka* or *náyak*, and the Persian possessive participle وار *wár* together forming *náyak-wár*).

Possessing a *náyak*. A village under the management of a *náyak*. See NAIK.

NAIKWARRY,

(From S. नायक *náyaka* and P. واري *wárí*, forming *náyak-wárí*).

Any thing connected with a village, &c. under a NAIK, q. v. Establishment of village *Peons*.

NAIR,

Chief, headman. The *Nairs* are a peculiar description of *Hindus*, principally of the military class, who hold lands in *Malabar*.

NAIR GUENY,

(Probably from *nair* chief, head, and *gueny* a tenant. Or, it may be from *nair* a plough, and *gueny* a tenant; a plough tenant).

A kind of soccage tenure in some parts of *Canara*. See GUENY.

NAIR MUL GUENY,

See GUENY NAIR MUL.

NAMBYA,

A cast of *Brahmans* in the peninsula.

NEA

NAUNCAR, or NANCAR,

(P. نانکار *nánkár*, from P. نان *nán* bread).

Allowance or assignment for bread or subsistence. An assignment of land, or the government dues from a particular portion of land, calculated to yield 5 per cent. on the net receipts into the treasury, held by a *Zemindar*. The term is also applied to the official lands of the *Canongoes* and other revenue servants.

NAUT or NAUTUM,

(S. नाथ *nátha*, TAM. *nátam*).

Lord, master, headman.

NAUTAWAR,

(From S. नाथ *nátha* lord, master, and the Persian possessive particle وار *wár*, together forming *nátha-wár*).

Having a lord or master. Certain villages superintended by headmen called *Nauts* or *Nautums*, on the part of government. See NAUT. The term is also used for headman.

NAUTSELLAVOO,

(TAM. *náta-silavu*).

Expenses or charges account the headman. See NAUT.

NAUTAM KAR,

(TAM. *nátam-kár*).

Headman or cultivator of a village. See NAUT.

NAUT CURNUM,

Head village accountant. See NAUT and CURNUM.

NAWAB,

(A. Adj. sup. degree نوّاب *nawwáb* or *nawváb*, from A. نایب *náyib* a deputy).

Very great deputy, vicegerent, viceroy. The governor of a province under the *Mogul* government, whom we call *Nabob*. N. B. The title of *Nawab*, by courtesy, is often given to persons of high rank or station.

NAYEL CAVELLY,

See DESHA CAVEL.

NAZIM,

(A. ناظم *názim*).

Composer, arranger, adjuster. The first officer or governor of a province, and minister of the department of criminal justice; styled also *Nawab* and *Soubahdar*.

NAZIR,

(A. ناظر *názir*).

A supervisor or inspector.

NAZIR JEMMADAR,

(P. ناظرجمعدار *názir-jamaʿdár*).

Inspecting captain or officer. A head *Peon*.

NEABUT,

(A. نیابت *niyábat*).

Lieutenancy, vicegerency. The office, administration, and jurisdiction of a NAWAB, q. v.

NIR

NEAKDARRY,

(P. نیکداري *nék-dárí*).

Holding or keeping safe or well; safeguard. Perquisites or fees received or collected from the *Ryots*; being shares of the produce of their lands appropriated to particular public officers in the village, or other persons.

NEEMSALY,

(P. نیم سالي *nim-sálí*).

Half yearly.

NEEM TUCKY, or NEEM TANKA,

(From P. نیم *nim* half, and B. টাকা *táká* or টঙ্কা *tangká* a *rupee*).

A perquisite of half a *rupee* in the hundred on the *assul jamma*, an additional allowance to the *Canongoes*; being an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v.

NEEMUCKY,

(P. نمکي *namakí*, from نمک *namak* salt.)

Saline, salt. Salt lands.

NEERGANTEE,

Distributer of water for irrigation in the peninsula.

NEER MOODUT, or NER MOODUT,

A contract by which a mortgagee in *Malabar* advances a further sum on a landed estate at the expiration of the former term.

NEERNALLY,

The offering to the deity upon commencing the measurement.

NEGABAUN,

(P. نگاه بان *nigáh-bán*).

A watchman or guard. A petty officer of police.

NEKDY,

v. NUCKDY.

NESF NAICKWARIAN,

(P. نیسف نایکواریان *nésf-i-náyakwárián*).

Literally, half of the *naikwarries*. Half the wages of the village *Peons*. See NAIKWARRY.

NESHT, or NISHT,

(S. नष्ट *nashta*).

Lost, deficient. Extra assessment in *Canara* for deficiencies of rent.

NIRK,

(P. نرخ *nírkh*).

Price; price settled by the police, price current. Standard rate by which lands are assessed, formed on the produce and measurement of them at so much per *bega*. In some districts each village has its own. The *abwab* or cesses are additions to the *nirk*, sometimes included in it, and sometimes not; but always levied in certain proportions to it.

NIRKBANDY,

(P. نرخبندي *nirkh-bandí*).

Fixing the price. The record exhibiting the NIRK, q. v.

NUN

NIZAM,
(A. نظام *nizám*).
Order, arrangement. An arranger. *Nizám ul Mulk* the administrator of the empire.

NIZAMAT,
(A. نظامت *nizámat*).
Arrangement, government. The office of the NAZIM, or NIZAM, q. v. The administration of criminal justice.

NIZAMAT ADAWLAT,
(P. نظامت عدالت *nizámat-ʿadálat*).
The court of criminal justice.

NOONJEE,
See NUNJAH.

NOWARRAH,
(H. نوارا *naw-árá*, from S. नौ *nau* or *naw* a boat or ship, and P. آرا *árá*, from P. آراستن *árástan* to set in order, prepare).
An establishment of boats, or a naval establishment.

NOWARRAH OMLEH,
(P. نواراي عمله *nawárá-i-ʿamalah*).
The *nowarrah* or boat establishment of the officers. An article in the rent-roll *tumar jummah*; being a *jaghire* appropriation for the naval establishment.

NUCKD,
(A. نقد *nakd*).
Ready money, cash, specie.

NUCKDY,
(P. Adj. نقدي *nakdí* from A. نقد *nakd*, q. v.).
Ready-money, ready-money payment. A settlement made for the payment of rent or revenue in specie. The term is also applied to signify provision for household expenditure.

NULLA,
(H. نالا *nálá*).
A streamlet, rivulet, water-course.

NUNJAH,
(TAM. *nanjai*).
Wet land. Land which, from its situation, may be irrigated, and therefore fit for the cultivation of rice. Wet land cultivation. Rice.

NUNJAH MAIL PUNJAH,
(TAM. *nanjai-mél-punjai*).
Dry land cultivation upon wet. In *Tinnevelly*, when, from an accidental deficiency of water, land, which is usually cultivated with rice, happens to be unfit for that grain, they plough up the stubble, and sow it with the best sorts of dry grain. See NUNJAH and PUNJAH.

NUNJAHMEL,
(TAM. *nanjai-mél*).
Probably a contraction of NUNJAH MAIL PUNJAH, q. v.

NUNJAH TAUM PUNJAH,
(TAM. *nanjai-taram-punjai*).
Wet land like dry. The least valuable of *Nunjah* land, from the uncertainty as to water for irrigation.

NUZ—OOL

NUNJEE,
See NUNJAH.

NUNJEE TERIM, TENUM, or TAUM PUNJEE,
See NUNJAH TAUM PUNJAH.

NUNKAB ZAMY,
(A mistake for P. نقب زني *nakab-zaní*).
Literally, striking a mine; undermining, burrowing. The practice of robbing by making holes through the wall of a house.

NURGUNTY,
See NEERGANTEE.

NUZZER,
(A. نذر *nazr*).
A vow; an offering. A present made to a superior.

NUZZERANAH,
(P. نذرانه *nazránah*, from A. نذر *nazr*).
By way of offering or present; any thing given as a present, particularly as an acknowledgment for a grant of lands, public office, and the like. See NUZZER.

NUZZERANAH HAL,
(P. نذرانهٔ حال *nazránah-i-hál*).
A present or recent NAZZERANAH, q. v. An item of the *soubahdarry abwab*.

NUZZERANAH MOCCURRERY,
(P. نذرانهٔ مقرري *nazránah-i-mukarrarí*).
A fixed *nuzzeranah*. An item of the *soubahdarry abwab* introduced by *Sujah Khaun*, being fixed pecuniary acknowledgements paid by *Zemindars* for improper remissions, indulgences, favours, and protection, forbearance from *hastabood* investigations; or for being freed from the immediate superintendence of *Amils*; but ostensibly to defray the charge of *nuzzers* or presents sent to the court on *Mussulman* festivals, &c. The practice existed from ancient times, but was rendered permanent by *Sujah Khaun*.

NUZZERANAH MUNSOOR GUNGE,
(P. نذرانهٔ منصورگنج *nazránah-i-mansúr-gang*).
A *nuzzeranah* or present on account the grain market called *munsoor gunge*. An item of the *soubahdarry abwab* established by *Alli Verdi Khaun*.

O.

OMLAH,
(A. عملة *ʿamalah*, plur. of عامل *ʿámil*).
Officers, the civil officers of government. A head of *zemindarry* charges. See NOWARRAH, and AHSHAM.

OOL,
(Probably a corruption of TAM. *ólai*).
The leaf of the Palmira tree on which they write: a letter, deed, lease.

OTT—PAI

OOLCOODY or OOLKOODY,
(TAM. *ólai-kudi*, from *ólai* the leaf of the Palmira tree on which they write: a letter, a lease, and *kudi* a tenant or husbandman).

Hereditary tenant, and, perhaps, proprietor of the land. See MEERASSADAR, q. v.

OOL PARACOODY,
(See OOL and PARACOODY). The fixed and permanent tenant of the *Meerassadar*. He has no property in the soil.

OOL PYAKOODY,
(See OOL and PYAKOODY.) The same as OOL PARACOODY, q. v.

OOTAR,
(H. اتار *utár*).

Abatement, deduction. Rate of decrease of rent in different classes of land.

ORCH,
A handful of grain by which the measurement of grain into *cullums* or heaps is marked.

OTTY or OTTI,
A form of mortgage and transfer of landed property in *Malabar*.

OTTY KEMPUNUM or KEMPOONUM,
A similar contract in *Malabar* to OTTY, q. v.

OTTY KOOLLY KANUM,
A form of mortgage, in *Malabar*, nearly similar to OTTY, q. v.

OTTYPER or OTTYPAR,
A deed by which the *Jalmkar* or proprietor of land, in *Malabar*, transfers his property to another.

P.

PADDY,
(M. پادي *pádi*).
Rice in the husk.

PAGODA,
(Perhaps from *pagod* an idol, which is itself a word of doubtful origin).

A term, unknown to the natives of *India*, given by Europeans to *Hindu* temples; also to a gold coin, often with an image on it, properly called *Hun* or *Hoon*.

PAIBAKY,
(P. پاياباقي *páy-báki*, from P. پاي *páy* foot and باقي *báki* balance).

Under the head of balances. *Jaghire* appropriations for sundry purposes.

PAIKAN,
(P. پيكان *paykán*, plur. of P. پيک *payk*).

Foot messengers; village guards. Allowance for increased establishment of the *Pykes*, or village guards; being an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v.

PAR

PAINAM,
(P. پاينام *páynám*).

Heads of the grand financial divisions of the *soubah* of *Bengal*, of which *zemindarries*, and other separate jurisdictions, form the subdivisions.

PAITHEE SHURREEK,
(H. پيتي شريک *péti sharík*).

A belly, or internal, partner. A copartner in land in *Tinnevelly*.

PALABHOGUM,
(TAM. *pala-bhógam*, from TAM. *pala* many, several, and s. भोग *bhógam* enjoyment).

In the possession of several. Villages, the landed property of which is held in common by all the hereditary proprietors, or *Meerassadars*, of those villages, each, however, possessing his own land, as a separate property; and always holding the same spot of land.

PANCHOUTRA,
(H. پنچوترا *panchútrah*, s. पंचोतर *panchótara*.)

A custom-house for collecting the inland *sayer* duties.

PANCHOUTRA KEFFYET,
(H. پنچوترا کفايت *panchótará-kifáyat*).

Increase of revenue derived from bringing fraudulent emoluments or abuses to account in the branches of *sayer* duty inland. It also signifies inland *sayer* duties. See PANCHOUTRA and KEFFYET.

PANDARAH VADIKY,
See PUNDARAH VADIKY.

PANDARUM,
In the peninsula, a kind of travelling religious mendicant.

PANDARY,
Tax on shops of *Muhammadan* workmen and retail merchants of that religion; and on temporary stalls in fairs held at places of *Musulman* pilgrimage, or *Hindu* worship, being a branch of the *sayer*.

PANDERY,
A tax on shops and retail merchants in towns in the Northern *Circars*. See PANDARY.

PANMALA,
See PAUNMALA.

PARACOODY,
(TAM. *para-kudi*, from s. पर *para* another, a stranger, strange, and TAM. *kudi* a villager or husbandman).

A temporary tenant from another village, who cultivates the land of a *Meerassadar*; the same as PYACARRY, PYKAUST, and PYACOODY, q. v.

PARACOODY OOL,
See PARACOODY and OOL, a fixed and permanent tenant under a *Meerassadar*, or as holding of government. See OOL PARACOODY.

PEE

PARAGOODY,
See PARACOODY.

PARAGOODY WARUM,
(TAM. *para-kudi-wáram*).
The share of a PARACOODY, q. v. See also WARUM.

PARBUNNY,
(S. पर्वनि *parvani*).
What relates to the Hindu festivals at the new and full moon. A tax sometimes levied by *Zemindars* and farmers on the tenants.

PARIAR,
A term used by Europeans in India to designate the outcasts of the *Hindu* tribes, and the vilest things of their kind.

PASBAUN,
(P. پاسبان *pás-bán*).
A watchman or guard. See GORIAL.

PASHENGARY,
The same as PALABHOGUM, q. v.

PATAM,
(TAM. *pátam* a corruption of S. पत्रं *patram* a leaf).
A lease, or simple lease, in *Malabar*, the same as *Pottah* in *Bengal*. See WARUM PATAM.

PATNA CHITTY and BOGAMY,
Tax upon the heads or chiefs of the right and left hand casts, who each collected from their casts certain impositions. *Patna Chitty*, or *Shitty*, also means the head merchant of a town who settles disputes of casts, and frequently collects the taxes from them.

PAULBHOGUM,
See PALABHOGUM.

PAUN,
(H. پان *pán*).
Leaf of the *piper betel* plant, which the natives chew with the *araca* nut and a small quantity of prepared shell-lime.

PAUNMALA,
(H. پان مالا *pán-málá*).
Betel-leaf-garden. Ground suitable to the culture of the *piper-betel* plant. *Nunjah* garden lands. v. NUNJAH.

PAUNMALEE,
See PAUNMALA.

PAYMELE,
(P. پای مال *páy-mál*).
Trampling under foot. Deductions for the devastations occasioned by the march of an army.

PEEROOTER,
(From P. پیر *pír* an old man, a *Muhammadan* sage or saint, with a *Hindu* termination.)
Allowances to *Muhammadan* sages. A particular description of lands held rent free, or assignments of the government dues from particular lands enjoyed by such persons. N. B. A term not in common use.

PIC

PEISHWA,
(P. پیشوا *péshwá*).
Guide, leader. The prime minister of the *Mahratta* government.

PELAJURY,
A species of grain.

PELEAMUNAUM,
(Probably a mistake for TAM. *puliyamarum*).
Tamarind tree.

PEON,
(Probably a corruption of P. پیاده *piyádah*).
A footman, a foot soldier. An inferior officer or servant employed in revenue, police, or judicial duties. He is sometimes armed with a sword and shield.

PERGUNNAH,
(P. پرگنه *parganah*).
A small district consisting of several villages, being a subdivision of a CHUCKLA, q. v.

PERGUNNAT EL JUMMA,
(A. پرگنات الجمع *parganát-ul-jamaa*).
A term intended to denote the accounts showing the revenues of a *pergunnah*, and the aggregate of the rents of the villages, after deducting the *Mofussil* charges. N. B. The term is not in general use.

PERMARREE LAND,
Land in which the thorn and other shrubs have grown requiring to be cut up and cleared by the hatchet.

PESHANUM,
(TAM. *pisanam*).
A species of fine rice; the *peshánum* harvest begins about the latter end of January, and ends about the beginning of June.

PESHCAR,
(P. پیشکار *pésh-kár* for پیش‌کار *pésh-i-kár*, from پیش *pésh* before and کار *kár* work, business, affair).
Chief agent or manager; chief assistant.

PESHCUSH,
(P. پیش کش *pésh-kash*, from پیش *pésh* before and کش *kash* draw).
A present, particularly to government, in consideration of an appointment, or as an acknowledgement for any tenure. Tribute, fine, quit-rent, advance on the stipulated revenues. The tribute formerly paid by the *Poligars* to government. The first fruits of an appointment, or grant of land.

PETTAH,
(TAM *pettai*).
The suburbs of a fortified town.

PICOTAH,
A machine for raising water to irrigate the fields in the peninsula.

POR

PILLWANY,
(TAM. *pillu* and *pullu* grass, *pilwări* and *pulwări* grassy).
A tax on grass or pasture; grass land.

PLAKETA,
Uncultivated, waste or deserted land.

POITAL,
See POTAIL.

POLLIGAR,
(TAM. *pálaiya-gáran* or *pálaiya-gár*).
Head of a village district. Military chieftain in the peninsula similar to hill *Zemindar* in the Northern *Circars*; the chief of a POLLUM, q. v.

POLLUM,
(TAM. *pálaiyam*, from s. पाल्यं *pályam* to be protected).
In the peninsula, means a district held by a POLLIGAR, q. v. Also a town.

PONICANDO,
Hill fields.

POOLIAPUT,
(Probably for s. पाल्यपति *pálya-pati*).
Head of the *pályam* (*pollum*). Lands in the hands of *Poligars* or *Zemindars*, and not under the immediate management of government. See PULIAPUT.

POOLBUNDY,
(P. پلبندي *pul-bandí*).
Repairing the embankments.

POONAS or POONASS FUSSIL,
Cotton harvest. Small grain harvest in the Northern *Circars*.

POONJEE,
See PUNJAH.

POONYUM PATAM,
(TAM. *púnyam-pátam*, s. पुण्यं पत्रं *punyam patram*).
Literally, a fair or equitable *pottah*, or written engagement. A lease where the rent and interest of the sum advanced by the tenant to the landlord seem security for each other; and nearly the same as KANNUM PATUM, q. v.

POOROOPA,
Enaums or grants of land paying a fixed money rent or tribute in the *Dindigul* and *Tinnevelly* provinces. See POROOPOO.

POOSHTEE BUNDY,
(P. پشتة بندي *pushtah-bandí* from P. پشتة *pushtah* or P. پشتي *pushtí* a prop or buttress; an embankment, and P. بندي *bandí* making fast or repairing).
Repairing the embankments. An article of the ZYR MATHOTE, q. v.

POREMPOCO,
Barren land wholly uncultivated, and not to be cultivated. See PURRAMPOKE.

POROOPA,
See POOROOPA and POROOPOO.

PUL

POROOPOO,
Nunjah or wet grain land paying a fixed money rent in *Tinnevelly*. See NUNJAH and POOROOPA.

POTAIL,
Head man of a village who collects the rents from the other *ryots* therein, and has the general superintendence of its concerns. The same person who in *Bengal* is called MOCUDDIM and MUNDUL, q. v.

POTALIES,
See POTAIL.

POTEEL,
See POTAIL.

POTTAH,
(H. پتّا *pattá*, probably a corruption of s. पत्र *patra* a leaf, a leaf of paper, &c.).
A lease granted to the cultivators on the part of government, either written on paper, or engraved with a style on the leaf of the fan palmira tree, by Europeans called *cadjan*. See PATAM.

POTTAHS JANAJAT,
(H. پتّا جناجات *patta-janájját*).
Pottahs or leases given to the cultivators individually. See POTTAH and JANAJAT.

POTTAHS TUCKA,
(Probably for *Pottahs Teecka*).
Pottahs granted to small farmers. See POTTAH and TUCKA.

PUCKALLY,
A man who, in the peninsula, carries water in leathern bags or skins on a bullock.

PUGDI,
An extra assessment imposed in 1711 in *Canara*.

PULATHY,
Damaged produce.

PULIAPUT,
(TAM. *pálaiyavat*, s. पाल्यवत् *pálya-vat*, or s. पाल्यपति *pálya-pati*).
Literally belonging to a POLLUM, q. v. Lands in the hands of *Poligars*, or *Zemindars*, and not under the immediate management of government. See POOLIAPUT.

PULLEE,
(TAM. *palli*).
The name of a cast, who, in the *jaghire*, either by custom or rule, have a hereditary right of service under the *Meerassadars*, and are entitled to one third of the share which the latter receive of the crops.

PULLER,
(TAM. *pallar*).
The name of a low cast of people who till the land in *Tanjore*, and are considered the slaves of the soil.

PULLERWURRY,
The name of a tax levied on the *Puller* cast in the *Dindigul* province. See PULLER.

PUN

PULLIUM,
See PUTTIAM.

PULLOO PAIRA,
Labouring *Pullers.* v. PULLER.

PUNAHE,
(s. पुण्याह: *punyáhah*).
Literally, a holiday. The name of a *zemindarry* charge in *Burdwan.* See PUNEAH and PUNEAH KURTCH.

PUNCHAIT,
(s. पंचायित *panchá*yita*).
Five assembled. An assembly or jury of five persons to whom a cause is referred for investigation and decision; an ancient *Hindu* establishment.

PUNDARA,
See PUNDARAH VADIKY.

PUNDARAH VADIKY,
Villages in the Southern *pollams* of which the absolute proprietary right is chiefly held by inhabitants of the fourth, or lowest *Hindu* tribe, called *Soodras.*

PUNDARAH VANDIKY,
See PUNDARAH VADIKY.

PUNDARY VADIKY,
See PUNDARAH VADIKY.

PUNDIT,
(s. पण्डित *pandita*).
A learned *Brahman.*

PUNDLE KRUTCH,
An article of *zemindarry* charges in *Dinagepore.*

PUNEAH,
(s. पुण्याह: *punyáhah*).
Literally, a holiday. The day when the settlement for the new year is made.

PUNEAH KURTCH,
(H. پنیا خرچ *punyá-kharch*).
Expenses incurred at the PUNEAH, q. v. An item of *zemindarry* charges.

PUNG,
(TAM. *pangu*).
Part, portion, dividend, lot, share. A portion or share of a village in *Tanjore*, the same as BAUCHAM, q. v.

PUNJA,
See PUNJAH.

PUNJAH,
(TAM. *punjai*).
Land that cannot be easily watered by artificial means, depending chiefly on the falling rains for irrigation, and therefore unfit for the cultivation of rice. See NUNJAH.

PUNJAI,
See PUNJAH.

PUNJAYET,
See PUNCHAIT.

PYC

PUNJEE,
See PUNJAH.

PURRAMPOKE,
Land utterly unproductive, such as sites of towns and villages; beds of rivers, and, in some cases, of tanks; roads and extensive tracts of stony and rocky ground where no plough can go.

PUTTAH,
See POTTAH.

PUTTEE,
The share of a village *Zemindar* in the district of *Benares.*

PUTTEEDAR,
The holder of a share in the property of a village in the district of *Benares.* See PUTTEE.

PUTTEEL and PUTTELL, for POTAIL, q. v.

PUTTI,
An extra assessment made in addition to the standard rent in *Bednore* in the years 1718 and 1758.

PUTTIAM,
(TAM. *patiyam*).
A written engagement, the same as PATAM and POTTAH, q. v.

PUTTIOM,
See PUTTIAM.

PUTTOOKUT RYOTS,
The same as MEERASSADARS, q. v.

PUTTUCKDAR,
(H. پتکدار *patakdár*).
Literally, book-keeper, accountant. A species of *Zemindar* or collector in *Tanjore*, who had the charge of a greater or less number of villages, and resembling the *Nautwars* in the *Jaghire.*

PUTWARRY,
(H. پتواري *patwárí*).
Village accountant, the same as the *Curnum* of the peninsula.

PYACARRY,
(H. پایکاري *páy-kárí* from P. پاي *páy* the foot, and کاریدن *káridan* to cultivate, to labour).
A sub-tenant or husbandman, who cultivates the land of another for one or more years by agreement, for which he is entitled to a certain proportion of the produce, the same as PYACOODY, PARACODDY, and PYKAUST, q. v.

PYACOODY,
(From P. پاي *páy* the foot, and TAM. *kudi* a peasant or cultivator).
An under or sub-tenant, the same as PARACOODY, q. v.

PYCARRY,
See PYACARRY.

PYCOTTAH,
See PICOTAH.

PYK—RAJ

PYKAUST,

(H. پایکاشت *páy-kásht*, from P. پای *páy* the foot, and کاشتن *káshtan* to cultivate).

An inferior or under tenant. The term applied to lands, means cultivated by an under-tenant or peasant belonging to another village. See PYACARRY.

PYKAUST RYOTS,

(From H. پایکاشت *páykásht*).

Under tenants or cultivators. Those who cultivate lands in a village to which they do not belong, and hold their lands upon a more indefinite tenure than the *khode khost ryots*, the *pottahs* or leases under which they hold being generally granted with a limitation in point of time. See PYKAUST.

PYKE,

(H. پیک *payk* from s. पादिक *pádika*).

A foot messenger. A person employed as a night watch in a village, and as a runner or messenger on the business of the revenue.

R.

RACHEWAR,

(A corruption of P. راجوار *ráj-wár*, from s. राज *rája*, and P. وار *wár*).

Related to kings or nobles. A warlike tribe, from which a part of the *Zemindars* of the Northern *Circars* are descended. The same as *Rawwars*.

RAHBERAN,

(P. راہ بران *ráh-barán*, pl. of راہ بر *ráh-bar*, from P, راہ *ráh* road, way, and بر *bar* carrying, conducting).

Road conductors or way guides. Allowance for an increased number of guides for the convenience and protection of merchants and travellers, being an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v.

RAHDARRY,

(P. راہ داري *ráh-dárí*, from P. راہ *ráh* road, way, and P. داري *dárí* from داشتن *dáshtan* to keep).

Keeping the roads. The term, applied to duties, means those collected at different stations in the interior of the country from passengers, and on account of grain and other necessaries of life, by the *Zemindars* and other officers of government, being a branch of the SAYER, q. v.

RAJAH,

(s. राजा *rájá*, from the radical राज् *ráj* shine).

King, prince, chieftain, nobleman. A title in ancient times given to chiefs of the second or military *Hindu* tribe only.

ROB

RAJE,

(s. राज्य *rájya*).

The title, office, or jurisdiction of a RAJAH, q. v.

RAJEPOOT,

(A corruption of s. राजपुत्र *raja-putra*).

Literally, son of a king. The name of a warlike race of *Hindus*.

RANNY,

(A corruption of s. राज्ञी *rájní* fem. of राजा *rájá*).

Queen, princess; wife of a RAJAH, q. v.

RAWWAR,

(A corruption of P. راجوار *ráj-wár* from s. राज *rája*, and P. وار *wár*).

See RACHEWAR.

RAYEL,

A title equivalent to *Rajah*, given to the sovereigns of *Bijnugger*, or, more correctly, *Vijayanagara*.

RAZENAMAH,

(P. راضي نامہ *rází-námah*, from A. راضي *rází* satisfied, and P. نامہ *námah* a writing).

A written testimonial given by a plaintiff, upon a cause being finally settled, that he is satisfied. The defendant gives a SAFEE NAMAH, q. v.

RECMY,

(P. رقمي *rakamí*, from A. رقم *rakam* kind, sort, species).

Of different sorts. Rupees of various denominations and value.

REDDY,

See REDDYWAR.

REDDYWAR,

(Probably from s. ऋद्धि *riddhi* wealth, and P. وار *wár* possessing).

Wealthy, rich; a rich man. A chief.

REKA,

Standard rent in *Canara*.

RHEDDYWAR,

See REDDYWAR.

ROBOCAR,

(P. روبکار *rú-ba-kár*).

Literally, face to the business. Intent upon or ready for business.

ROBOCARRY,

(P. روبکاري *rú-ba-kárí*, from P. روبکار *rú-ba-kár*).

A form of instructions for proceeding in a particular business. See ROBOCAR.

RUS

ROWANAH,
(P. روانه *rawánah*, from P. روانیدن *rawánídan* to cause to go, to despatch).
A despatch. A pass, passport, permit.

ROY ROWAN or ROY ROYAN,
(P. راي رایان *ráyi-ráyán*, literally *rajah* of *rajahs*, or noble of nobles).
A *Hindu* title given to the principal officer of the *khalsa*, or chief treasurer of the exchequer.

ROZEENAH,
See ROZINAH.

ROZENAH,
See ROZINAH.

ROZINADARAN,
(P. روزینه داران *rózínah-dárán*, pl. of P. روزینه دار *rózínah-dár*).
Who hold or enjoy a daily allowance; an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v. The same as ROZINAH, q. v.

ROZINAH,
(P. روزینه *rózínah*, from P. روز *róz* a day).
Daily, daily allowance. Daily allowance to the *Brahmans*, &c. an item of the MUSCORAT, q. v.

RUBBA,
(A. ربع *rubuʿ*).
A fourth part. The fourth share of the yearly produce of lands received by the *Muhammadan* government, which was commuted, in the time of the emperor *Ackbar*, for a fixed payment, or money rent, according to the *Assul Tumar Jamma*, or assessment of *Toorell Mull*.

RUCKBAH,
(A. رقبه *rukbah*).
Collar: enclosure, boundaries. Measurement, or statement of measured lands of villages.

RUPEE,
(H. روپیه *rúpyah*, from S. रूप्य *rúpya* silver).
The name of a silver coin of comparatively modern currency; for it is remarkable that there do not exist any specimens in that metal of a date anterior to the establishment of the *Muhammadan* power in *India*; while a great many in gold have been preserved of a far higher antiquity. The imaginary rupee of *Bengal*, called the *current rupee*, in which the Company's accounts were formerly kept, was rated at the nominal value of two shillings, and the real coin called *sicca rupee*, sixteen per cent. better than the *current rupee*.

RUSHUM,
See RUSSOOM.

RUSSOOM,
(A. رسوم *rusúm*, pl. of A. رسم *rasm*).
Customs, customary commissions, gratuities, fees, or perquisites. Shares of the crops and ready-money payments received by public officers, as perquisites attached to their situations.

RYO—SAB.

RUSSOOM NEZARAT,
(P. رسوم نظارت *rusúm-i-nazárat*).
Perquisites of the office of *Nazir*; an item of the ZYR MATHOTE, q. v.

RUSSOOM ZEMINDARRY,
(P. رسوم زمینداري *rusúm-i-zamíndárí*).
Customary perquisites attached to the office of a *Zemindar*. Perquisites or shares of the *sayer* duties allowed to *Zemindars*; and deductions from the collections equal to about five per cent. on the net receipts in the *mofussil* treasury, enjoyed by the *Zemindars* in addition to their *nancar* or *saveram* lands.

RUSSUD,
(P. رسد *rasad*).
Augmentation, applied to land rents.

RUSSUD JAMMA,
(P. رسد جمع *rasad-jamaʿ*.)
A rent progressively increasing. See RUSSUD and JAMMA.

RYOT,
(A. رعیّت *raʿíyat*, from A. رعي *raʿyí* to graze, feed, or guard cattle).
Peasant, subject; tenant of house or land. N. B. The *Hindu* term is *Prajá*.

RYOTTY,
(P. رعیتي *raʿíyatí*, from A. رعیّت *raʿíyat*).
Relating to a RYOT, q. v. *Ryotty* lands are those in which the *Ryots* pay the government dues in money; contradistinguished from *khomar* lands in which they are paid in kind.

RYOTWAR,
(P. رعیتوار *raʿíyatwár*).
According to or with *Ryots*. A *Ryotwar* or *Kulwar* settlement is a settlement made by government immediately with the *Ryots* individually, under which the government receives its dues in the form of a money rent fixed on the land itself in cultivation, and not being a pecuniary commutation for its share of the produce, varying as the extent of the produce may vary in each year; but under an *aumanee* settlement the government receives its dues in kind from each cultivator.

S.

SABRACAR,
(For P. سربراه کار *sar-ba-ráh-i-kár*).
The head in the way of business. A manager; the managing owner of an undivided estate. Manager appointed to take charge of the lands of *Zemindars* and independent *Talookdars*, being in their minority, or females.

SABRAKAR,
See SABRACAR.

SAL

SADERWARED,
(A. صادر وارد *sádir-wárid*).

Ready-money collections made in each village from the *Ryots* for supplying the *cutcherry*, or office of public business, with lamps, oil, and stationery.

SADWANIAN,
(P. سدوانیان *sadwániyán*).

A company of pikemen consisting of one hundred men. The expense of an establishment of pikemen of different tribes, stationed in *pergunnahs*, and employed under *Desmooks* or *Zemindars*, in the Northern *Circars*.

SADWARAIN,
See SADWANIAN.

SADWARIAN,
See SADWANIAN.

SAFEE NAMAH,
(P. صافي نامه *sáfi-námah*, from A. صافي *sáfi* clearness, and P. نامه *námah* a writing).

A testimonial given by the defendant, upon the final settlement of a cause, that the matter in dispute has been cleared up or settled.

SAGARTHUM,
(s. साकार्थं *sákártham*).

A term denoting the *Hindu* era of *Sáliváhanah*. See SAWLIVAGANAH.

SAGNALLY,
In the *Dindigul* province, means cultivated lands.

SALAM,
(A. سلام *sálám*).

Salutation; or the form of saluting, generally by touching the forehead with the right hand.

SALAMY,
(P. سلامي *salámí*, from A. سلام *salám*).

What relates to salutation. A free gift made by way of compliment; or in return for a favour.

SALIANEH,
(P. سالیانه *sáliyánah*).

Annual. An annuity or annual allowance, whether as a salary or gratuity.

SALIANAHDAR,
(P. سالیانه دار *sáliyánah-dár*).

One who enjoys an annual allowance: an annuitant.

SALIANAHDARAN,
(P. سالیانه داران *sáliyánah-dárán*, pl. of P. سالیانه دار *sáliyánah-dár*).

Annuitants. An article in the rent-roll called *tunar*, consisting of annual allowances in the nature of *jaghires* in *Sylhet*.

SALIS,
(A. ثالث *sális*).

One of three; an umpire or arbitrator.

SAY

SALISAN,
(P. ثالثان *sálisán* pl. of A. ثالث *sális*).

Arbitrators, umpires. See SALIS.

SALLIANDARAM,
See SALIANAHDARAN.

SALWAR JULHAI,
Telinga and *Orissa* tribe of weavers.

SAMÁDAYUM,
(s. समादायं *samádáyam*, from सं *sam* with, together, and s. आदायं *ádáyam* receivable).

Lands the produce of which is receivable by the tenants in co-partnership. Applied to villages, the term denotes that the landed property therein is held in common by all the *Meerassadars* or *Ulcudies* of the village, each possessing his proportion of the common stock; but not having a claim to any particular spot of land beyond the period for which it is usual to make a division of the whole cultivation.

SATANTRUM,
See SOTANTRUM.

SAVANAGAR,
(From H. سب *sab*, or s. सर्व्व *sarva* all, and P. نگار *nigár* painter or writer).

Who writes or represents every thing. A news writer or spy on the *Aumildar* in the Northern *Circars*.

SAVANNAH NEGAR,
See SAVANAGAR.

SAVERUM,
(T. ساورد *sávarah*, TEL. *sávaram*).

An allotment of land, or of the government's revenue thereof, held by *Zemindars*, and other principal revenue officers, rent free, as part of the emoluments of their offices; a term used in the peninsula answering to *nancar* in the *Bengal* provinces.

SAWLIVAGANAH,
(A corruption of s. शालिवाहन *Sáliváhana*).

The name of a *Hindu* prince whose era commenced A. D. 78.

SAWMY,
(s. स्वामी *swámí*).

Lord, master, owner, proprietor. A title given also by the *Hindus* of the peninsula to their gods.

SAWMY BOGUM,
(s. स्वामी भोगं *swámí-bhogam*).

The lord's enjoyment or possession. The lord's right as proprietor. Quit rent, or acknowledgment of proprietary right in the peninsula.

SAYEH BUNJER,
Uncultivated lands divided into fields. See BUNJER.

SER

SAYER,
(A. سایر *sáyir*, part. act. of A. سیر *sair* to walk, move about).
What moves. Variable imposts, distinct from land rent or revenue, consisting of customs, tolls, licenses, duties on merchandise and other articles of personal movable property; as well as mixed duties, and taxes on houses, shops, *bazars*, &c.

SAYRE,
See SAYER.

SEASUT,
(A. سیاست *siyásat*).
Punishment.

SEBUNDY,
(P. سەبندي *seh-bandí*).
An irregular native soldier employed in the service of the revenue and police.

SEBUNDY FUSLY,
(P. سەبندي فصلي *sehbandí-fasli*).
Irregular military employed at harvest time, or in collecting the revenues. See SEBUNDY.

SEDWARRAIN,
See SADWANIAN.

SEERAB,
An article in the *tumar* assessment of *jaghire* appropriations.

SEMAPATTY,
See SENAPATTY.

SENAPATTY,
(S. सेनापति *séná-pati*, from S. सेना *séná* an army, and S. पति *pati* master, lord, commander).
Commander-in-chief of an army.

SER, SAR, and SIR,
(P. سر *sar*).
Head, chief.

SERF,
(A. سرف *sarf*).
Exchange, discount.

SERF SICCA,
(P. سرف سکّه *sarf-i-sikkah*).
Exchange on coin. Discount or *batta* on the exchange of rupees; an item of the *soubahdarry abwab*, or cesses established by *Alli Verdi Khaun*.

SERI,
See BUTTEI.

SERINJAMMY,
(P. سرانجامي *saranjámí*, from P. سرانجام *saránjám* materials).
What belongs to materials. Charges on account of materials, or necessaries. Charges of collection; also those attending the manufacture and sale of salt.

SHA

SER TERRIM,
(From P. سر *sar* head, and TAM. *tiram* value or rate).
Head assessor of land in the ceded districts. See TERRIM and TERRIMDAR.

SER TERRIMDAR,
Head *Terrimdar* or assessor. See TERRIMDAR.

SEY KAUL TURSO,
Lands not cultivated for a certain number of years.

SEZAWAL,
(T. سزاول *sazáwal*, probably a corruption of P. سازاوّل *sáz-áwwal*).
The first or chief in any business. A native officer employed, on a monthly allowance, to collect the revenues.

SHAHBUNDER,
(P. شاه بندر *sháh-bandar*).
The royal or king's port. The government custom-house at *Dacca*.

SHAIKDAR,
(P. شیخ دار *shaikh-dár*).
Title of an *Aumildar*, in the Northern *Circars*, in his capacity of *Dewanny*, or financial delegate.

SHAIKDARRY,
(P. شیخ داري *shaikhdárí*).
The office of a SHAIKDAR, q. v.

SHAKDAR,
See SHAIKDAR.

SHAMBOGUE,
(S. संभोग *sam-bhóga*, from S. सं *sam* with or together, and S. भोग *bhóga* enjoying, possessing).
One who enjoys or partakes with others. A term for the *Curnum*, or village accountant, in the south of *India*.

SHAMUL,
(A. شامل *shámil*).
With, together with; united, put together. Assessments added to the *shist*, or standard rent, in the peninsula.

SHAROGAR,
In the southern *pollams*, an officer of *Peons*, or militia generally; but also an officer of any kind.

SHASTER,
(S. शास्त्र *sástra*, from the root शास् *sás* rule, govern, instruct).
The instrument of government or instruction. Any book of instruction; particularly containing divine ordinances.

SHASTRY,
Of or belonging to a *Shaster*. See SHASTER. N. B. *Shastries*, in Report, p. 87., is evidently a mistake for *Shasters*.

SIR

SHAVEE,
Withered or damaged corn.

SHAVUL,
See SHEVUL.

SHERISTAH,
(Properly P. سر رشته *sar-rishtah*).
A public record.

SHERISTADAR,
(Properly P. سررشته دار *sarrishtah-dár*).
Keeper of the records; or one who keeps a record of accounts or particular transactions. The recorder in a court of justice under the Company's government. A revenue accountant of a district, who checks the accounts of the regular village *Curnum* or accountant.

SHEROGAR,
See SHAROGAR.

SHEVUL or SHEWUL,
A description of land so called in TANJORE.

SHIST,
(s. शिष्ट *sishta*).
Remainder. Balance of standard rent, after deductions, in *Canara*.

SHOTRIUM or SHROTRIUM,
(Probably from s. श्रोत्रियं *srótriyam*, appertaining to a *Brahman* learned in divinity).
Land allowed to be held at a favourable rent by an individual, either as a reward for services, or as a compensation for duties to be discharged; being similar in its application to MAUNIUM, q. v.

SHOTRIUMDAR or SHROTRIUMDAR,
The holder or possessor of a SHOTRIUM, q. v. See also DAR.

SHROF,
(A. صرّاف *sarráf*).
A banker or money changer.

SHUD-MUL-GUENY,
A tenant by simple purchase in *Canara*.

SHUDRA,
(s. शूद्र *súdra*).
A *Hindu* of the fourth or lowest tribe.

SHUTWAR for STULWAR, q. v.

SHYA,
(A. شيعة *shiʿah*).
One of the sect of *Ali*.

SIBBUNDY and SIBBENDY,
See SEBUNDY.

SIMPERTY,
See SUMPARDY.

SIRCAR,
See CIRCAR.

SOU

SIRDAR,
(P. سردار *sar-dár*, from سر *sar* the head and دار *dár* holder or keeper).
Chieftain, captain, head man.

SIRDAR FOUJE,
(P. سردارِ فوج *sardár-i-fauj*).
Captain of the military. Title of an *Aumildar* in his military capacity.

SIRNA GOUR or SURNAR GOUR,
The head *Potail* or farmer of a district, in the Ceded Districts.

SIST,
See SHIST.

SONAR,
(H. سنار *sunár*, from s. स्वर्णकार *swarnakára*).
A worker in gold; a goldsmith.

SONEE,
(A. سنّي *sunní*).
The name of the sect of *Muhammadans* who revere equally the four successors of *Muhammad*. See SHYA. The *Turks* are *Sonees*, and the *Persians Shyas*.

SOORNADAYEM,
See SORNADYEM.

SOOROOTHAL,
(P. صورت حال *súrat-hál*, or more grammatically correct, *súrat-i-hál*).
The statement of a case in writing.

SORNADYEM,
(s. स्वर्णादेयं *swarnádéyam*, from स्वर्ण *swarna* gold, and आदेयं *ádéyam* to be received, receivable).
What is receivable in money. Rent receivable in money, not in kind.

SOTUNDRUM,
See SOTUNTRUM.

SOTUNTRUM,
(From s. स्वतंत्र *swatantra*).
Unrestrained, at liberty, free. Free land.

SOUBAHDARRY,
(P. صوبه داري *súbah-dárí*).
The office or jurisdiction of a *Subahdar*.

SOUCAR,
(H. ساهوكار *sáhu-kár*).
A merchant or banker. A money lender.

SOUCAR TEEP,
A banker's bill. See SOUCAR and TEEP.

SOUNARDYEM,
See SORNADYEM.

SOURNADYEM,
See SORNADYEM.

SOURNYDIAM,
See SORNADYEM.

SUM

STULWAR,
(From s. स्थल *st'hala* land, dry land, and P. وار *wár*).
By fields. Estimation made according to the quantity of land, or by fields.

STUTWAR and STUTWA for STULWAR, q. v.

SUAVERUM,
See SAVERUM.

SUBAH,
(P. صوبه *súbah*).
A province, such as *Bengal*. A grand division of a country, which is again divided into *circars*, *chucklahs*, *pergunnahs*, and villages. N. B. The term is, in this sense, peculiar to *India*. Europeans are apt to confound this term with SUBAHDAR, q. v.

SUBAHDAR,
(P. صوبه دار *súbah-dár*).
The viceroy or governor of a province. See SUBAH. The title is also used to designate a native military officer, whose rank corresponds with that of a captain.

SUBAHDARRY ABWAB,
(P. صوبه‌داري ابواب *súbahdárí-abwáb*).
The imposts or cesses of the *Subahdar* or viceroy. Viceroyal imposts of *Jaffier Khan*, *Soujah Khan*, *Aliverdi Khan*, and *Cossim Ally*, levied on the land and *sayer* to the amount of the *tumar* or standard assessment; the *Zemindars* who paid them being authorised to collect them from the *Ryots*, in the same proportions to their respective quotas of rent.

SUBDHARRY,
See SOUBAHDARRY.

SUCCOWASHEE,
(s. सुख वासी *sukha-vásí*).
Who resides at pleasure. A sojourner. A resident *Pyacarry* in the *jaghire*.

SUDDER,
(A. صدر *sadr* or *sadar*).
The breast; the fore court of a house. The chief seat of government, contradistinguished from *mofussil* or interior of the country. The presidency.

SUDDER DEWANNY ADAWLUT,
(P. صدر ديواني عدالت *sadar-díwání-ɛadálat*).
The chief civil court of justice under the Company's government, held at the presidency.

SUDDER NIZAMUT ADAWLUT,
(P. صدر نظامت عدالت *sadar-nizámat-ɛadálat*.
The chief criminal court of justice under the Company's government.

SUMMADAYUM,
See SAMADAYUM.

SYC—TAK

SUMMUT,
A division or district in the Ceded Districts.

SUMPARDY,
(TAM. *sampradi*).
A public accountant. The register of a district in the southern *pollams*.

SUNNUD,
(A. سند *sanad*).
A prop or support. A patent, charter, or written authority for holding either land or office.

SUNNUD MAUNIAM,
See SUNNUD and MAUNIUM. Small portions of land held by *sunnud*, or written authority, renewable from year to year, and if not renewed the title ceases.

SURNADAYUM,
See SORNADYEM.

SWASTRIUM,
(Perhaps from s. स्वस्त्रियं *swastriyam*, or s. स्वस्त्रं *swastram*).
One's own property. Landed property or inheritance answering to *caniachy* (*kániyádsi*) in the *Tamul*, and *meerassee* in the *Persian* languages.

SWASTRIUMDAR,
(From s. स्वस्त्रियं *swastriyam*, and P. دار *dár*).
The holder or proprietor of a SWASTRIUM, q. v.

SWASTRUM,
See SWASTRIUM.

SYCURGHAL,
Jaghire assignment, usually for life, on certain lands for the whole or part of their assessed revenue.

SYCURGUL JAGHIRES,
Charitable or religious *jaghires* to the *Muhammadans*.

T.

TADDUL,
See TEDDUL.

TADDUL PUNJAH or PUNJA,
See TEDDUL PUNJAH.

TADDUL PUNJAH TEERVA,
See TEDDUL PUNJAH TEERWA.

TAHEEREER,
(A. تحرير *tahrír*).
Writing. Fee for writing.

TAHSEELDAR,
See TEHSILDAR.

TAKSEEM,
See TUCKSEEM.

TAL

TALAM CAVEL,
See TALLUM CAWEL.

TALLARI,
(TAM. *talaiyári*).
A watchman. See TALLIAR.

TALLIAR,
(TAM. *talaiyár*).
A guard or watchman. A village police officer in the Peninsula, who gives information of crimes and offences, and escorts and protects persons travelling to neighbouring villages.

TALLUM,
(TAM. *talam*, for S. स्थलं *sthalam*).
A place, dry land.

TALLUM CAWEL,
(TAM. *talam-cawel*).
Place or village watching. See TALLUM and CAWEL TALLUM.

TALOOK,
(A. تعلّق *taʿalluk*).
The being dependent, dependence, a dependency. A district the revenues of which are under the management of a TALOOKDAR, q. v. and are generally accounted for to the *Zemindar* within whose jurisdiction it happens to be included; but sometimes paid immediately to government.

TALOOKDAR,
(P. تعلّق دار *taʿalluk-dár*).
The holder of a TALOOK, q. v. *Talookdars* are petty *Zemindars*; some of whom pay their rent, or account for the collections they make from the *Ryots*, through a superior *Zemindar*; and others direct to government. Those denominated *Muscoory* are of the former description; and the latter are called independent *Talookdars*.

TALOOKDARRY,
(P. تعلّق داري *taʿalluk-dárí*).
The jurisdiction of a TALOOKDAR, q. v.

TALOOKEH,
(A. تعلّقه *taʿallukah*).
Dependence, dependency. See TALOOK.

TALOOKEH JUDEED,
(P. تعلّقهٔ جديد *taʿallukah-i-jadíd*).
New dependencies or acquisitions, mostly by conquests, in the Northern *Circars*.

TALOOKEH KUDEEM,
(P. تعلّقهٔ قديم *taʿallukah-i-kádím*).
Old dependencies, or acquisitions. Original *zemindaries* in the Northern *Circars*.

TEE

TALOOKEH MHALZAMINEE,
(P. تعلّقهٔ مال ضامني *taʿallukah-i-mál-zámíní*).
Dependencies of pecuniary security. *Pergunnahs* of neighbouring *Zemindars* in the Northern *Circars*, for the annual rent of which security had been given.

TALOOKEH ZEBBERDESTY,
(P. تعلّقهٔ زبردستي *taʿallukah-i-zabardasti*).
Dependencies or acquisitions made by violence, without any authority, in the Northern *Circars*.

TANNAH,
(H. تهانه *t'hánah* or H. تهانا *t'hánà*, a provincial corruption of S. स्थान *st'hána*).
A station. A military post or station, often protected by a small fort. A petty police jurisdiction, subordinate to that of a DAROGA, q. v.

TANNAHDAR,
(H. تهانه دار *t'hánah-dár*).
The keeper or commandant of a TANNAH, q. v. A petty police officer whose jurisdiction is subordinate to that of a DAROGAH, q. v.

TANNAHJAT or TANNAHAUT,
(H. تهانه جات *t'hánah-ját*, or H. تهانهات *t'hánahát*, plur. of تهانه *thánah*).
Small provincial stations or garrisons for *sebundy* corps.

TARBUND,
A grove or plantation of palmira trees.

TATOODARRY,
A land tenure in the Northern *Circars* at a low unalterable rent.

TAWFEER,
(A. توفير *taufír*).
Increase.

TAZEER,
(A. تعزير *taʿzír*).
Punishment, correction.

TEDDUL PUNJAH,
The highest land in the country, and dependent entirely on the falling rains. See PUNJAH.

TEDDUL PUNJAH TEERWA,
The rate or rent payable for the highest land, dependent entirely on the falling rains. See TEDDUL, PUNJAH, and TEERWA.

TEECKA,
(H. تهيکا *t'hiká*).
Hire, fare, contract, job.

TEECKADAR,
(H. تهيکا دار *t'hiká-dár*).
One who has engaged or contracted to cultivate a spot of ground under a TEECKA POTTAH, q. v.

TER

TEECKA POTTAH or TIKA PUTTAH,
(H. ٹھیکا پٹّا *t'híka-páttá*).
A contract or farming lease. See TEECKA.

TEEP,
(H. ٹیپ *típ*).
A note of hand. A promissory note given by a native banker or money-lender to *Zemindars* and others to enable them to furnish government with security for the payment of their rents.

TEERSEY, TERSEY, or TERSEE,
Waste cultivated land. See Appendix, p. 755.

TEERVA,
See TEERWA.

TEERWA,
(TAM. *tírwai*).
Rate, custom, toll, rent. Money rent.

TEERWAH,
See TEERWA.

TESHIHA DAROGHAHY,
(P. تصحیحہ داروغہی *tas'híhahi-dáróghahí*).
Literally, superintendence of the verification. Superintendence of the office for examining and marking the horse: *jaghire* appropriations to the officers who have the charge of that department.

TEHSIL or TEHSEEL,
(A. تحصیل *tahsíl*).
Acquisition, attainment. Collection of the public revenues.

TEHSILDAR,
(P. تحصیلدار *tahsíl-dár*).
Who has charge of the collections. A native collector of a district acting under a European or *Zemindar*. See TEHSIL.

TEHSIL DEWANNY,
(P. تحصیل دیوانی *tahsíl-i-díwání*).
Collection of the revenues payable into the public treasury.

TEHSIL SERINJAMMY,
(P. تحصیل سرانجامی *tahsíl-i-saranjámí*).
Collection on account of contingent expenses; being in the nature of *abwab* or cesses. See SERINJAMMY.

TERF,
(A. طرف *tarf* or *taraf*).
Side, quarter. Division of a PERGUNNAH, q. v.

TERFEY,
See TEERSEY.

TOP

TERRIM,
(TAM. *taram*).
Sort, kind, rate.

TERRIMDAR,
(From TAM. *taram* sort, kind, rate, and P. دار *dár* holder, keeper).
An assessor of land.

TERRIM MUTASEDDY,
(From TAM. *taram* sort, kind, rate, and A. متصدّي *mutasaddí* a writer or clerk).
An assessor of land.

TERWA,
See TEERWA.

TERWAR,
See TEERWA.

TESHKEES JUMMABUNDY,
See TUCKSEES JUMMABUNDY.

TESKEES JUMMABUNDY,
See TUCKSEES JUMMABUNDY.

TIKA PUTTAH,
See TEECKA POTTAH.

TOAHIDY,
(A corruption of A. تعہّد *taʿahhud*).
An agreement, a contract.

TODDY,
(H. تاڑی *táŕí* or *táḍí*).
The juice of the palm tree, which, in a fermented state, is intoxicating.

TOLLIAR,
See TALLIAR.

TOMERACA,
A species of tree.

TONDEWARUM,
(TAM. *tondi-wáram*).
Literally, belly share. Share of the tenantry in the division of the crop. See CODEWARUM.

TOOKEM REZEE,
(P. تخم ریزی *tukhm-rézí*, from (P. تخم *tukhm* seed, and P. ریزی *rézí* shedding).
Sowing seed. An account of seed sown, taken by the village accountant or CURNUM, q. v.

TOORHADI,
(A corruption of A. تعہّد *taʿahhud*).
An agreement, contract. See TOAHIDY. A species of mortgage in *Canara* which does not give the mortgagee any right of interference in the management of the estate; but entitles him to a quantity of rice equal to the interest due on his loan.

TOPE,
(TAM. *tópu*).
A grove of trees.
(T. توپ *top*).
A cannon or great gun.

TUC

TOPEKHANAH,
(P. توپ خانه *tóp-khánah* from T. توپ *tóp* a cannon or gun, and P. خانه *khánah* a house).
The ordnance; the artillery. The place where artillery and military stores are kept.

TOTACUL,
See TOTYCAUL.

TOTICAL,
See TOTYCAUL.

TOTIE,
A village police officer whose duties are confined more immediately to the village; but who also guards the crops and assists in measuring them.

TOTYCAUL,
Garden produce. See VANPYAR.

TOWARY,
A mistake for JOWARY, q. v.

TOWFEER,
(A. توفير *tauf'ir*).
Increase.

TOWFEER JAGHIREDARAN,
(P. توفير جاگيرداران *tauf'ir-i-jágírdárán*).
Increase of or from *jaghiredars*. An item of *sonbahdarry abwab*, or cesses; consisting of an increase of revenue from *jaghires* appropriated to the support of troops; sometimes to military officers, and to other public individuals.

TOWJEE,
(A. توجيه *taujíh*).
Calling attention. A statement or circumstantial account delivered every month.

TUCKA,
See TEECKA.

TUCKADAR or TUKADAR,
See TEECKADAR.

TUCKAIR;
See TUCCAVY.

TUCKA POTTAH,
See TEECKA POTTAH.

TUCKAVY and TUCCAVY,
(A. تقاوي *takávi*).
Strengthening, corroborating, assisting. Assisting tenants with an advance of money for cultivation when the necessary means are wanting.

TUCKAY,
A mistake for TUCCAVY, q. v.

TUCKSEEM,
(A. تقسيم *taksím*).
Division, distribution. The divisions or constituent parts of the assessment called *tumar jamma*, and comprehending not only the quota of the greater territorial divisions, but of the villages, and of the individual *Ryots*; and applied by some to designate other standard assessments.

TYA

TUCKSEES,
(A. تخصيص *takhsís*).
Appropriating, appropriation, particularising.

TUCKSEES JUMMABUNDY,
(P. تخصيص جمعبندي *takhsís-jamaʿ-bandí*).
A particular roll or statement of the net annual settlement concluded with the *Zemindars*, *Talookdars*, and renters. It also signifies the *tumar jummabandy* of *Turell Mull*, as corrected by *Jaffier Khan* in 1722.

TUKUDDAR for TEECKADAR, q. v.

TUMAR,
(A. طومار *túmár*).
A roll, volume, book.

TUMAR JAMMA,
(A. تومار جمع *túmár-jamaʿ*).
The roll amount. The sum total of an assessment inrolled or recorded in the public register. The term is particularly applied to a standard money assessment, by measurement of the land revenues, formed by *Turell Mull* about A. D. 1582, during the reign of *Ackbar*, by collections, through the medium of *Canongoes*, and other inferior officers, the accounts of the rents paid by the *Ryots*, which formed the basis of it. It is also used to designate the same standard assessment as it was reformed under *Sultan Sujah* in 1658, and by *Jaffier Khan* in 1722, during the reign of the Emperor *Mahomed Shah*. See ASSUL: also DECCAN JAMMA KHAUMIL.

TUNCAW,
(P. تنخواه *tan-kháh*, from P. تن *tan* the body, and P. خواه *kháh* want).
An assignment on the revenue for personal support, or other purposes.

TUNKEE,
Small island.

TUNKHA,
See TUNCAW.

TUPPAH,
(H. تپّا *tappá*).
A small division of a country.

TURRABUDDY MAUNIAMS,
(From TAM. *tarabaddi* settled dimensions of the fields or villages, and TAM. *mániyam* a field tax free).
A term used in the *jaghire* to designate lands exempted from the payment of the government dues at the original measurement of the lands. See MAUNIAM.

TURREFDAR,
(P. طرف دار *taraf-dár*, from A. طرف *taraf* a side or quarter, and P. دار *dár* keeper).
One who has charge of a portion of a *pergunnah* called a *taraf*. See TERF.

TYACUT,
In the *Dindigul* province, land.

TYN—UL—VEK

TYAGEE,
(s. त्यागी *tyágí*).
One who has forsaken all worldly objects to lead a religious life. One of a privileged cast.

TYARGAR,
Privileged casts in the Ceded Districts.

TYCUL,
A description of *jaghire* grant to an individual for maintaining a military force, and other particular services, in the Northern *Circars*.

TYNAUT,
(A. تعينات *taʿínát*, plur. of A. تعين *taʿín*).
Appointments. Troops appointed or stationed on particular service.

U.

UL,
See OOL.

ULCOODY,
See OOL COODY.

UL PARACOODY,
See OOL PARACOODY and PARACOODY.

V.

VACKEEL,
(A. وكيل *wakíl* or *vakíl*).
One endued with authority to act for another. Ambassador, agent sent on a special commission, or residing at a court. Native law pleader under the judicial system of the Company.

VANPYAR or VANYPAR,
Lands yielding garden produce in *Tinnevelly*, cultivated in back yards or select spots; consisting of plaintains, sugar cane, tobacco, chilies, &c. *Toticaul* or *totycaul* is another name for this kind of produce.

VEDS or VEDAS,
(s. plur. वेदाः *védáh*, s. sing. वेदः *védah*).
Science, knowledge. The sacred scriptures of the *Hindus*.

VEKKHUS,
In the Northern *Circars*, the net statement of the rents actually to be paid into the public treasury.

VEL—WAS

VEESPADDI,
(TAM. *visapadi*, from TAM. *visam* a sixteenth part).
Villages so called from the land and rent being divided into sixteenth shares, the sharers of which settle among themselves the exact proportion of the whole rent that each is to pay.

VELLAVERSY RYOTS,
Resident or sojourning cultivators or *Ryots* of a village, such as PARACOODIES and PYACARRIES, q. v.

VELMA,
(Probably a corruption of s. वर्म्म *varmma* armour).
A *Telinga* tribe descended from, or adopted into, the families sprung from the ancient princes of *Worungul*, being similar to the *Nairs* of *Malabar*, and *Naigs* of *Canara*. Of this tribe are many of the *Zemindars* in the Northern *Circars*.

VELMA DHORAS,
(s. pl. वर्म्म धराः *varmma-dharáh*).
Who wear armour. A body of military men formerly introduced into the Northern *Circars* to support the government.

W.

WAKENEGAR,
(P. واقعه نگار *wákiʿah-nigár*).
News-writer, intelligencer. Remembrancer of transactions in the *Dewanee* department.

WARAKUM,
The name of a certain village charge in the peninsula.

WARRA TONDOO,
Term by which the *Meerassadars* are designated in the *Carnatic*.

WARUM,
(TAM. *wáram*).
Share. Share of the produce, or the rate by which the division of it is made between the cultivator and government.

WARUM PATAM,
(TAM. *wáram-pátam*).
A simple lease in *Malabar*, the same as PATAM, q. v. See also WARUM.

WASIL,
(A. واصل *wásil*).
What is received. Head of revenue under the *assil tumar jamma* derived from the annexation of territory, discovery of concealed sources of rent from the lands, and resumption of *jaghires* and undue alienations.

WASIL BAKY,

(A. واصل باقي *wásil-báki*).

Receipt and balance. An account stating the amount received and outstanding. See JUMMA WAUSIL BAKY.

WAZEAT,

(A. وضيعة *wazíʿat*).

Abatement. Deductions which were allowed in the accounts of the *Zemindars*, &c. from the collections under the general heads of MOKHARIJE and MUSCORAT, q. v.

WOJOOHAUT,

(A. وجوهات *wajúhát* plur. of A. وجهه *wajhah*).

Wages, salaries, allowances. Extra collections for the maintenance of *Zemindars*.

WOJUHAUT KHASNOVEESY,

(P. وجوهاتِ خاصنويسي *wajúhát-i-khás-navísí*).

Fees or dues to the government writers, originally exacted on the renewal of a *sunnud*. See WOJOOHAUT.

WOOLIAH,

Grants of land.

WOOLIUM MAUNIAM,

Personal service rent free lands. See MAUNIAM.

WOORIAR,

A certain tribe of *Hindus*.

WURTUCK,

Manufacturer who carries on his trade at home.

Y.

YAFT KEDMAT,

(P. يافتِ خدمت *yiáft-i-khidmat*).

Attainment of office or employment. Fees on the grant of a *zemindarry* or other office.

YAWANNAH,

(Perhaps s. यवन *yavana* a *Muhammadan*, or foreigner).

The name of a certain fee in *Tinnevelly*. See Appendix, p. 966.

YEKAB'HOGUM,

(s. एकभोगं *aika-bhógam*, from s. एक *éka* one, and s. भोगं *bhógam* enjoyment).

Applied to villages, means those in which one individual holds the entire undivided lands as his sole property.

YERWADDY,

Yerwaddy ryots are those who cultivate or occupy land in a neighbouring village in which they do not reside. The same as *pyacarries* and *paracoodies*.

YETMANNEE,

(Probably for A. اهتمامي *ihtimámi*, from A. اهتمام *ihtimám* diligence, care).

Land under the care or superintendence of a *Zemindar*. See EATIMAM.

Z.

ZATEE,

(P. ذاتي *zátí*).

Natural, personal. A *jaghire* is so distinguished when granted for the private use of the grantee, or for life only.

ZEBT,

(A. ضبط *zabt*).

Restraint, confiscation, sequestration.

ZEBTY,

(P. ضبطي *zabtí*, from A. ضبط *zabt*).

Relating to restraint or confiscation; what has been confiscated. See ZEBT. Lands resumed by *Jaffier Khan* which had been appropriated in *jaghire*.

ZEMEEN CHACKERAN,

(P. زمينِ چاكران *zamín-i-chákarán*).

Land of servants. Lands allotted for the maintenance of public servants of all denominations, from the *Zemindar* down to those of the village establishments. See CHACKERAN.

ZEMINDAR,

(P. زمين دار *zamín-dár*, from P. زمين *zamín* earth, land, and P. دار *dár* holder, keeper; one who has charge of the thing expressed in the preceding noun, the last word, in composition, serving to form personal nouns of office or employment; as in numerous examples to be found in this Glossary).

Land holder, land-keeper. An officer who, under the *Muhammadan* government, was charged with the superintendence of the lands of a district, financially considered, the protection of the cultivators, and the realisation of the government's share of its produce, either in money or kind; out of which he was allowed a commission, amounting to about ten per cent., and, occasionally, a special grant of the government's share of the produce of the land of a certain number of villages for his subsistence, called NAUNCAR, q. v. The appointment was occasionally renewed; and as it was generally continued in the same person, so long as he conducted himself to the satisfaction of the ruling power, and even continued to his heirs; so,

in process of time, and through the decay of that power, and the confusion which ensued, hereditary right (at best prescriptive) was claimed and tacitly acknowledged; till, at length, the *Zemindars* of *Bengal* in particular, from being the mere superintendents of the land, have been declared the hereditary proprietors of the soil, and the before fluctuating dues of government have, under a permanent settlement, been unalterably fixed in perpetuity. See EATIMAM and EATIMAMDAR.

ZEMINDARAN,

(P. زمینداران *zamíndárán* .pl. of P. زمیندار *zamíndár*).

Zemindars. An article in the rent roll called *tumar jumma*, consisting of fiefs in the nature of conditional *jaghires* conferred on a few frontier ZEMINDARS.

ZEMINDARRY,

(P. زمینداري *zamíndári*).

The office or jurisdiction of a ZEMINDAR, q. v.

ZER MATHOTE,

(From P. زیر *zér* under, and H. متھوت *mathót* contribution).

Under the head *mathote.* An item of *soubahdarry abwab*, or cesses, established by *Sujah Khan*, consisting of four articles: 1st. *Nuzzer poonah*, or presents exacted from *Zemindars* by officers of the exchequer at the festival of the annual settlement, properly called *punyáhah*; or holiday, resumed by government. 2d. *Bhay*

khelaut, or price of robes bestowed at the same time on considerable *Zemindars*, as tokens of investiture. 3d. *Pushta bundy*, keeping up the river banks in particular places. 4th. *Rusioom nezarut*, or commission of 10 *annas* per *mil.* exacted by the *nazir jemnadar*, or head *peon*, on the treasure brought from the *mofussil* or interior. It formally existed, but was rendered permanent by *Sujah Khan.* See MATHOTE.

ZILLAH,

(A. ضلع *zilaa*).

Side, part, district, division. A local division of a country, having reference to personal jurisdiction.

ZOOR TULLUB,

(P. زور طلب *zór-talab*, from P. زور *zór* force, and A. طلب *talab* demand, requisition).

A compulsory exaction.

ZUNGEER ZAMIN,

(P. زنجیر ضامن *zanjír-zámin*).

Chain-security. Several persons linked in security for each other.

ZYMN,

(A. ضمن *zimn*).

The interior of any thing, what is included or contained; contents. The inventory, schedule, or described particulars accompanying a *sunnud* or grant of land.

ZYR MATHOTE,

See ZER MATHOTE.

EAST INDIA (PROGRESS AND CONDITION).

STATEMENT

EXHIBITING THE

MORAL AND MATERIAL PROGRESS AND CONDITION

OF

INDIA,

DURING THE YEAR 1873-74.

(PRESENTED PURSUANT TO ACT OF PARLIAMENT.)

Ordered, by The House of Commons, *to be Printed,*
7 *August* 1875.

CONTENTS.

	Page
I.—Administration and Legislation	1
II.—Finance	4
III.—Land Revenue	5
IV.—Agriculture	6
V.—Irrigation	10
VI.—Communications	11
VII.—Forests	12
VIII.—Minerals	12
IX.—Trade and Manufactures	14
X.—Condition of the People	18
XI.—Police and Justice	20
XII.—Education	21
XIII.—Political	26
XIV.—Military	29
XV.—Surveys and Statistics	29
Memorandum on recent Fiscal Legislation in India	31
Appendix to ditto	41

STATEMENT

EXHIBITING THE

MORAL AND MATERIAL PROGRESS AND CONDITION OF INDIA

DURING THE YEAR 1873–74.

I.

ADMINISTRATION AND LEGISLATION.

ADMINISTRATIVE CHANGES.

Sir William Muir's Lieutenant-Governorship closed with March 1874, and on the 9th of April he was succeeded in the North-West Provinces by Sir John Strachey. On the 21st January 1874, owing to the exigencies of the famine in Bengal, Sir Richard Temple was associated with Sir George Campbell (whom he succeeded in the following April), and was deputed to Behar with full powers to direct and control the relief operations. On the 6th of February Lieutenant-Colonel R. H. Keatinge was appointed Chief Commissioner of the newly-formed Province of Assam.

The last-named territory was detached from the Bengal Government, with the double object of relieving that Government and of strengthening the administration of Assam. The new Chief Commissionership includes, besides Assam Proper, the Naga Hills, the Khasi and Jynteah Hills, the Garo Hills, Goalpara, Cachar, and Sylhet,—the latter district having been added on 17th September 1874. The total area comprises some 54,000 square miles, with a population of about 4,150,000, and a gross revenue of about 525,000*l.*, which it is hoped will increase under firmer administration.

PARALLEL PROMOTION IN BENGAL CIVIL SERVICE.

A scheme was sanctioned by the Government of India in 1873 by which the District Judges and Additional Judges in Bengal are to be classified in two grades, fifteen on the salary of Rs. 2,500 a month, and the same number on Rs. 2,000 a month, instead of (as heretofore) twenty-seven Judges on Rs. 2,500, and three Additional Judges on Rs. 2,166. The object of this change was, by establishing parallel lines of promotion in the Executive and Judicial branches of the Covenanted Civil Service, to enable an officer to choose, at a comparatively early period of his service, the line which his inclination and abilities might lead him to prefer, and to obviate the necessity of transferring an officer from the Executive to the Judicial service merely because his legitimate claims to promotion cannot be overlooked.

PERMANENCY OF DISTRICT OFFICERS IN BENGAL.

This scheme of parallel promotion rendered possible the increased permanency of District Officers in their posts. During 1873–74 some changes in sub-divisions were unavoidably caused by the urgent requirements of the famine districts, but at the close of the year there were no less than twenty-five Magistrate-Collectors who had been in charge of their districts for a period of two years, while some had been in charge for a much longer period. The country derived the greatest benefit from this improved system.

BENGAL NATIVE CIVIL SERVICE.

At the examinations for admission into the Bengal Native Civil Service, from which the subordinate executive agency of the Presidency is now recruited, 385 candidates appeared, of whom 200 were passed, and were distributed over Bengal in various grades of appointments.

LEGISLATION.

Eighteen Acts of the Legislative Council of India received the assent of the Governor General during the official year ending 31st March 1874. Among them were Acts to provide for the appointment of Municipal Committees in the Central

Provinces, in the North-West Provinces and Oude, and in British Burmah; an Act empowering the Governor General in Council to prohibit or impose conditions on recruiting within British India for the service of any Foreign State; and an Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to appeals to the Privy Council. But the most important were the North-West Provinces Revenue and Rent Acts,* which will be referred to again in the chapter on Land Revenue.

The legislative business of the Bengal Council was comparatively light, owing to the great pressure of work occasioned by the famine. Seven Bills were passed; amongst them, one to provide the means for a complete register of births and deaths†; one to amend the law relating to embankments and watercourses, by which ample powers are given to collectors of Land Revenue to remove or alter existing embankments, to improve drainage, and to construct and open or shut sluices; and another to consolidate the law relating to emigration of labourers to Assam, Cachar, and Sylhet.

In Madras three Acts were passed, the object of one being to prevent the indiscriminate destruction of wild elephants.

Of six Acts passed by the Bombay Council the most important was the District Municipal Act, which will be noticed presently. Another was an Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to salt in the Bombay Presidency.

MUNICIPALITIES. The origin and constitution of municipalities were explained in the last Report. A brief glance will now be taken at their condition and progress during 1873–74, commencing with the capital cities of the three Presidencies.

Calcutta. In the Calcutta municipality, a marked feature in the administration of the year was the very active interest taken by the justices, through the agency of committees, in the control and management of all executive details. The total amount at the disposal of the municipality in 1873 was 450,613*l.* The ordinary income was 249,830*l.*, the chief sources of which were the rates levied on property on account of police, water, lighting, &c., the receipts on account of licenses on trades, professions, &c., and those from taxes on horses, carriages, and carts. The ordinary expenditure amounted to 251,943*l.* A new municipal market was in course of construction throughout the year. The drainage works in the northern portion of the town progressed rapidly; the number of houses connected with the sewers was 3,201. The beneficial effects of the Calcutta waterworks were fully appreciated by the inhabitants; during the year 1,286 houses were connected with the works, bringing the total number up to 7,160. A scheme was carried out for providing unfiltered water direct from the river for street watering, but it was not followed by much success.

Madras town. The ordinary receipts and expenditure of the Madras municipality were 51,299*l.* and 48,481*l.* respectively. In addition to the latter sum there was an outlay of 7,384*l.* on the water supply project, which had nearly approached completion at the close of the year. The total mileage of the piping laid was nearly 39 miles, and the number of fountains open to the public 133, with 55 house connexions, not including public buildings.

ombay town. In Bombay, the income amounted to 332,411*l.*, and the expenditure to 304,458*l.* The principal work which engaged attention was the carrying on of the new works in connexion with the Tulsi Lake. The water gathered at the Tulsi and thrown into the Vehar Lake was so considerable in quantity as to cause an overflow in the level of the latter, increasing the ordinary storage by 60 days' supply. The Health Department was busily occupied in cleansing the town. An experimental system of drainage was introduced into the Sonapore district, and so far has proved very successful.

Bengal. In the Lower Provinces there were 187 municipalities, the aggregate income of which was 174,354*l.*, and the expenditure 174,028*l.*

Madras Presidency. In the Madras Presidency the municipalities numbered 47, one having been added in the course of the year. The total income was 112,044*l.*, and the expenditure 117,540*l.* Considerable sums were spent on markets, and at Tuticorin and Nellore some useful works were undertaken in connexion with water supply. The outlay on conservancy was much higher than on any other single object, amounting to nearly 24 per cent. of the whole expenditure.

* The Rent Act was included in the Report for 1872–73 among the measures of that year, but it did not become law until 22nd December 1873.

† This Act was also noticed in the last Report; it was passed in the *Session*, but not in the *official year*, 1872–73.

The number of mofussil municipalities in Bombay at the beginning of the year was 213, but 27 of the smaller ones were abolished. The mode of taxation most generally adopted is that of octroi duties, which yielded more than 57 per cent. of the whole revenue. Next in popularity comes the house-tax. The total income of the year was 205,985*l.*, and the total expenditure 189,576*l.* The Bombay Government have frequently urged upon municipalities that a good and sufficient water supply is the first and main object on which their revenues should be expended, and this suggestion has been kept practically in view. Of the entire expenditure 32·22 per cent. was devoted to public health, and of this proportion 35·5 per cent. was spent on conservancy. It is said that there is nothing on which the people are so ready to spend their money as in improving the sanitation of the towns. Bombay Presidency.

The Bombay District Municipal Act did not come into operation until after the close of the official year 1873–74. It provides that, instead of the people being left to petition for municipalities, the power of proposing their institution shall be placed in the hands of the Government; the inhabitants have the privilege of preferring objections, which will be duly considered. The power is also given to Government to mass together groups of villages into one municipality, provided they are not separated by more than a mile of unoccupied ground. One of the leading features of the Act is to divide municipalities into two kinds, viz., city and town municipalities, in the former of which Government may direct the whole or any part of the non-official members to be appointed by election.

In the Punjab, municipal committees were in operation in 128 towns or places, and a municipal income was also raised in 185 minor towns to which the Act of 1873 had not been formally extended. The income (not including the latter class of towns) amounted to 175,030*l.*, the expenditure to 193,860*l.* The bulk of the receipts (84 per cent.) was in the shape of octroi. Punjab.

Eighty-one towns in the North-West Provinces were brought under the Municipal Act, including three added during the year under report. In most cases the committees are elected by the inhabitants; the franchise was widely extended in 1872–73, and in the following year a still further extension took place. The income from all sources was 192,278*l.*, of which 157,198*l.* was derived from taxation, principally octroi. The expenditure amounted to 195,651*l.* In most of the towns great progress has been made in paving and draining the streets, and in many places the ventilation has been improved by opening out broad thoroughfares on the sites of narrow lanes. North-West Provinces.

The municipalities in Oude numbered 19. With the exception of Lucknow and Fyzabad, they are all small, and none of them are rich. The receipts were in all 41,909*l.*, of which far the greater part was collected as octroi. The disbursements reached 41,854*l.* In many of the towns something has been done in the way of enforcing sanitary regulations. Oude.

There were two municipalities in Ajmere, one of which (Beawur) showed much activity. The united income was 4,304*l.*, and the expenditure 4,443*l.* Ajmere.

In the Central Provinces there were 56 municipal towns, and in 42 of them octroi was either the sole or the principal source of income. The total receipts from all sources were 68,172*l.*, and the expenditure 52,000*l.* The abundant supply of pure water to Nagpur by the completion, at the beginning of 1873, of the Ambajhari reservoir was most thoroughly appreciated during the ensuing hot season. Central Provinc

Nineteen new municipalities were constituted during the year in Mysore, raising the total number to 77. The receipts were 35,319*l.*, and the disbursements 33,913*l.* Mysore.

The five municipalities in Berar continued to work satisfactorily. The year's income was 6,318*l.*, and the expenditure 6,422*l.* Berar.

In British Burmah, the receipts of 45 municipal and town funds aggregated 65,513*l.*, and the disbursements amounted to 68,794*l.* The year was one of considerable progress in respect to sanitary works, especially in connexion with the drainage and conservancy of the town of Rangoon. Improvements were also carried out in Prome, Akyab, and other towns. British Burmah

II.

FINANCE.

REVENUE AND EXPENDITURE.

THE total Revenue in India and England for 1873–74 was 49,598,253*l.* The Ordinary Expenditure was 49,968,569*l.*, or with the addition of Guaranteed Interest, 51,405,921*l.*, showing an excess over income of 1,807,668*l.* The Extraordinary Expenditure amounted to 3,553,307*l.*

Of the income, 21,037,912*l.* was derived from Land Revenue; 8,324,879*l.* from Opium; 6,150,662*l.* from Salt; 2,699,936*l.* from Stamps; 2,628,495*l.* from Customs; and 2,286,637*l.* from Excise.

The expenditure under the head of Army amounted to 15,228,429*l.*; that for Interest on Debt to 4,618,850*l.*; on "Ordinary" Public Works to 2,357,941*l.*; and for Famine Relief to 3,864,673*l.*

The Extraordinary Expenditure was divided as follows: Irrigation 1,198,682*l.*; State Railways 2,354,625*l.*

The following statement shows the distribution of the first three heads of receipt above mentioned among the several Provinces:—

—	Land Revenue (including Fisheries).	Opium.	Salt.
	£	£	£
India (General and Political) -	64,655	—	76,321
Bengal - - -	3,946,800	5,582,984	2,621,891
Madras - - -	4,451,489	—	1,295,180
Bombay - - -	3,683,461	2,741,895	734,777
Punjab - - -	1,989,963	—	867,275
North West Provinces -	4,209,704	—	422,406
Oude - - -	1,330,778	—	2,200
Central Provinces - -	608,728	—	118,038
British Burmah - -	752,334	—	12,574
	21,037,912	8,324,879	6,150,662

A prominent feature in the finance of the year was the resolution not to re-impose the income tax.

PROVINCIAL ASSIGNMENTS.

The scheme of provincial assignments (*see* p. 10 of last Report) appears on the whole to work well. The allotments to the several Administrations were as follow:—

	£
Bengal (including special additional assignment of 250,000*l.* for Famine Relief Works) - -	1,234,307
Madras - - - - - -	815,904
Bombay - - - - - -	987,791
Punjab - - - - - -	546,148
North-West Provinces - - -	646,840
Oude - - - - - -	222,769
Central Provinces - - - -	277,500
British Burmah - - - - -	302,000

These amounts are supplemented by departmental receipts, and in two or three of the Provinces by provincial taxation also, which is levied for roads, schools, watching, and other local purposes.

BENGAL ROAD CESS.

The Bengal Road Cess is stated to have proved a complete success. Its introduction has been accomplished with great facility; the valuation and assessment have been effected with little friction or inconvenience to the people; landholders have offered no kind of resistance; and it has been paid regularly and smoothly, its incidence being so light as to be almost inappreciable. The cess affords rich districts the means, often urgently wanted, of making and repairing their roads, and of opening or maintaining the water-ways which are of so much importance to the producing districts of Eastern and Northern Bengal. It has consequently been determined to extend the operation of the Act as completely as possible throughout the Province.

III.

LAND REVENUE.

A SUBJECT which has attracted much serious attention in connexion with the administration of the land is the alleged indebtedness of the cultivating classes, with the result that their ancestral estates are gradually passing out of their hands through heavy mortgages and compulsory sales. This is reported to be the case in the Bombay Presidency, the Punjab, North-West Provinces, Oude, and Central Provinces. One reason assigned in Bombay for this state of things is the improvidence of the people, who, though not as a rule extravagant or self-indulgent, are victims to the exactions of society and caste, and in this way often incur the most crushing liabilities, regardless of future consequences. But the evil is stated to be much aggravated, if not in some cases entirely caused, by the grasping and unscrupulous dealings of money-lenders, who induce the ryots to sign bonds for much more than they borrow, and often to renew the bond for an enormously increased sum, the creditor taking as his security the whole of the crop except what is just sufficient for the maintenance of the ryot and his family. So long as good crops and high prices prevail, the ryot is not much pressed, but when it is otherwise, he is dragged before the court and deprived of all he has. TRANSFERS OF LAND.

There are, naturally, various opinions as to the advantage or otherwise of these land transfers. On the one side it is considered that the sale of land should be as free as the sale of stock, while the class into whose hands the land appears to be passing is one at the same time richer, more intelligent, and more provident than the peasant proprietary. On the other hand, the general view in India is that the threatened change is one fraught with evil consequences, and by all possible means to be averted. In the North-West Provinces power has actually been given to the collectors under certain circumstances to check or postpone sales of land for debt, and in Bombay and the Central Provinces the question of legislative interference is still under consideration. The Lieutenant-Governor of the Punjab, however, thinks that the judicial officers present a far too gloomy view of the financial position of the peasantry, and one which contrasts remarkably with the record of general prosperity prevailing throughout that Province. In the latter Administration, moreover, special restrictions on alienation exist. No ancestral or joint-acquired property can be sold in execution without the sanction of the chief courts, which is rarely accorded; and every voluntary sale of land within a village boundary is voidable unless it is first offered to members of the village community.

In the last Report (p. 17) reference was made to agrarian disturbances which had broken out in the Pubna District. Some of the evils brought to light were very deep-seated, and their remedy would involve important alterations in the revenue law of Bengal. The Lieutenant-Governor, however, issued a proclamation warning the ryots that, while Government would protect them from all force and extortion, it would firmly repress all violent and illegal action on their part. Rioting ceased almost immediately, and it appeared likely that the matters in dispute would be left to the decision of the courts. Things were still unsettled in several districts during the year under review, but there was remarkably little agitation in the Native press, and no further disturbance of the public peace. PUBNA DISTURBANCES.

The pressure of the famine necessitated a postponement of the consideration of the rent question by Government, and it is to be hoped that the forbearance and benevolence shown by the landlords generally during that crisis will not be forgotten, and that both parties will approach the subject with mutual feelings of kindliness and moderation.

Inquiries made regarding the imposition by zemindars in Orissa of illegal cesses on their ryots fully established the existence of the grossest oppression. An example was made of three zemindars by depriving them for a time of the management of their estates; and measures are being taken to remedy the various evils brought to light. ILLEGAL CESSES IN ORISSA.

Instructions were issued by Government for the guidance of the managers of Wards' Estates in the administration of surplus funds. Such funds are not to accumulate for the future use, and probably harm, of the young zemindars, but, after the payment of all debts, they are to be laid out in the improvement of the estate and the well-being of its inhabitants. It is desired that estates under the Court of Wards should be models to the surrounding country of what a solvent and wisely administered property should be. WARDS' ESTATES.

Assessments in Bengal.

The land revenue demand for the year in Bengal was 3,954,864*l.*, being an increase on the previous year of 10,904*l.*, which was due to re-settlements of estates and extension of cultivation. The deficiency of the collections consequent on the famine was very small, and such suspensions of revenue as were granted were given as a reward for exceptional exertions in relieving distress. This result is considered by the Local Government as creditable to the working of the permanent settlement.

Assessments in Madras.

In Madras satisfactory progress was made in the work of settlement with results very beneficial to the revenue. Where, however, these results were brought about, not by the discovery of an excess in area, but by increased rates of assessment, the Government did not enforce the levy with undue speed, but readily consented to a postponement wherever circumstances seemed to make it desirable.

Assessments in Bombay.

Original and revised settlements were introduced in 771 villages of the Bombay Presidency, raising the land revenue collected from those villages by 38 per cent. Careful inquiries and calculations showed that, as a rule, the assessment was light, scarcely ever amounting to one-sixth of the gross produce. The depressed condition of the agricultural classes in Bombay has been ascribed in some of the local papers and other publications to the new assessments lately imposed. This, however, has been clearly proved not to be the case, although the Government recognize in that condition a reason for moderation in future assessments.

North-West Provinces Revenue and Rent Acts.

The passing of the Revenue and Rent Acts for the North-West Provinces was the result of nearly two years' deliberation and labour, and forms an epoch in the history of the revenue administration of that Province. They are considered to be of the greatest importance, not only as measures of reform, but also as codifying and defining the practice previously existing. Among the changes introduced the following may be mentioned. There had previously been nothing to deter the landlord from suing for enhancement every year if he chose. To remedy this evil it was at first proposed to concede by the new Bill to occupancy tenants fixity of rent during the whole term of settlement; the Lieutenant-Governor, however, thought that it would be a sufficient boon to the tenant, and fairer to the landlord, if the former were protected from enhancement for a term of ten years, and the point was decided accordingly. The rights of a proprietor in land are, under the new law, distinguished from the rights he acquires as a cultivator in the fields he cultivates; in future the sale of the former rights for debt will not involve the loss of the latter, and the ex-proprietor, instead of becoming a homeless outcast from his ancestral village, will only sink into the position of an occupancy tenant of his hereditary fields, holding them at somewhat favourable rates.

Assessments in British Burmah.

In British Burmah there are no large landholders, and no middlemen receiving a rent exclusive of the Government demand. The increase of cultivation has been so rapid that the larger proportion of the cultivated land is under annual assessment; the cultivators are, however, learning the advantage of a lease on fixed rates for a term of years—never as yet exceeding ten—whereby they avoid annual measurements and enjoy certain other privileges. The land revenue demand in 1873–74 was 10·96 per cent. in excess of that in the preceding year; this large increase was owing to the greater quantity of land brought under cultivation, and to the propitious season, which made the assessment fall lightly on the cultivators.

IV.

AGRICULTURE.

Seasons and Agriculture. Bengal.

The weather in Bengal had been abnormal during three consecutive years. In 1871 the rainfall was excessive, but the crops were very good. In 1872 the rainfall was deficient, but was happily distributed, and the crops were good. The year 1873 was dry almost beyond precedent, and the rain that fell was unfortunately distributed; the winter crops consequently failed, and scarcity ensued.

The worst appearances were in Behar; only in the Orissa Division of the Bengal Presidency were the reports altogether satisfactory. The Government lost no time in organizing relief works.

An important question arose as to the prohibition of the export of grain from British Indian ports. This measure was strongly advocated by Sir G. Campbell

and by the Native press. On the other hand it did not commend itself to the judgment of Lord Northbrook, who considered that it would derange trade, give occasion to claims for compensation which it would be difficult to adjust, and after all might not add materially to the available stock of rice. He had full confidence that the energy and enterprise of those engaged in the internal trade of British India would prove equal to the occasion. At the same time he did not make any pledge as to what might or might not be done in the event of extreme necessity arising.

An arrangement made with the railway companies to reduce the rates for the carriage of grain, the difference being paid by the Government, had the desired effect of stimulating the importation of grain into the distressed districts.

The food supplies of India, including British Burmah, proved amply sufficient to meet the demand. The total quantity of grain purchased by the Government was 479,696 tons, and of this only 54,300 tons were obtained from beyond British India.

The reports of the Central Relief Committee show that the appeal which was made to the liberality of the public was cordially responded to. The sympathy manifested by the people of England was much appreciated. The princes and chiefs of India distinguished themselves by the alacrity with which they contributed, and liberal subscriptions were received from all parts of the country, especially from landholders in the distressed districts.

As January advanced without sign of rain, anxiety was more and more widely felt; but during the last week of that month heavy showers began to fall in southern Bengal, and rain gradually reached the northern districts. These rains caused considerable reduction and contraction of the danger. The famine reached its culminating point at the end of May 1874, and by the following October had nearly died out.

As the result of the measures adopted to cope with the famine, the number of proved cases of death directly traceable to it did not exceed 22.

Fears have been expressed lest the administration of relief on a great scale should tend to demoralize a people chiefly agricultural, and to relax their zeal for husbandry. Not only, however, is there no reason to believe that any demoralization has followed, but, on the contrary, it is probable that a lesson has been learnt regarding the vicissitudes of season, and the expediency of losing no chance of self-preservation by skill and promptitude, which will not soon be forgotten. Though here and there persons showed some unwillingness to quit relief, Sir R. Temple reports that, on the whole, there never was evinced such a degree of alacrity and industry among the people.

Madras. The seasons in the Madras Presidency during 1873–74 were fairly propitious in the northern districts, while in the south they were decidedly unfavourable. Towards the close of the year scarcity and want of water gave great cause for anxiety in some parts, especially in Chingleput, South Arcot, and Madura, but some remissions of land revenue and a few relief works were sufficient to stave off calamity, until a burst of rain at the beginning of 1874–75 removed all fear of danger.

Owing to the unseasonable weather in Madras, only a small number of field experiments were attempted in the Government Farms, and but few of these brought to light anything of special interest. The subsoil drainage experiment promises to yield most important results. During the dry season, when the crops in the undrained land were withering from want of moisture, those on the pipe-drained land were luxuriant and healthy.

Bombay. The year was not on the whole a favourable one for Bombay; the rainfall was rather above than below the average, but in many places it was unseasonable. The only place, however, where there was any apprehension of distress was Dharwar. Special relief works were undertaken in that district, and an early fall of rain in May removed all fears of famine. In Sind, where cultivation mainly depends on the inundation, the season was bad, and in particular places crops were totally destroyed by blight and other causes; here also, however, there was no famine.

It is said that no marked improvement of agriculture is visible in the Bombay Presidency; at the same time it would appear that the native processes, though rude, are generally the best suited to the country. English ploughs have been tried, and in Ahmedabad in particular they are stated to be coming into requisition, but although they succeed in black soft soils, the native instrument appears the best adapted for hard red soils, which it is scarcely possible, if desirable, to plough deeply. The

greatest drawback to the improvement of agriculture is the absence of live stock, which is required for keeping up the fertility of the soil. As the great bulk of the people do not use animal food, cattle are maintained only in such numbers as are necessary for cultivation and carrying purposes, and are too few for properly manuring the land.

Punjab. The year was the most prosperous, in regard to seasons as well as in other respects, which had been known in the Punjab since the annexation. Both spring and autumn harvests were above the average, and the Province was able to afford substantial help to Bengal. Although up to the close of the year 117,742 tons of grain were despatched to the latter Province, so abundant was the supply that the price of wheat and of other grains actually fell instead of rising.

North-West Provinces. In the eastern districts of the North-West Provinces there was some distress, requiring Government measures of relief, consequent on the failure of the autumn crops of 1873. There was also some scarcity in the southern districts; the rainfall had been unequally distributed and untimely, and agricultural prospects were further affected by serious floods.

Oud. The dryness of the season caused some distress in Oude, and there were even apprehensions of a general scarcity, which, however, were removed by the rain that fell in January and February. After that, the prospects of the cultivating classes are reported to have been better than they had been for several seasons.

Central Provinces. A remarkable feature in the agriculture of the Central Provinces is the distribution of different varieties of crops. This is a most fortunate circumstance for the Province, as the crops are entirely dependent for success or failure on the fluctuating character of the seasons, and thus a monsoon, full of disappointment and perhaps suffering to one section of the community, carries to other sections the boon of an ample harvest. Such was the case in 1873-74, when the rainy season was unsuitable to the exigencies of the rice crop, which failed to such an extent that, but for extensive reserves from former years, much distress must have arisen. To the other kinds of crops, however, the same season was peculiarly adapted, the result being an out-turn in most cases considerably above the average. Of all crops rice is probably the most precarious, and in whatever tract this is too exclusively cultivated, each succeeding season cannot but be more or less a period of uncertainty and anxiety. Irrigation is much needed in this Province, but the Chief Commissioner fears that the time is distant when it will be largely available to the people as a protection against famine, as no scheme has yet been proposed which would prove remunerative, and the people are too poor to pay a general water-rate. Much, however, is being done in individual villages by the people themselves in making tanks, embankments, and wells.

Mysore and Coorg. The seasons were not very favourable in Mysore and Coorg, and the result was a partial failure of the staple crops. There was a considerable decrease in the out-turn of coffee, and the price was unusually high.

The establishment of an Experimental Farm at Bangalore was sanctioned during the year by the Government of India. The services of a graduate of the Royal Agricultural College at Cirencester have been secured for its superintendence.

Berar. In the Hyderabad Assigned Districts the seasons and crops were on the whole good. Of the area under cultivation 40 per cent. was occupied by jowaree, 31 per cent. by cotton, and the remainder by other crops. In the preceding year the area under cotton was returned at only 29 per cent.; the large increase under this head might be considered undesirable were it not that the cultivation of cereals has increased even more than that of cotton.

The Government Farm at Oomraottee, having proved a failure, was abolished; and it has also been found necessary, since the termination of the year, to close the Akola Farm.

British Burmah. In British Burmah the rainfall of 1873 was one of the heaviest on record, but it was well distributed, and the crops were generally good. The quantity of land under rice was 2,061,568 acres, being an increase of 178,448 over the preceding year; and the crop was the largest ever grown, yielding not only an ample supply for the inhabitants of the Province, but also upwards of 800,000 tons for export, of which about 290,000 went to Bengal, whilst the European markets were fully provided, and several thousand tons were forwarded to Upper Burmah.

There are estimated to be in British Burmah 44,000 square miles of culturable land, of which more than 40,000 are unoccupied, owing to the paucity of population. Since it came under British occupation there has been a steady increase both of population and of cultivation. The increase of area under the latter head, which

for the past five years had been at the rate of 2½ per cent., rose to 9·37 per cent. during 1873–74.

The first of a series of agricultural exhibitions in the Madras Presidency was held on the Sydapet Farm in February 1874, and the results were on the whole satisfactory. There was a remarkably good show of cattle, most of which came from Nellore, showing that the annual cattle shows which are held in that district are doing good. AGRICULTURAL EXHIBITIONS.

Cattle fairs were established in various parts of the Punjab to facilitate the purchase and sale of stock, and to encourage the improvement of the breeds.

In the early months of 1874 agricultural shows were held in the various districts of British Burmah. At first the people were under the impression that new taxes were to be imposed, the shows being the means through which they were to be brought together and their property taxed. This feeling, however, passed away with explanations from the district officers, and on the days of the shows large numbers assembled. The competitors for prizes were numerous, and some very fine specimens of cattle, rice, tobacco, &c., were brought forward. The results having been on the whole very satisfactory, it is intended to hold the shows annually in future.

An account of the extraordinary development of the jute industry was given at page 110 of last year's Report. During the year under review, a Commission, appointed by Sir G. Campbell to make a special inquiry into matters connected with the cultivation of this fibre, sent in its report, which is an exhaustive and valuable one. Of the area under jute cultivation, about a quarter is newly reclaimed land, a tenth has been taken from indigo, and two-thirds have been alienated from food grains. This has not so reduced the supply of grains as to be injuriously felt, while the industry has materially improved the condition of the ryots. The following improvements are suggested in the cultivation and preparation of the fibre. *First*, there should be careful selection, and occasional change, of seeds. *Secondly*, the land should be kept from exhaustion by manure, rotation of crops, and observance of fallows. *Thirdly*, there should be great care in selecting the time for reaping, and in the subsequent manipulation. JUTE.

The report elicited an interesting memorandum by the Vice-Consul at Dunkirk, which will be noticed under the head of "Trade and Manufactures."

The attempt to acclimatise Carolina rice in Bengal was renewed, but the experiments resulted generally in failure. CAROLINA RICE.

A letter from the Government of India, dated 2nd October 1873, forwarded a note by Mr. Knight, the Assistant Secretary in the Agricultural Department, stating that the experimental cultivation of Carolina rice in India had never yet been conducted properly, that is, according to the method pursued in America; that the canals, on which so many millions have been sunk, might be turned to useful account for this cultivation, requiring as it does a large artificial supply of water; and that more care would probably be bestowed on the subject if the high price which Carolina rice commands in the London markets as compared with the indigenous Indian rice (stated by Mr. Knight to be nearly three times as high) were generally known.

Since the American Civil War very little Carolina rice has come into the English market; America, on the other hand, taking her rice supplies from England.

The chinchona plantations in Sikkim have now passed beyond the experimental stage, and indicate that the care and expenditure which have been bestowed upon them for so many years will have satisfactory results. The Government has now in Sikkim alone about 2,000 acres under chinchona. It is estimated that after 1877 there will be a steady yearly supply of not less than 150,000 lbs. of dry bark. A permanent quinologist has been appointed to the plantations. CHINCHONA.

In the Nilgherries a severe frost did great damage to private plantations, but the Government plantations escaped with comparative immunity. The long dry weather which succeeded the cold was very trying, especially to young plants.

In British Burmah a large number of chinchona plants were set out, of which 86 per cent. were found at the close of the year to be well established.

Ipecacuanha cultivation has been carried on by the chinchona establishment in Sikkim. Until the mode of propagating the plant by root and leaf cuttings was discovered, progress was extremely slow, but since this discovery it has been proportionately rapid. IPECACUANHA.

There was an increase in cotton cultivation, both in Madras and Bombay. In the former the area was 1,691,921 acres, or 2,963 more than in 1872–73. In the COTTON.

latter (including Native States) it was estimated at 4,247,154 acres, being an increase of 367,353.

Special attention is devoted to cotton in the Bombay Model Farms. At Khandesh seven fields of about 67½ acres were sown with seed of the Hingunghât variety, and are said to have yielded an average net profit of 47·29 per cent. This district does not appear suited for exotic cotton; but on the Salaru Farm, in Sind, the New Orleans produced an out-turn almost equal to that of the Sind Native, while the Nankin variety also gave favourable results. At Dharwar about 29½ acres were sown with indigenous and Dharwar-American cotton, and no less than 1,400 lbs. of good seed were saved for distribution and future sowings.

Tobacco. Tobacco is grown more or less extensively in every district of Bengal, except Gya and Noakholly. The returns show a total area of about 200,000 acres under cultivation; and the gross annual value of the out-turn is roughly estimated at about one million sterling.

IRRIGATION.

Irrigation. Northern India. In connexion with the Orissa and Soane Canals various works were completed and repairs effected. The main Midnapore Canal was completed and opened for through traffic on 1st October 1873. The area irrigated by the Orissa Canals was 12,571 acres, against 4,753 in the previous year; that by the Midnapore Canal was 36,349 against 13,406 acres. Sir R. Temple considers that the completion of the present system of the Orissa Canals would entirely protect the province in the event of drought. It is estimated that the value of the grain saved by the Soane and Midnapore Canals, incomplete as they were, must have been at least 600,000*l.*

The Government embankments in the Hooghly and Burdwan Districts were maintained in good order, and several bad breaches caused by floods were repaired. Certain works were carried out which form a portion of a complete scheme under consideration for a permanent water-supply to the Hooghly District.

Another work which conferred great benefit on the same district at little cost was the opening out the Kana Nuddee, an old silted-up channel of the Damoodur, and admitting into it water from that river. The banks of the Kana Nuddee are densely populated, but the villages have few tanks, and depended for their drinking water on the stagnant and putrid pools in the bed of the nullah, the condition of which was filthy in the extreme, cremation being practised on the banks, and the channel itself used for the reception of all the refuse of the neighbourhood. By the above measure a clear pure stream from 40 to 80 feet wide, and 40 miles in length, was provided for irrigation as well as for domestic purposes.

Embankments, some 107 miles in length, were undertaken in Chumparun, Tirhoot, and Sarun as famine relief works, and at the close of the year were well advanced. It was contemplated, as a protective measure against famine, to construct irrigation canals from the Gunduck in communication with the embankments.

The Agra Canal was opened by Sir W. Muir on 5th March 1874, and water was admitted to the channel; but the commencement of irrigation was deferred until the works should have experienced a six months' trial.

Much progress was made on the Lower Ganges Canal; and alterations were commenced in the Ganges Canal with a view to fit it for the diminution of supply involved by the construction of the former.

A sum of 15,496*l.* was spent on the improvement of the Rohilkund Canals.

The work of the year in connexion with the Baree Doab, Western Jumna, and Inundation Canals consisted in ordinary maintenance and silt clearances. In the Sirhind Canal the total quantity excavated during the year was 49¼ millions cubic feet.

Madras. The principal irrigation operations of the Public Works Department in Madras consisted in the repair and general maintenance of the numerous works. The Madras Irrigation and Canal Company's canal was maintained in fair order throughout the year, and there was no failure in the supply of water for irrigation. It has not, however, yet been necessary to keep up a full supply of water, and until thus thoroughly tested, some doubts are entertained as to the stability of its earth-work and the quality of the masonry works. With a view of favouring the more rapid spread of irrigation a reduction in the charge for water was sanctioned. The area of cultivation was 15,299 acres, against 11,029 in 1872–73.

In the Bombay Presidency the most important work in progress was the Moota Reservoir and Canal in the Poona Collectorate. The canal was completed up to Poona, and was opened for irrigation in February 1874. Several other canals were in operation. Bombay.

In Sind cultivation mainly depends on an artificial supply of water. No entirely new works were undertaken during the year, but the Mitrow Canal was nearly completed, and is now in excellent working order. Many important improvements were made to other canals.

VI.

COMMUNICATIONS.

No new line was added during the year to the system of the East Indian Railway. The most important engineering work was the construction of a diversion, 4½ miles long, rendered necessary by the encroachment of the Ganges near Gograh. The Main Line passenger traffic continued to show a satisfactory increase. RAILWAYS.

The Chitpore Branch of the Eastern Bengal Railway, a work of considerable magnitude, which was executed with creditable rapidity, was opened for traffic on 25th August 1873.

On the Great Indian Peninsula Railway the viaduct over the Kistna was opened for traffic in October.

The Bombay Baroda and Central India Railway has been extended to Colaba. The Dakore Branch of this railway was commenced in November, and was completed and opened in the short space of five months.

The Kistna Bridge, on the North-West line of the Madras Railway, was opened on the 9th October 1873, and through communication between Madras and Bombay was thus permanently established.

The Great Southern of India line was maintained in good working order throughout the year, and no accident of any kind occurred to passengers.

Several restoration works were carried out on the Sind, Punjab, and Delhi Railway. Considerable progress was made with the works in connexion with the Punjab Northern and the Indus Valley lines. To the Oude and Rohilkund Railway there were added during the year 191 miles of length, and surveys were in progress for the extension of the main line from Moradabad, in a north-west direction, to join the Sind, Punjab, and Delhi Railway.

The section of the Agra State Railway between Agra and Bhurtpore was opened for traffic in August 1873.

The project for a railway from Chutteesgurh to Nagpore was under consideration, and was strongly advocated by the Chief Commissioner of the Central Provinces on account of the confined and inaccessible position of Chutteesgurh, which is apt to cause anxiety and difficulty in the matter of food supply.*

Two loans of 75 lacs of rupees each, at 4 per cent., were accepted from the Maharajah Scindia for a line between Gwalior and Agra, and towards the construction of the Indore and Neemuch Railway, with a loop to Oojein.

Four new roads were under construction in the Bengal Presidency, and a large expenditure was incurred on district road works, mostly undertaken for relief purposes. Much work was done in Madras and Bombay in connexion with roads. ROADS.†

The Kanhan Bridge, in the Central Provinces, was completed and opened for traffic in September 1873. A large amount of work was done in finishing off the Rangoon and Prome road; and a large number of works connected with roads and bridges were prosecuted in Mysore.

Extensions and improvements were carried out in the Godavery and Kistna navigation works. NAVIGATION.

The work of deepening the Paumben Channel was proceeded with, and at the close of 1873–74 the main channel was navigable at neap tides for vessels drawing 11 feet.

* See page 8.

† See also remarks on the Bengal Road Cess (p. 4).

Late in the year was commenced the work of connecting the Pegu and Sittang rivers by a still-water canal with two locks, so that the water communication between Rangoon and Toungoo might be adapted for navigation by boats and light-draught steamers throughout the year. These two rivers had heretofore only been connected by a tidal creek, which is open during two or three days of each spring tide. The canal will bring the Sittang Valley into direct communication with the port of Rangoon, and will, it is expected, lead to a very great development of agricultural industry.

VII.

FORESTS.

FORESTS. THE total revenue from forests in India during 1873-74 was 623,131*l.*, and the expenditure (in India and England) amounted to 390,499*l.*

Bengal. The question of subordinating reclamation in the Soonderbuns to forest conservation has occupied serious attention. The Soonderbun forests are situated on the almost numberless islands that lie within the tidal waters of the Bay of Bengal. They are covered with a valuable and quick growing timber known as "sundri," and comprise also masses of trees and shrubs of lower growth, which are used for fuel. Much reclamation work has already been carried on, but the further disposal of land for this purpose was suspended pending the result of a special inquiry by the Conservator.

Considerable progress was made in the formation of reserves in the Cooch Behar Division. The inspection of the Sivok Hill Tract has shown the existence there of extensive slopes covered with a luxuriant growth of valuable and mature timber.

Some of the most important forest areas formerly under the Government of Bengal have been transferred to the Assam Chief Commissionership.

Madras. The transactions of the year in Madras show a working profit of 15,205*l.*

Bombay. In Bombay the net revenue was 48,223*l.*, being an increase on the previous year's receipts of 4,047*l.* This result was attained notwithstanding the fact that most of the operations were carried on with a view to the future requirements of the country rather than to present revenue. The work of selecting and demarcating forest reserves steadily progressed, and much attention was bestowed on planting and sowing, with results on the whole encouraging. The rights and requirements of the people in respect to timber were carefully regarded, and it was strongly impressed on all connected with the Forest Department that their aim should be to conciliate the villagers in forest tracts, and endeavour to secure their co-operation by liberal treatment, and by giving them employment as much as possible.

Other Provinces. The net receipts in the Punjab were 13,538*l.*; in the North-West Provinces, 66,299*l.*; in the Central Provinces, 28,481*l.*; in British Burmah, 59,398*l.* The exports of teak from the latter Province amounted to 116,418 tons.

DAMAGE BY FIRES. In some of the Provinces much damage was done to forests by fires; but in British Burmah and the Hyderabad Assigned Districts successful preventive measures are reported to have been adopted. In the latter an extraordinary amount of damage was caused by rats. In small plants the rats cut the stems close to the ground, and in the case of large ones they dig out the earth to a depth of two or more inches, and then gnaw through the roots in a sloping direction, giving them the appearance of having been cut with some sharp instrument.

VIII.

MINERALS.

COAL. THE geological and mineral survey of the Darjeeling Hills, which had been sanctioned by the Government of India on Sir G. Campbell's representation, was busily carried on during the cold season of 1873-74. Among the discoveries was

that of a wide stratum of coal. Experiments were in progress, but the coal will only be useful as artificial fuel, or as coke, while it is anticipated that mining operations will be attended with difficulty.

The existence of coal in a certain part of Orissa had been known for many years, but as it was reported to be of indifferent quality, and transit was difficult, no active measures were taken until, the latter difficulty being now removed, a trial excavation was made during 1873–74. The Talcheer coal-field was found to be more extensive than had been supposed, and the coal to be a fair fuel, although rather below the average quality of Indian coal. It is considered probable that, as the seam is worked further from the surface, the quality will improve.

The fact that there is coal in the Madras Presidency has at length been established beyond all question. Boring operations were carried on during 1873–74 at the village of Beddadanole, in the Godavery District, and four seams of coal or carbonaceous shale were struck; the extent of the seams had not, however, been ascertained. The coal as yet found was described as of poor quality, but it is thought that it may be better in other parts of the field.

At the Wurrora colliery the sinking of the shaft had progressed to 132 feet when the year opened, and the upper seam of coal was struck on the 20th July 1873 at 180 feet. Borings have proved the existence in this field of a main or middle seam of coal 15 feet thick, and of another underlying it of 11 feet in thickness; the former extending over two-thirds, the latter over the whole area of the field of 410 acres. It is not proposed to work the coal in the top or first seam on account of its inferior quality. The quality of the two lower seams has been proved to be about the same as the average of the better Indian coals. It is estimated that a ton and a half of Wurrora coal is equal to a ton of English coal, but the difference in cost more than counterbalances the inferiority in quality. It has now been clearly proved that the coal beds at Wurrora afford an ample supply to meet all possible requirements for a long series of years. The completion of the railway to the pits will make the coal available for employment by the Great Indian Peninsula Railway Company, and will thus materially reduce the cost of working the line.

The Mhowpani colliery was able to maintain a steady supply of 1,200 tons per month to the Great Indian Peninsula Railway—not, however, quite up to the demand. Apprehensions of exhaustion of the seams now being worked led to borings in other parts, but so far not with complete success.

The Pisgaon shaft, at the close of 1872–73, had reached a depth of 52 feet. Coal was struck on 30th October at 108 feet; the seam at this point was 21 feet thick. Trials with the coal were made in steam-engines with fair results.

There is a valuable mine of magnetic iron at Sikbhar, in the Darjeeling Hills, which has been opened out to a trifling extent by the natives. The supply of ore is very considerable, and the out-turn of iron might be largely increased. Iron.

There are indications of mines of iron ore in several districts of the Bombay Presidency. During the year a piece of ore from a village called Kotapur was examined by the Chemical Analyser, and was pronounced to contain no less than 89·62 per cent. of ferric oxide, corresponding to 62·73 per cent. of metallic iron. The ore appeared to be plentiful.

The quality of the Lohara ore having been placed beyond doubt, a recommendation was submitted to the Government of India by the Central Provinces Administration for the construction of two medium-sized furnaces, capable of producing about 150 tons a week of pig-iron, and converting the greater portion of it into steel by the Bessemer process.

The quality of the iron ore at Yenak, in Berar, was very favourably reported on by Mr. Bauerman, and the prospects of smelting the iron on the spot promise to be satisfactory.

In Mysore the quantity of iron produced was 19,298 maunds, against 20,114 in 1872–73.

The existence of gold in the beds of the streams and rivers and in the sands of the seashore in South Malabar has long been known, and primitive mining operations have from time to time been carried on by the natives. In 1833 the subject was fully reported on by a committee, who arrived at a conclusion adverse to the productiveness of the mines, and the idea of working them on behalf of Government was then abandoned. In the course of 1873, however, attention was again directed to the subject, and the possibility of carrying on operations profitably by crushing the quartz in which the gold is embedded by means of the Gold.

improved machinery of the present day has created considerable excitement among those who have acquired land for planting purposes in South Wynaad. The auriferous deposits were under examination by a competent officer of the Geological Survey.

Gold was discovered during the year in the Dambal Hills of the Dharwar Collectorate. There was obtained in quartz from one vein a visible piece of the metal, which is said to show unmistakeably one source of gold, and may be an indication of smaller particles sufficient to make the ore worth crushing.

Three seers of gold were produced in the Kolar District, in Mysore. It is believed that a proper system of working would show the existence of a considerable quantity of gold ore in certain districts of this territory.

Copper. An important discovery of a deposit of copper in a small island in the Nerbudda river was reported during the year. Some questions as to rights in the locality had to be determined, after which mining operations would be proceeded with.

Tin. The tin deposits which exist in the beds of streams in the southern portion of Tenasserim had, prior to the year under report, been worked only by Chinese and natives of the country, but the attention of European capitalists has now been directed to them, and the Malewoon township has been leased to a firm who are making considerable progress in their operations. The works had formerly been confined to "streaming," that is, separating the pebble and sand ore from the useless matrix by washing; but regular mining operations will now be conducted on a vein or lode which has been discovered in a hill at no great distance from the present workings.

Lime. Another result of the survey of the Darjeeling Hills is the discovery of an unlimited supply of lime, which, if the Teesta is found to be navigable up to the foot of the hills, could be brought down to the Brahmapootra, and exported in large quantities.

Petroleum. Petroleum is found in various parts of British Burmah. Considerable quantities were being obtained at Thayetmyo by an European firm who have works for treating it in Rangoon.

IX.

TRADE AND MANUFACTURES.

Trade of British India. The total foreign trade of British India during 1873–74 was as follows :—

	Imports.		Exports.	
	Merchandise.	Treasure.	Merchandise.	Treasure.
	£	£	£	£
Bengal - -	15,225,804	1,943,506	22,778,729	423,091
Madras - -	3,463,810	397,247	6,618,393	639,754
Bombay and Sind -	12,107,577	3,395,739	22,098,057	836,418
British Burmah -	1,796,418	56,041	3,465,599	14,808
	32,593,609*	5,792,533	54,960,778	1,914,071†
	38,386,142		56,874,849	
	95,260,991			

The trade was divided as follows among the different Continents :—

	Imports.	Exports.	Total.
	£	£	£
Europe - - - -	30,538,483	34,822,374	65,360,857
America - - -	98,333	2,125,156	2,223,489
Africa (including Mauritius and Bourbon) - - -	629,085	1,294,628	1,923,713
Asia - - - -	6,774,704	18,417,192	25,191,896
Australia (including New Zealand and Tasmania) - - -	345,537	215,499	561,036

* Including 948,912*l.* for stores on account of Government.
† Including 35,000*l.* for treasure on account of Government.

The value of the trade with China was 14,645,015*l.*

At the end of this Report will be found a Memorandum on recent Fiscal Legislation in India, which comprises a retrospective review of the trade of India since 1856-57 under the heads of the principal articles of import and export.

The total value of the trade of Calcutta (foreign and inter-portal) was 51,517,846*l.* CALCUTTA TRADE. The number of vessels entering the port was 1,359, with an aggregate tonnage of 1,052,112 tons; the number of vessels which cleared was 1,345.

The importations of rice, on Government and private account, amounted in value to 2,003,672*l.* As compared with the previous year, there was a decrease of 332,880*l.* in the value of rice exported to places beyond British India.

There was a decrease of more than a million sterling in the exports of raw cotton. The falling off was almost entirely in the exports to the United Kingdom, and was more than counterbalanced by an increase in the exports from Bombay, a circumstance which may perhaps be attributed to the preference of the manufacturers of this country for the larger staple characteristic of the cotton grown in Western India.

A decrease of 277,594*l.* in the importation of piece goods is attributed to the unfavourable state of the market during the greater part of the year.

In the value of raw jute exported there was a decrease of 692,430*l.*, owing to a smaller area having been sown with it, and the crop having been poor as compared with the two previous years. The excessive exportation of 1872-73 had also overstocked the markets in England, and the demand in Calcutta was very slack. There is no reason, however, to suppose that the reaction was more than temporary.

Reference has been made to the jute trade in a former section (p. 9). The Dunkirk spinners drew the attention of Government to three points in connexion with this subject, and a report by the Government of Bengal on their representations has since been received. The first suggestion was that the Indian Government should prescribe a scale of marks or brands for adoption by native traders; this course, however, was decidedly disapproved by the Government. In the next place they commented on the want of care shown in the preparation of the fibre. On this the Bengal Government remark that there is no doubt room for improvement in the process of steeping, but the question of price lies at the root of the matter, as cheapness is essential for the uses to which jute is principally applied. The third point was the advantage of a frequent change of seed. To this the people are stated to be not insensible, but the districts are remote from each other, and no organization exists for a systematic interchange. The Lieutenant-Governor is, however, not without hope that it may eventually be in his power to establish a well-organized central seed depôt. The Bengal Government notice another point which is of more importance than any of the above, viz., the injury done to the fibre, since the introduction of steam presses, by the extreme pressure applied in baling it. Spinners are willing to put up with this injury for the saving in freight.

It thus appears that the remedy for all the evils complained of lies mainly in the hands of the spinners themselves. The Bengal Government, however, feel great interest in the prosperity of the trade, and will always afford every possible facility or assistance in the matters referred to.

The produce and manufacture of tea showed a large increase. The value of the exports exceeded that of the previous year by 162,705*l.* The quantity exported in 1873-74 reached 19,185,000 lbs., being an increase of 9 per cent., following on an increase of 3 per cent. There were more than 85,000 acres under tea cultivation in Bengal and Assam at the close of the year.

The results of the tobacco export trade are also very encouraging. In 1872-73 the returns showed an increase of nine times upon the exports of the preceding year, and in 1873-74 there was a further increase of nearly 20 per cent., which is almost entirely due to trade with continental Europe. The opportunities for the increase of tobacco cultivation in Bengal* are very large, and the rapidly increasing demand that has now arisen for the Indian article may prove of the greatest significance to the country.

There was an increase of 848,409*l.* in the imports of specie and bullion. The increase was entirely in silver; in gold there was a decrease of 372,189*l.*

An important internal traffic took place on the Calcutta canals, the Nuddea rivers, and the Orissa and Midnapore canals. The principal article of traffic from

* See page 10.

Calcutta is salt. Enormous quantities of rice were, during the scarcity, conveyed to the capital by the above routes. The bulk of this inland traffic does not take at all to the railways.

MADRAS TRADE. The trade of Madras was in value 7,962,708*l.*, or including the subordinate ports, 16,676,913*l.* The value of coffee exported increased by 387,847*l.*, but the quantity decreased by 69,238 lbs. In consequence of the famine, Bengal became for the first time an important market for food grains, taking 15 per cent. of the whole. The total value of the grain exports was 1,328,541*l.*, against 868,714*l.* in 1872–73; the largest quantity (70 per cent.) as usual went to Ceylon.

BOMBAY TRADE. The trade of the port of Bombay amounted to 43,366,982*l.* This was nearly 2¼ millions greater than the trade of 1872–73, but it was far below that of 1871–72, or the average of the five preceding years. The number of vessels which entered the port was 7,205. Of this number, 6,491 were native craft, whereas only 275 vessels of this class were entered at Calcutta. The vessels which cleared amounted to 6,356.

The imports of merchandise in 1872–73 had shown a falling off of over 638,000*l.*, and the exports of 4,520,000*l.*; in 1873–74 there was an improvement under the former of nearly 680,000*l.*, and under the latter of over 764,000*l.* The exports, therefore, had not recovered in the same proportion as the imports.

There was a very considerable increase during the year in the amount of work done at the cotton mills, while the number of the mills was also rising. No less than nine joint stock companies were registered during 1873–74. The number of steam factories for ginning cotton and of cotton presses was rapidly increasing. Steam cotton presses have also been set up at Hingunghât and Wurdha, in the Central Provinces. The bulk of the cotton exported from the latter Province is sent to Bombay.

The exports of cotton piece-goods from Bombay showed an advance from 191,336*l.* to 254,571*l.* The increase of importation (19 per cent.) was greater than might have been expected when the large number of manufactories recently established in India is considered; it is understood to be partly due to the transfer to Bombay of the Calcutta orders when the famine in Bengal had occasioned a fall of prices.

There was an increase of about 16 per cent. in the value of raw silk imported, and of upwards of 22,000*l.* in the imports of silk piece-goods, the latter attended by an increase of 11,660*l.* in the exports.

A great falling off in the exports of coffee (from 45,525*l.* to 21,933*l.*) is accounted for by deficient crops.

An extraordinary impetus was given to the wheat trade by the abolition of the export duty. More wheat was exported in 1873–74 than in the whole of the five preceding years taken together; the trade increased at one bound from an average of 50,000*l.* to upwards of 250,000*l.*, and this consequent on the sacrifice of a revenue which had averaged only 1,963*l.* a year.

The importations of rice into Bombay from Bengal fell off to one-half, and those from Burmah to one-seventh of the former average. Rice was not exported from Bombay to Bengal to a larger extent than usual.

SIND TRADE. The trade of the Sind ports aggregated 4,335,517*l.* While most of this trade, particularly the import trade, takes place with Bombay, a considerable traffic is carried on direct with Europe and the Persian Gulf, as well as with other ports in India.

Here, again, the effect of the removal of the export duty on wheat was very apparent. The quantity exported was 806,308 cwts., an increase of 572,533 cwts.; of the latter quantity 548,686 cwts. went direct to the United Kingdom.

BRITISH BURMAH TRADE. The total trade of British Burmah by sea and land showed most satisfactory progress, having advanced from 13,218,841*l.* to 17,369,698*l.* With the exception of the exports to Upper Burmah, each branch improved extensively.

The chief portion of the rice required for the famine-stricken districts of Bengal was supplied from British Burmah without deranging private trade to any appreciable extent. The quantity exported to Indian ports was 196,434 tons, against 20,080 in the previous year. The number of steam mills for cleaning rice for exportation increases each year; in 1873–74 there were 42. By the ordinary hand-cleaning process the rice is husked, but the pellicle is not cleaned off, as in this condition the grain is generally found to be less ready to discolour during a long voyage. If it should be found that mill-cleaned rice may be safely carried to European ports, there is no doubt that the number of mills will rapidly increase.

A somewhat unfavourable account is given of the prospects of the timber trade of Moulmein, as year after year the timber in the Shan States, on which the supply depends, is being wastefully cut down, while no attempt is made to replace the felled trees by young plants.

The imports of tobacco into Pegu and Tenasserim increased by 80,819 maunds, but those into Akyab decreased by 4,142 maunds, which was probably owing to increased cultivation of the plant. The tobacco grown in the Hill Tracts is of fine quality, and has been very favourably reported on.

The supplies of cotton from Upper Burmah during the last two years reported on were much less than in some previous years, which is attributed to the prices in the Rangoon and English markets having been very low, and to the trade having in consequence been diverted to Western China, where there is a large demand, and to which great facilities of transport exist since the cessation of the Panthay war.

A lac manufactory has been started in British Burmah, at which both shellac and dye of excellent quality are being prepared. It is thought probable that this will form an important branch of trade in the future.

TRADE WITH EASTERN TURKESTAN.

Mr. Forsyth was deputed as the Viceroy's Envoy and Plenipotentiary to Yarkund with a view to the conclusion of a commercial treaty and the settlement of other measures for the development of trade and the maintenance of friendly relations. He left Yarkund on the 28th November 1873, after submitting the draft of a treaty for the acceptance of the Atalik Ghazee. The treaty was subsequently agreed to and concluded, its salient points being as follow:—Free access and egress for our European merchants at all times and by all routes; European British subjects to be allowed to trade under certain regulations, but to be furnished previously with passports from the Indian Government; equal privileges to be enjoyed by, and equal duties (not exceeding 2½ per cent. *ad valorem*) to be levied on, all traders from India of whatever nationality; a British representative to reside with the Court of the Ameer, and commercial agents subordinate to him to be appointed in various towns; and the Ameer to have the same privileges in India.

Mr. Forsyth, in a report on the prospects of trade between India and Eastern Turkestan, expressed his belief that it was capable of expansion, but that British merchants must act with prudence and make proper arrangements, or they will be sure to meet with disappointment, and will cause discouragement to others. The people, though good-natured, friendly, and hospitable, own to no inferiority of race; they meet Europeans with perfect politeness, but on terms of equality, and any attempt at *hauteur* will be quickly and fiercely resented.

Mr. Shaw reported, at a later date, that the total value of the trade with Eastern Turkestan during 1873 amounted to less than 60,000*l*., a result which he regarded as insignificant, considering the careful attention which for six years the development of this trade had received from the British Government. The greater (he added) our experience of the route between India and Yarkund, the greater do the difficulties appear in the way of establishing a satisfactory trade route, owing to the length of the journey, the enormous altitudes to be traversed, the arid and unproductive character of a large portion of the country, the absence of population, and the deficiency of carriage and supplies.

The trade registered at Leh during 1873 showed the highest figure it had yet attained, viz., 177,673*l*. It is almost entirely a transit trade.

TRADE WITH THIBET.

At the beginning of 1874, Mr. Edgar was deputed by the Government of Bengal to inquire into the subject of the trade between India, Nepal, and Thibet. In subsequently forwarding his report, the Government of India observed that, while on the one hand the Resident in Nepal did not anticipate any substantial advantages from the opening up of a route to Thibet *vid* Nepal, on the other hand the Lieutenant-Governor of Bengal was of opinion that a considerable trade might be established with the countries beyond Darjeeling, if a good road were constructed through Sikkim. The Government of India hesitated to incur expenditure at present on the construction of a road, on account of the alleged refusal of the Chinese to allow commercial intercourse with Thibet, and also because they thought that the extent and value of the trade would afford no return commensurate with the outlay. The Secretary of State, however, in reply, stated that he saw no ground for the belief that the Chinese would throw difficulties in the way of purely commercial intercourse with Thibet, at all events in case of a traffic carried on between the Bhooteas and Thibetans, and that it would appear that at present there is a very fair trade, considering that everything has to be transported

on men's backs; and he suggested that a survey should be undertaken to ascertain the cost of making a bridle-path through that portion of the route which lies within British territory.

Sir R. Temple strongly advocates the construction of such a road. He feels assured of the existence of an increasing desire on the part of the people of Thibet for commercial communication with the outer world, and he argues that we should not be so much introducing a new thing as endeavouring to secure the revival and permanent establishment of that which existed formerly.

From data collected by Mr. Edgar it appears that, while there is an almost entire absence of manufactures in Thibet, it is wealthy in cattle, and abounds in minerals. Its gold fields (hitherto little explored) extend from Rudok to Lassa, some 700 miles. It is stated that the authorities, from feelings of superstition, are opposed to the working of the gold and silver mines, but there can be little doubt that self-interest would soon operate on a people said to be eminently commercial. The advantages appear still more marked when we look to the traffic which we could carry into these Trans-Himalayan countries. English woollens and broadcloths are much sought after, though apparently they have to contend with Russian competition. A large expansion of trade might also arise, Mr. Edgar thinks, in the introduction of Darjeeling teas into Thibet. If the trade were free, our producers might in course of time supplant the China article both in quality and price; but probably this would be the latest concession which the Chinese Government would voluntarily make. Salt produced by solar evaporation abounds throughout Thibet, and is carried with immense labour to many parts, even to the north of Burmah. It is thought likely, however, that the salt from Calcutta, as better and cheaper, would quite supersede the produce from Thibet, and possibly find its way beyond that country.

X.

CONDITION OF THE PEOPLE.*

VITAL STATISTICS. THERE is not much improvement to record in the registration of vital statistics. The greatest advance in accuracy of death registration appears to have been made in the North-West Provinces, where the rate was shown as 22·9 per 1,000. Over the whole of the selected areas in Bengal the rate was 25·2 per 1,000.

CHOLERA. The year 1873 was on the whole a healthy one; least so, however, in Bengal. Cholera prevailed in that Province to a greater extent than in 1872, and was in fact endemic throughout the year; but the outbreaks of the disease were not of any extraordinary severity. In some districts of British Burmah also it was prevalent, but in all the other Provinces the mortality from this cause was quite insignificant as compared with former years. In Madras, for instance, the deaths numbered 840, against 13,247 in 1872; and in Bombay 283, against 15,642.

SMALL-POX. On the other hand, small-pox was more than usually prevalent throughout the Indian Peninsula; and in British Burmah, although not so prevalent, it proved more virulent than in 1872. Progress has been made generally in vaccination. This department of sanitary work is reported to be marked in Bombay by continually increasing vigour and success. The total number of operations in that Presidency during 1873–74 was 652,223, being an increase of 63,866 over the previous year. Very satisfactory results appear also to have been attained in the Kumaon Division of the North-West Provinces; in fact it is said that in the hill districts of Kumaon and Gurhwal small-pox has been extirpated as an epidemic disease. The people generally are becoming alive to the value of vaccination, and all prejudices are gradually disappearing.

FEVER. The other great death-cause, fever, prevailed as usual. The importance of an accurate diagnosis and registration has become increasingly evident, a large number of diseases being too often loosely classed under this head. The special Burdwan fever appears almost, if not quite, to have disappeared. "Dengue" also seems to have died out in Bengal with the end of 1873; in the southern districts of Madras it continued to prevail, although to a much less extent than in 1872–73.

* Some remarks on the general condition of the cultivating classes have already been made under the head of Land Revenue.

Energetic measures have been taken by the Madras Government to counteract the causes which have led to the long-continued prevalence of malarial fever in the Godavery District. It having been clearly proved that the fever is contingent on the presence of stagnant water, and that the great increase of the disease of late years is attributable to the spread of irrigation, the Government determined, in December 1873, to assign annually a sum of 10,000*l.* for works of drainage in the Delta, and, in cases where the flooding is in no way due to the irrigation works, to make loans to the villagers to enable them to execute the necessary work themselves.

Fever of this type is also the bane of the Province of Oude, and is more difficult there to counteract. The result of a special inquiry into the subject was that the main causes of this fever were shown to be the flatness of the country, which has few natural outlets for drainage, the drying up of rice swamps giving rise to pestilential effluvia, and the condition of the villages and dirty habits of the people themselves. Attention is being paid to this important matter. There appears, however, to be but little prospect of improvement in the villages, as conservancy is said to be opposed to the wishes and feelings of the people; it can only be hoped that the example of the municipalities may gradually leaven the masses.

SANITARY WORKS.

Advantage was taken in Bengal of famine relief labour to dig new wells and tanks wherever possible, and to clean out and repair old ones; and it is believed that in some parts the country has been permanently benefited by the supply of pure drinking water to the villages. In municipal areas still more pains have been taken to effect sanitary improvements, and a very fair measure of success has been achieved. Much importance is attached to conservancy; some of the larger towns until lately notorious for their unhealthiness are now free from all complaints on that score.*

HOSPITALS AND DISPENSARIES.

There was an increase of 28 in the number of Civil Hospitals and Dispensaries in Bengal; in Madras an increase of 14; in the Punjab, 4; in the North-West Provinces, 12; in Oude, 15; British Burmah, 1; and Berar, 1. There is evidently a growing appreciation of the benefits of these institutions by the natives.

EMIGRATION.

The scarcity in Bengal naturally affected emigration, though not in so great a degree as might have been expected. The number of emigrants to the colonies despatched from Calcutta rose from 8,231 in 1871–72, and 17,171 in 1872–73, to 24,569 in 1873–74. The majority (13,884) went to Demerara and Mauritius. There were 84 return emigrants who volunteered to re-emigrate to Demerara; they seemed to be in good circumstances, and it may be inferred that that colony affords very favourable opportunities for improving the condition of Indian emigrants. The total number of return emigrants was 2,481.

The number of emigrants despatched to the tea districts of Assam, Cachar, and Sylhet was 25,811. In the two previous years the numbers had been 9,342 and 14,411. While there has been some improvement in the health of the labourers in Assam as a whole, the death-rate there still compares unfavourably with those in the other two districts. Great mortality continued to prevail in some of the gardens, especially in Luckimpore; it is attributed chiefly to the weakly condition of unacclimatized coolies on their arrival, and nothing that skill or experience can suggest appears to be permanently of any avail.

A scheme of State emigration from Bengal to British Burmah was started in February 1874, partly as a means of alleviating the scarcity, and partly to promote the cultivation of waste land in the latter Province. It promised satisfactory results, some thousands of persons having found employment as labourers and domestic servants.

The number of emigrants from the Madras Presidency was 99,282; and of those who returned to it, 82,114. Of the emigrants, 88,418 went to Ceylon, where their labour is in great demand on the coffee plantations.

There was no emigration worth mentioning from Bombay.

Emigration from Oude would appear to be becoming more popular, as the number registered as intending emigrants in 1873–74 was 7,568, being 2,462 more than in the former year.

* For improvements in Calcutta and in other municipalities, see pp. 2 and 3.

XI.

POLICE AND JUSTICE.

POLICE.

THE strength of the District Police force in Bengal remained much the same as in the previous year; it included 95 superior officers and 22,449 inferior officers and men. The dismissals exceeded those of the previous year, being nearly 4 per cent. on the strength of the force. The education of the men received attention, and improvement is reported. The Calcutta Police numbered 3,207 of all ranks, of whom only 157 were dismissed, and 61 deserted. The results on the whole testify to the improved efficiency of the force.

The total strength of the Madras Police was 22,282. From the numerous dismissals and resignations for several years past the Madras force does not appear to be in a very satisfactory state; there were, however, fewer than in the previous year. There were ten cases of extorting confession, a vice which, though sternly repressed, it is difficult to eradicate. The standard of education among the men is low, only 63 per cent. being able to read and write.

In Bombay, the Town Police numbered 1,338, the District Police 17,585, and the Railway Police 992. The dismissals in the former amounted to 55, and in the District Police to 32. The general conduct of the force was better than in 1872. A steady improvement is reported in the matter of education, which however is still in a very backward state.

STATE OF CRIME.

Except in the Central Provinces, Oude, Mysore, Berar, and the Northern Division of the Bombay Presidency, there was an increase in the criminal returns, but this result may, no doubt, be partly due to increased efficiency and vigilance on the part of the Police. The increase of cognizable offences in British Burmah was very considerable, but, on the other hand, there was a very marked diminution of violent crime in that Province. A satisfactory decrease of dacoities is reported in Madras, Bombay, and British Burmah. In the North-West Provinces, on the other hand, there was a revival of daring and violent dacoities, the cause of which the Government is unable to explain. The most serious form of dacoity, and one which was thought to have been almost completely stamped out, is the perpetration of attacks on villages by bodies of armed men, who attempt no concealment, but enter with torches and with firing of guns, and plunder their victims' houses at leisure. It is a satisfactory sign that in some instances the villagers did not submit tamely to spoliation, but resisted the dacoits with more or less success.

INFANTICIDE.

In the last-mentioned Province the Infanticide Act worked well. In the previous year (*see* Report, p. 135) there were 25 proclaimed districts; to this number three were added in the year under review. The proportion of girls to boys among the proclaimed population was at the commencement of the year 29 to 71, and at its close 30·8 to 69·2, which shows a very considerable improvement. The standard of presumed guilt is 35 girls to 65 boys.

The infanticide returns of Kattywar and Kutch are not at all satisfactory. In the latter the percentage of deaths to births among the Jhareja female infants was 34·52, while among the males the percentage was 18·6. The Rao has been informed that the great number of female infant deaths has attracted the notice of Government, and that it is hoped he will use his utmost efforts in aiding to suppress the cruel and barbarous practice of infanticide.

In Mahee Kanta there has been a great improvement, and the Political Agent hopes that, by a judicious use of the Infanticide Fund, and a stringent enforcement of the rules, the crime will in a few years be completely crushed out.

MOPLAH OUTRAGE.

The Moplah outrage in Malabar was the first disturbance of the kind that has occurred since the passing of the Moplah Act of 1854. In September 1873 a band of nine Moplah fanatics assaulted three persons, killing one of them, and took possession of a house, where they were shot down by an European detachment.

BOMBAY RIOTS.

The riotous disturbances in the city of Bombay in February 1874 have attained a notoriety disproportionate to their real importance. A large body of the Mahomedan population, who had taken offence at a disparaging reference to a statement in a book written by a Parsee, assembled and ransacked a temple, broke into some Parsee houses and stole money and jewels, and in other places damaged the property of Parsees. After this a few isolated fights took place. The

festival of the Mohurrum was at hand, and, to avoid the risk of further collisions, the usual processions were prohibited. The festival passed off quietly.

JAILS. The death-rates in many of the Bengal Jails were very high, which however is to some extent accounted for by the age and infirmity of many of the prisoners on admission. In other parts of the country the health of the prisons was, with a few exceptions, remarkably good. Care was bestowed on the education of the prisoners.

CIVIL LITIGATION. There was a considerable increase of civil litigation in most of the Provinces.

HONORARY MAGISTRATES. The policy of appointing Native gentlemen as honorary magistrates is being generally carried out. In the Punjab especially the unpaid magistracy is beginning to afford very sensible help in the administration of justice. As the sons of the Native aristocracy grow up, it is hoped that the Government will be able to avail itself of the services of a larger number of them in this way.

CHARACTER OF NATIVE JUDGES. A satisfactory report is given of the high character borne by the Native judges of all grades in Bengal, as regards both conduct and qualifications, and also of the improved status of the Native Bar.

REGISTRATION OF DEEDS. In the same Province a large increase of registration is reported, which seems to afford proof of the gradual elevation of several classes of the people. The increase was no doubt partly due to the pressure of the famine, which induced people having rights in transferable immovable property to pledge or sell those rights in order to avoid the consequences of the distress; but it may also be inferred that the growing confidence of the people in the system as a protection against fraud and a security against accidents, and, perhaps still more, the increase in the value of land, and the eager desire to become possessed of landed property, have had their effect in promoting registration.

XII.

EDUCATION.

EDUCATION. The year 1873–74 was distinguished by a very decided and general progress of education in India.

BENGAL. In Bengal Sir G. Campbell's encouragement of primary instruction has given a marked and beneficial impulse to educational progress. His scheme of primary village schools (*see* last Report, p. 142) continued to make great advances. The returns (exclusive of the districts transferred to Assam) show that the primary schools maintained under the old systems increased from 2,478 to 2,584, and those under the new scheme from 5,775 to 9,645. Thus there were altogether 3,976 schools of this class added to the list; and the total increase of pupils was 197,498.

There were 1,325 Government and aided middle schools, with an attendance of 65,732 pupils. The unaided schools of this class numbered 219, with 11,535 pupils.

The number of Government higher schools fell from 50 to 46, in consequence of the reduction of the standard of three schools, and a change of classification in the case of another. The aided higher schools numbered 76, and the unaided 43. The total number of higher schools was 165, with 28,460 pupils, against 171, with an attendance of 29,718, in the preceding year.

There were 10 Government colleges and high schools, and 5 aided colleges. The attendance at these had fallen off, but this is explained by the great accession of undergraduate students in the Medical College, and in the Civil Engineering Department of the Presidency College, while the new Civil Service classes were also very full.

The number of candidates at the University Entrance Examination largely increased. In 1872 there had been an increase of 242, and in December 1873 there was a further accession of no less than 400, the number on the register having mounted up to 2,544. Out of this number, however, only 848 passed. The large number of candidates was probably partly due to the fact that it was to be the last examination for which particular text-books would be fixed in English literature.

The Lieutenant-Governor is desirous that students should be encouraged to persevere in their studies at the University until they become graduates. At present the entrance examination is too often regarded as the legitimate close

of an educational career, and comparatively few complete their course at the University.

The normal schools of Bengal amounted to 41 Government and 15 aided.

Madras. In Madras the total number of schools in connexion with the Educational Department increased by 1,435; the advance belongs almost entirely to lower class schools, which rose from 6,190 to 7,619, while the attendance of pupils increased from 149,081 to 185,630. The middle class schools numbered 510, with 29,800 pupils, and the colleges and higher class schools 65, with 13,100 pupils. The total of Government colleges and schools was 130, and of those receiving aid 5,646. Among the latter the Central Institution of the Free Church of Scotland Mission continued to hold the first place.

There were 16 normal schools in Madras.

Bombay. In Bombay the total increase of schools of all classes was 65, and of scholars 10,095. The latter increase is chiefly due to the development of old schools. The high schools numbered 43, middle class 164, primary 3,682 (with 191,730 scholars), girls' 241, and normal 12.

Of the total number, 3,489 were Government institutions, 187 aided, and 477 unaided.

An important event of the year was the completion of the University Hall, the foundation stone of which was laid in 1868. The examination results of the affiliated colleges compare favourably with those of the previous year. Satisfactory results are shown at the Law School and the Grant Medical College, and still more at the Poona Civil Engineering College.

Punjab. The Government colleges and schools in the Punjab amounted in number to 1,421, against 1,297 in 1872–73, and the grant-in-aid institutions to 499, against 488. The former included two colleges (besides the Punjab University College), 7 higher class, 129 middle class, 1,152 lower and primary, 101 female, and 3 normal schools; the latter 9 higher class, 51 middle class, 201 lower and primary, 232 female, and 6 normal. The average daily attendance was 78,643, against 72,076.

A marked improvement has taken place in the middle class anglo-vernacular schools. When the first examination was held four years previously, one boy (out of 149 candidates) obtained more than 50 per cent. of the maximum number of marks in English, and 19 boys more than 40 per cent.; in 1873–74 the numbers were 96 and 145 respectively.

North-West Provinces. In the North-West Provinces the year is stated to have been one of steady and satisfactory progress. The number of Government schools was 4,588, showing an increase of 225; that of aided schools was 387, against 373; while indigenous schools increased from 4,754 to 5,135. The average attendance at the Government and aided schools together rose from 138,874 to 153,434. The classification was as follows:—colleges and high schools, 44; middle class, 661; lower class, 4,260; normal, 10. The lower village schools of each district are now immediately under the District School Committees, which are now not merely consultative but administrative bodies. The change of system has worked in general very well; much interest in education has been shown by the committees, and their authority has been exercised with intelligence and judgment.

Oude. In Oude the number of schools connected with the Department rose from 1,290 to 1,326, and the average attendance from 39,826 to 43,651. The increase occurred chiefly in Government village schools, while in primary town schools and in female schools there was some falling off. The primary schools numbered 1,122; the middle class, 79; the higher class (including the Canning College), 17; female schools, 102;* and normal, 4.

In addition to the above, the number of indigenous schools, according to the returns, was 553, and the number of scholars 4,865. The quality of the teaching in these schools is inferior, consisting often merely of recitations from the Koran or the Sanscrit Shastras. It was under the consideration of the Local Government how far the non-religious schools of this class can be brought into some kind of harmony with the Government system.

The Bulrampur Medical School was opened in April 1873. It has been endowed by the Maharajah of Bulrampur with an annual income of 1,000*l.*, and it has for

* The above figures are those given in the Oude Administration Report, but in the Appendix to that Report the number of primary schools is stated as 1,116; of middle class as 85; higher class, 15; and female, 100.

its object to open out to the natives of Oude a new and useful career, and to extend the benefits of improved medical skill as widely as possible throughout the Province. The school commenced with 27 students, and this number gradually fell to 15; those who remained, however, made fair progress. Considering that the institution had been open for less than a year, and that it was sure to encounter at first a good deal of prejudice, the results so far do not seem discouraging.

Ajmere. Ajmere is in a very backward condition in regard to education. In that district and Mhairwarra there were 29 Government elementary schools, comprising in all 932 pupils, or 127 less than in 1872–73. Very active and useful educational efforts by the Presbyterian Mission are reported.

Central Provinces. In the Central Provinces there were 4 high schools, the same number as in 1872–73; the middle class increased from 65 to 68; but the primary fell from 1,702 1,629, and the normal from 7 to 5. The attendance too decreased, but this to occurred for the most part in the early portion of the year, and during the latter half considerable improvement took place. Of the above, 900 were Government institutions, 632 were aided, and 174 unaided. The Nagpur Free Church Mission School is described as being one of the best aided schools in India.

While every effort is made to enlist the people in the cause of education by forming school committees, and inducing them to take an interest in the schools, there does not appear to be any real desire among parents in this part of India to have their children educated. It is hoped, however, that by gradually introducing a better class of teachers, and exciting their zeal through extending the system of paying according to the results of work done, by improved inspection, and by continual perseverance on the part of Government, much may be done in time to counteract the prejudice and apathy which form at present a serious bar to progress.

Mysore. In Mysore the general results of the year are regarded as fairly encouraging. There were at the close of the year 670 Government schools, 104 aided, and 1,536 unaided, being an increase of 11, 6, and 43, respectively. The education of the young Maharajah (*see* last Report, p. 186) continued to progress very satisfactorily.

Berar. The Berar schools increased from 404 to 431; of the latter number 358 were of the lower class, which are favourably reported on.

British Burmah. Considerable attention is paid to education in British Burmah, and during the year under review some very important measures were carried out, of which the principal were—the organization of an efficient inspecting agency for the Province and for districts, the opening of the Rangoon High School, the establishment of a number of middle and lower class Government schools, the extension of Government aid, in the shape of money and teachers, to a large number of private schools, and the commencement of a scheme which had been long contemplated for the improvement of the indigenous monastic and lay schools.

In 1872–73 there were 7 Government schools in the Province, which increased in the year under report to 21; 14 missionary schools received aid from Government in the former year, whilst the number in 1873–74 was 24. Other aided schools rose from 8 to 103; and 833 monastic schools were brought into connexion with the Government system of education. By these measures the number of children over whose education Government exercises some sort of influence, more or less direct, increased from 2,817 to 26,618.

The indigenous schools form a very prominent feature of the educational system of Burmah. At the monastic schools, at all events, a very fair education is imparted. The Phoongyees, or members of the Burmese Religious Order, perform the office of teachers, not as a duty imposed on them, but as a function incidentally connected with their position, from the performance of which they derive great merit. The students are entirely under the control of the Phoongyees; they are taught deference to their superiors and obedience to their teachers; humility is inculcated; they see the virtues of self-denial in the life led by their religious masters; and in their own severance from home and worldly affairs, as well as in the adoption of the yellow robe and the shaven head, they perceive the importance that is attached to the acquisition of learning. The day on which a boy enters the monastery, and that on which he rejoins the world, are epochs in his life. It has been a matter of anxious consideration to the Government to devise means which should remedy the defects in these institutions without endangering the valuable position they hold in forming the character of the people. The problem, it is hoped, has now been solved.

The system is briefly as follows. Burmese officers have been appointed to six districts; as regards the indigenous schools which receive direct aid from the State, these officers perform the duties of Deputy Inspectors, while with regard to the

monastic schools, and schools which receive indirect State aid, they hold the position merely of public examiners. Any head of a school, monastic or secular, may apply to the examiner to visit his school and examine the pupils. Rewards are given to every child who can pass a certain fixed standard of examination, the value of the rewards increasing with the strictness of the standard. Each standard comprises two subjects, language and figures, and a separate reward is given for passing in each subject. The master, if he will take it, receives a reward equal to that given as prizes to the pupils. A double payment is awarded for girls who pass the examination.

During 1873–74 the public examiners visited and examined 928 schools (of which about six-sevenths were monastic) with 23,112 pupils. Of this number 3,585 passed in one or other of the prescribed standards, and prizes were awarded to the extent of 449*l.* 4*s.* 302 girls were examined, and 170 obtained rewards. An inspection of the returns of the examiners shows that a very fair uniformity has been observed in the amount of strictness with which the standards were applied. The average per-centage of prize-winners upon the number of those examined was 15·5, and the several per-centages for five districts for which the returns have been received vary from about 12 to 20 per cent. This per-centage may be considered a high one, seeing that the system has not been in work for a full year, and that little time has been given to the teachers to bring these children up to the prescribed standard.

It is encouraging to find that, although the scheme had been carried into only 6 out of 13 districts, no less than 800 monastic schools, representing some 20,000 pupils, had elected to be examined by the public examiners.

In addition to the indigenous schools receiving indirect aid from the State in the shape of rewards for results, there were 13 schools of this class—one of them being a monastic school—which were specially selected for improvement, and received aid in the shape of a trained assistant teacher from the Government Training School. In some instances, a small salary has also been given to the head teacher, to help out the small donations and presents he receives voluntarily from the people. Ten applications were received from monastic schools for assistance in this form.

The desire of the Burmese to acquire the English language becomes more marked every year. During 1873 two lads were sent to England to complete their education, the first ever sent by their relations without extraneous aid.

(Native States.) Turning to Native States, we find in them also generally satisfactory accounts of progress.

In the States which are in political relation with the Government of Bombay much attention was given to the education of young chiefs and other youths of the upper classes.

Kutch. In Kutch there were 39 schools (including seven new ones) and 2,412 scholars. The Rao appointed the Deputy Educational Inspector tutor to the young prince and princess, both of whom are reported to have made very creditable progress in their English studies. A Mahomedan school was founded at Bhuj, and was commenced with funds raised by Kutchees of Bombay, aided by the Rao. The Bombay Government expressed much gratification at this circumstance.

Akulcote. Remarkable progress was made in some of the Hindustani schools of Akulcote.

Kolhapore. The young Rajah of Kolhapore joined the anglo-vernacular school, and was making fair progress in his studies. Four other young chiefs were placed there to be educated with him. Education was making rapid advances in this State. It contained 840 schools, with 6,699 pupils; and the schools were reported to be in a most efficient condition.

Kattywar. The Rajkumar College had an increase of seven pupils during the year. The boys showed great proficiency in their studies, while their general conduct was reported to be good, and a healthy and manly spirit appeared to be encouraged by the college rules. This institution owes its origin to the liberality of the Kattywar chiefs, but its usefulness was becoming extended beyond the limits of that Province.

Travancore. In Travancore the handsome building provided for the Trevandrum College and High School was opened by the Maharajah in March 1873, and the institution continued to flourish. Twenty-seven new vernacular village schools were opened, and the attendance increased from 4,959 to 5,337.

Rajpootana States. Progress is reported, with scarcely a single exception, in all the principal Rajpootana States, which is the more satisfactory when the extreme conservatism of the people and the disfavour with which education has always been regarded by the better class of Rajpoot chiefs and thakoors are considered.

In Jeypore the progress of the Maharajah's College has been remarkable. The number of pupils, which at the close of 1872–73 was 614, increased during 1873–74 to 804. Of nine students from this college who competed at the matriculation examination of the Calcutta University, seven were successful. Several new zillah vernacular schools were opened during the year.

A great improvement was reported in most of the Ulwur schools.

The attendance at the Oodeypoor school increased. The English class, which is entirely a voluntary one, increased from 16 to 53.

Education was also progressing fairly in the States of Central India. Central India States.

The important question of Mahomedan education has occupied the serious attention of the Government of India. In 1871 that Government circulated a Resolution on the subject among the Local Governments and Administrations, and their several reports were reviewed together in an Educational Letter to the Secretary of State dated the 30th June 1873. It would appear from the reports that many of the disadvantages under which Mahomedans labour with respect to higher education may be traced to their sources in the earlier stages of our system. It was found that, wherever the ordinary vernacular of the country is read and written in the Hindustani or Urdû character, there Mahomedans have generally occupied their proper position in the primary and secondary schools founded or aided by the State. In the Punjab, North-West Provinces, and Oude, where the whole course of primary education is so shaped as to favour the Mahomedan at least equally with the Hindoo, the comparative attendance of Mahomedans is on the whole rather above than below the proportion which all Mahomedans bear to the total population. On the other hand, in Provinces where they are scattered and are not numerous, where they mostly talk a different language from that of the majority, or where their teaching at any rate is in a different tongue and according to entirely separate traditions, their claims have been often inevitably disregarded. MAHOMEDAN EDUCATION.

The peculiar obstacles which keep them apart from our school system grow stronger when the time arrives for emerging from the elements into a more advanced stage, and it is in the higher schools, the colleges, and the universities that the absence or backwardness of Mahomedans appears most remarkably.

The Government of India, with a view to remedy this condition of things, enunciated the principle that the State should so apply its educational apparatus and aid as they shall best adjust themselves to existing languages and habits of thought among all classes of the people, without diverging from its fixed and final purpose, the better diffusion and advancement of real knowledge in India. The Government was glad to find that this principle appeared to be understood by all the Administrations, and to be generally accepted by the people, by none more openly than the leading Mahomedans of India. Judicious endeavours were being made in the several Provinces to diminish as far as possible existing inequalities in the distribution of State aid, and to place the Mahomedans on a more even footing with the general community throughout the whole course of public instruction.

The collegiate instruction in the Calcutta Madrassa was to be remodelled and reinforced, while the Mohsin endowments which support the Hooghly College will be employed wherever in Bengal seems most advantageous for encouraging and extending education among Mahomedans.

Both these Madrassas somewhat increased their numbers during 1873–74; the returns show an addition of 19 pupils in the former and of 8 in the latter. The total number of Mahomedans in Bengal receiving instruction in schools connected with the Education Department was about 80,000, against 301,000 Hindoos; and of that number, about 70,000 were in the lower vernacular schools.

The Madras Government established, at the principal centres of the Mahomedan population, ten elementary schools, and corresponding classes in other schools, where instruction is given in the Urdû language through appropriate text-books.

In Bombay measures were in contemplation for the endowment of an University Professorship of Arabic and Persian. There were in this Presidency 103 Urdû schools or classes for Mahomedans; but the Inspectors say that there is absolutely no desire for education among the masses of that section of the population. Even in Sind, where the Mussulman element is so much in excess of other denominations, the number of Mahomedans attending our schools is not quite half that of Hindoos.

The proportion of Mahomedans in the Government schools of the North-West Provinces shows a readiness on their part to accept the education offered by the State up to the matriculation standard at least. In the colleges the proportion is much less; on the other hand, in the special departments of law, medicine, and engineering, the Mussulman element is decidedly stronger. This circumstance

seems to indicate that the Mahomedan pursues his collegiate studies with a view to some definite profession, while the Hindoo is content if they prove generally useful to him in the search for employment.

FEMALE EDUCATION.

With regard to female education, the reports are various for different parts of India. The accounts from Bengal are not very encouraging.

In Madras the number of girls' schools rose from 186 to 237, while the number of girls under instruction in all schools connected with the Department increased from 14,330 to 17,113. A re-organization of the Female Normal School was carried out; the caste restriction was removed, and it is now open to female students of all classes and sects, provided they are of good character and respectable social standing. The Madras Government, having in view the great social and moral importance of female education, have decided to make the work their more immediate care, and to relieve municipal and local funds from all charges on account of it.

There was, on the other hand, a falling off in Bombay. The Inspector doubted whether the expenditure on this object was advisable while education for boys is still so much wanted, but the committees were generally in favour of continuing the schools. Native gentlemen at times evince considerable interest in these institutions. The Belgaum School is maintained at the sole cost of the municipality.

Female schools in the Punjab increased from 333 to 341. The system of female education there is at present on a far better footing, and the amount of real instruction given is greater, than at any previous time. There is not indeed the least indication of any real desire on the part of the natives to elevate the position of the sex, but (as the Lieutenant-Governor observes) it is something that they should have learnt to *tolerate* the education of their daughters.

The numbers in the North-West Provinces show a slight increase, but the state of the schools was not more promising than before, and it was a question whether any appreciable advance had been made in female education in the last two years.

There is stated to be almost no demand for female schools among the natives of Oude; they remove their daughters on the most trivial grounds, and contribute nothing towards the expense of educating them. The Chief Commissioner thinks that the labours of the ladies of the Zenana Mission will do more in this direction than all our schools.

Primary schools for girls in the Central Provinces are not favourably reported on, and though some of them are doing good, they are stated to be, generally speaking, very much in advance of the wishes of the people.

Among the educational measures of the year in British Burmah was increased encouragement of female education by Government. One school was opened in Rangoon, and the number of aided girls' schools increased from 6 to 16. The Rangoon School has been a fair success; it is managed by a committee, and the parents are consulted in matters affecting its interests. There is no attempt to teach English, which would be perfectly useless to Burmese girls; but the object in view is to give them a really good Burmese education.

LITERATURE AND THE PRESS.

The general tone of the vernacular press in Bengal during 1873–74, though disfigured by occasional excesses, was decidedly loyal and well-disposed towards Government, while at the same time it was distinguished by a remarkable independence of criticism. It has consistently recognized and appreciated the exertions made by Government in averting famine from the country, and evinced the utmost gratitude for the results attained.

The composition of original Bengalee literature has made regular and steady progress for years past, and has now gained a sure footing.

Native literary effort was reported to be lamentably deficient in the North-West Provinces.

No information of interest has been received regarding literary progress in other parts of the country.

XLI.

POLITICAL.*

The relations with the tribes on the North-East Frontier were, on the whole, highly satisfactory. NORTH-EAST FRONTIER.

A gradual improvement is noticed in the civilization and material condition of the inhabitants of the Khasi and Jynteah Hills. At Shillong and in its vicinity the people are described as becoming rich, and trade was on the increase.

In the Tributary Mehals of Cuttack there was a general diminution of serious crime, accompanied by an increasing activity in trade, extension of roads throughout the country, and the establishment of schools. A favourable testimony is also borne to the personal character and the capacity for business of the various Chiefs.

On 1st June 1873, the Maharajah of Sikkim arrived in Darjeeling to visit the Lieutenant-Governor. Nothwithstanding the friendly relations that have been maintained with Sikkim since 1862, this was the first time that the Maharajah had entered British territory. The Lieutenant-Governor received him in open durbar, and expressed to him the pleasure with which he would convey to the Governor General the news of his visit, and the hope that it might result in the greater development of trade and in more familiar intercourse between the two countries. SIKKIM.

The North-West Frontier is reported never to have been so tranquil since the annexation of the Punjab as it was in 1873–74. The only events which disturbed the general peace were two small raids on the Hazara border. The relations of the British Government with the wild border tribes were most cordial. There were several encounters among independent tribes in the vicinity, but in every case they scrupulously abstained from molesting British territory. NORTH-WEST FRONTIER.

The principal events of 1873 in Cashmere were—the progress effected in the translation into Cashmeree of works of useful knowledge, the arrangements made for the improvement of the breed of horses and cattle, the promotion of tea cultivation and silk manufacture, the reform of the police arrangements of Srinuggur, and the substitution of a regular settlement of land revenue in cash, fixed for three years, for the farming system which previously obtained. All these are gratifying signs of the interest taken by the Maharajah in the administration. CASHMERE.

The policy of supporting the independence of Affghanistan was maintained, and a present of 100,000*l.* and 20,000 rifles was made to the Ameer. The installation of Abdoolla Jan, the younger son of Shere Ali, as heir apparent to the throne of Cabul was carried out with great ceremony and rejoicing. The eldest son, Yakoob Khan, and several influential Sirdars, were much dissatisfied with the nomination. The subsequent course of events in Affghanistan is well known, but does not come within the period of this Report. AFFGHANISTAN.

Passing next to the States subordinate to the Rajpootana Agency, their administration, with one or two exceptions, appears to have been progressive. Considerable success attended the efforts of Government to pacify the borders which have long been harassed by the inroads of gang robbers and border outlaws. Mail robberies and dacoities are also on the decrease. RAJPOOTANA.

In the Meywar State there was observed, for the first time for many years, a tendency to cordiality and co-operation between the Maharana and his thakoors, the absence of which in the past has stood much in the way of securing a vigorous and healthy administration. The first fruits of these changes were the introduction of improved measures of sanitation and the general diminution of crime.

The Jeypore State continued to maintain its high and deserved reputation for civilization and advancement. The usefulness of its institutions and the munificent liberality with which they are supported cannot be overrated, while the untiring and successful efforts of the Maharajah himself to promote the prosperity of the State and the happiness and well-being of his subjects are beyond all praise.

In Marwar, since the accession of the present Maharajah in March 1873, affairs have made steady progress. Regular courts of justice have been established, and were reported to be working satisfactorily; medical charities have been provided; a land settlement was being arranged; and measures were organized by the

* The state of education in Native States has already been noticed in the preceding section.

Maharajah for the repression and better control of the criminal tribes of his State.

The Kotah State having become so utterly embarrassed and disorganised as to render the active interference of Government necessary, the experiment was adopted of appointing a native gentleman to administer it. The measure appeared likely to prove quite successful, and beneficial reforms were being introduced in every branch of the administration.

The government of Ulwur, owing to the maladministration of the Chief, was being energetically carried on by Captain Cadell. The people were contented and happy, and seemed to appreciate the efforts made by our officers to improve their condition. The financial condition of the State, which prior to the interposition of Government had been hopelessly ruinous, was most promising. Irrigation and other reproductive works were receiving a large share of attention.

The Bickaneer administration is unfavourably reported on. General discontent prevailed amongst the principal thakoors and the subjects of the State generally.

CENTRAL INDIA. In the States of Central India order was undisturbed, and the friendly relations with the British Government were pleasantly maintained.

The finances of the Indore State were in a most prosperous condition. The cotton mills were in full work, and were paying five per cent. on the original cost. The city of Indore was being improved and drained, roads were marked out, and a competent engineer was engaged to superintend the different works. Holkar made frequent excursions into the districts near the capital, examining village accounts, allowing remissions where collections had failed, and stimulating the progress of irrigation and cultivation.

HYDERABAD. The Nizam of Hyderabad being a minor, a scheme was arranged by the Ministers in communication with the Government of India for his education under the supervision of an English gentleman of high character and qualifications. Sir Salar Jung assured the Government that they might rely on the best efforts of himself and his colleague being exerted to promote the important object in view, and that no interference would be exercised with the legitimate position and influence of the tutor.

KUTCH. The revenue of Kutch was estimated at 235,930*l.*, which was considerably below the average, the decrease being attributed to unfavourable seasons. Six murders and four dacoities were reported, but, since the suppression of the band of Deda outlaws by the effective action of the Rao, no further case of dacoity occurred. No return with regard to other offences was furnished, but assurances were given of the universal freedom of Kutch from all crime except theft. There is little produce in the Province, so that the trade consists principally of imports. The port of Mandavi possesses no less than 244 native craft.

MAHEE KANTA. There was an increase of crime in Mahee Kanta. Considerable progress was made in public works; in particular the construction of a public library at Sádra is noticed as a sign of the growth of intelligence.

KATTYWAR. The improvement of the police administration of Kattywar has engaged attention ever since the suppression of the Wagheer disturbances in 1867–68. About the beginning of 1873, the Chiefs, after much pressure, agreed to contribute a sum of Rs. 18,000 annually towards the employment of a special police officer and establishment, under the orders of the Agency, to assist them in the suppression of outlawry and dacoity, and to pursue criminals without impediment from the boundaries of the numerous jurisdictions which divide the Province. They at the same time undertook to carry out certain reforms in their internal police management.

BARODA. In consequence of certain representations as to the Gaekwar's system of administration, the Government of India appointed a Commission of Inquiry, which assembled at Baroda in November 1873, and issued its report in March 1874. As the Government did not pass any decision on the matter during the year under review, it will be more appropriate that the whole subject should be treated in next year's Report in connexion with recent events.

JUNJEERA. The affairs of Junjeera were reported to be generally mismanaged. The Nawab bound himself by an agreement to follow the advice of the Bombay Government; he failed, however, to carry out this condition in its integrity, though he gave all proper assistance to the Political Agent and his Assistant in the exercise of their criminal jurisdiction. It is satisfactory to learn that he has established a regular system of education in his territory, and also has introduced vaccination.

KOLHAPORE. The financial condition of Kolhapore was satisfactory. A sum of 42,890*l.* was expended during the year on public works. One large bridge over the Panchganga

river was completed, and the foundations of another were commenced. Considerable sums were also spent upon roads. A new scheme of municipal taxation was introduced into the town of Kolhapore, which seemed likely to work well, and to yield an annual income of about 2,500*l.* The town contains a population of nearly 40,000, and is well situated for purposes of trade.

SAWUNT WAREE.

In Sawunt Waree the year was a prosperous one. The work of the police was fairly successful, and there was a decrease in crime.

TRAVANCORE.

In Travancore there was a decided diminution of crime. The season was generally propitious. The gross revenue of the year reached 530,047*l.*, and was, with the exception of the preceding year, the highest on record. The expenditure amounted to 527,806*l.*, which was 21,560*l.* less than that of 1872–73. The amount expended on public works was 91,439*l.* The total value of the exports was 750,106*l.*, and of the imports 477,819*l.*

COCHIN.

In Cochin, also, crime decreased. The receipts of the year were 120,691*l.*, and the disbursements 105,547*l.*, being a decrease under the former head of 4,767*l.*, and under the latter of 5,247*l.* The expenditure on public works was 14,556*l.*; the average expenditure of the five preceding years had been 18,569*l.*

NORTHERN ARRAKAN.

The hill tracts of Northern Arrakan were undisturbed by any raids from trans-frontier tribes. The condition of the tribes within our territories has continued to improve, in consequence of the comparative quiet which now obtains; and cultivation is steadily increasing. Our relations with the tribes beyond our administrative frontier improve year by year. The Khoons, formerly the most troublesome tribe in the neighbourhood, are now engaged in friendly intercourse and trade with our people. Messengers arrived during June from the Shindoos, who inhabit a tract of country considerably to the north of the Arrakan tracts, and expressed the desire to enter into friendly relations with the Superintendent. There is, in fact, every reason to think that the principles laid down three years ago for the administration of these hill tracts are proving very successful in their practical results.

SIAM.

On the 4th January 1874 a treaty was concluded between the Government of Siam and the Governor-General of India, having reference to the State of Zimmay, a tributary territory in the dominions of the King of Siam. In the Zimmay State are several valuable teak-forests, and this timber trade is largely in the hands of British subjects from the Tenasserim Division of British Burmah. The absence of protection to life and property, and the unsatisfactory condition of the State in respect to the rights over the forests and the settlement of disputes arising therefrom, made it most advisable in the interests of the Chief of Zimmay, as well as of the Siamese and Indian Governments, that some clear understanding should be arrived at on these points. The treaty provides for efficient means being taken for the repression and punishment of robbers and marauders. Passports will be granted to British subjects wishing to trade with Zimmay, and the possession of these gives certain privileges in the establishment of their civil claims. Provision is made for the establishment by the Siamese Government of a Civil Court in Zimmay, and a British officer may be deputed to be present in court; and measures are to be introduced to regulate the action of the proprietors of teak-forests in granting permits for felling and dragging timber.

The son of the Chief of Zimmay paid a friendly visit to the Chief Commissioner during the year, and stated the desire of the Chief to maintain the friendly relations which have always existed between his State and the British Government.

XIV.

MILITARY.

NOTHING occurred of a military nature in connexion with the moral and material progress of India.

XV.

SURVEYS AND STATISTICS.

THERE is nothing of importance to record under this head.

India Office,
August 1875.

HENRY HILL.

Memorandum on recent Fiscal Legislation in India.

1. *Sea-Customs (excluding Salt and Opium).*

Customs Tariff.

For some years before the mutiny, the duties on goods imported into or exported from India by sea were regulated by separate Acts for the three Presidencies; namely,—

Bengal: Acts XIV. of 1836, IX. of 1845, and VI. of 1848.
Madras: Acts VI. of 1844, IX. of 1845, and VI. of 1848.
Bombay: Act I. of 1852.

The duties in Arracan, Pegu, Martaban, and Tenasserim, were prescribed by Act XXX. of 1854.

In 1859 the tariff was revised, and since that year no less than thirteen Acts have been passed, more or less modifying the customs duties. The following is a brief account of the principal changes effected, the details being given in the Appendix.

Appendix, No. 1.

Up to 1867 the system on which the schedules of the Customs Acts were prepared was to declare certain articles free, certain others liable to special rates, and all unenumerated articles to one general rate.

By the tariff existing in 1857, the following articles might be imported free: animals, books (if British), bullion and coin, coal and coke, &c., grain (except rice at Madras), ice, precious stones and pearls, machinery (at Bombay only); 5 per cent was to be paid on all British goods included under marine or naval stores, metals, woollens, and cotton and silk goods, foreign manufactures paying 10 per cent.; foreign books were to pay 3 per cent. *ad valorem*; cotton thread, twist, and yarn, 3½ if British, 7 (at Bombay 10) if foreign; certain drugs and spices, and tea, paid 10 per cent., coffee and rattans 7½, malt liquor 5, wines and spirits a specific duty, and all other manufactured articles 5 per cent. *ad valorem*. Tobacco, which in Bengal was unenumerated, paid 10 per cent. at Madras, and variable rates in Bombay; and the tariff at those two Presidencies differed in one or two other respects from that for Bengal. In exports, bullion and coin, precious stones and pearls, books printed in India, animals, raw cotton if sent to Europe, the United States, or British possessions out of India, sugar and rum to British possessions, were declared free; the last-mentioned articles paid special rates if sent from Bengal or Madras to other than British possessions; grain paid half an anna per maund (rice from Madras one anna); indigo, 3 rupees per maund; lac, 4 per cent. (from Madras only 3); silk and tobacco, special rates; spirits from Bombay, 9 annas a gallon; and all other Indian articles, 3 per cent.

The Act of 1859 (No. VII.) superseded these varying tariffs, and applied to the whole of India. It declared free the importation of raw cotton, grain and pulse at all Presidencies, all books, and machinery for improving the communications or developing the resources of the country, in addition to the articles previously so admitted; duties of 20 per cent. were imposed on apparel, coffee, groceries, jewelry and plate (not jewels), perfumery, spices, tea, and tobacco; the duty on wines and spirits was doubled, and malt liquor was taxed 4 annas a gallon; 5 per cent. was laid on all cotton thread, yarn, or twist; and 10 per cent. on other articles. At the same time, the export of raw cotton or silk, spirits, sugar, and tobacco was declared free; grain was charged 2 annas a maund, and lac 4 per cent., from all Presidencies; other articles remained as before.

In 1860 an Act (No. X.) was passed, by which wool, flax, hemp, jute, raw hides and skins, maps, prints, and works of art, agricultural implements, seeds for gratuitous distribution, carriages, uniforms and accoutrements (for private use by public officers), guano and manures, were added to the free list of imports; the 20 per cent. duties on tea, coffee, &c., and the 5 per cent. on cotton, thread, &c., were removed, these articles paying 10 per cent. as unenumerated; tobacco, instead of 20 per cent., was to pay 8 annas a seer if unmanufactured, or 1 rupee

if manufactured. Among exports, tea, coffee, wool, flax, hemp, jute, raw hides and skins, and teak from Pegu, &c., were declared free; and a duty of 2 rupees per maund was imposed on saltpetre.

The tariff was again revised in 1862 (by Act XI.). In the schedule of imports, paper and bottles were added to the free list, and carriages removed. The duty on malt liquors was reduced to two annas, and on light wines to one rupee per imperial gallon; tobacco was made to pay 20 per cent., piece goods 5, and twist 3½ per cent. *ad valorem*. Coal and iron were added to the free list of exports.

By a supplementary Act (XXIII. of 1862), the machinery admitted free was limited to such as is used exclusively for agriculture, navigation, mining, manufacture, or railway purposes; spirits used exclusively in arts and manufactures or chemistry were to pay 10 per cent. on importation, and firewood was admitted free.

Act XXVI. of 1863 reduced the import duties on iron (not ironmongery, cutlery, or hardware) to 1 per cent., on wines and liqueurs to 1 rupee, and on malt liquor to 1 anna per gallon.

Act XXIII. of 1864 reduced the duty on tobacco from 20 to 10 per cent., and on all unenumerated articles imported from 10 to 7½ per cent.

By Act XVII. of 1865 hops were admitted on paying 1 per cent. Export duties were at the same time imposed of 2 per cent. on sugar, silk, and raw hides and skins, and (by removal from the free list) of 3 per cent. on tea, coffee, wool, and jute; the duty on grain was raised from 2 to 3 annas the maund, and that on saltpetre reduced from 2 to 1 rupee.

This Act was soon cancelled by Act XXV. of 1865, the duties reverting to the former rates, except as regarded importation of hops and exportation of saltpetre.

Act XVIII. of 1866 removed saltpetre from the export schedule, by which means it became liable, as an unenumerated article, to a tax of 3 per cent. *ad valorem*.

In 1867, the system of the tariff was revised, all specified articles being taxed, and all those unenumerated becoming free. The effect was to remove from the liability to pay import duty upwards of 40 articles, and from the export duty 88 articles, among which was saltpetre. In imports, machinery of all kinds, hops, and ebony, and some other woods, were among the articles made free; cotton thread, twist, yarn, and piece goods remained as before, the valuations, however, being reduced; on canvas, carpets, china grass cloth, oil and floor cloth, and shawls, a duty of 5 per cent. was laid; a tax of 1½ rupees per gallon was imposed on sparkling wines and liqueurs; telegraph materials, if of iron, were taxed only 1 per cent., and on some 60 or 65 classes of articles the duty of 7½ per cent., formerly laid on unenumerated articles, was imposed. Among exports the only articles taxed were cotton manufactures, dressed hides and skins, oils, seeds, shawls, and spices, which were to pay 3 per cent., grain 3 (instead of 2) annas a maund, and indigo and lac, which remained at their former rates.

Act XI. of 1868 freed the importation of all timber and wood.

On the 18th March 1869, the tariff values of cotton goods, and of the principal metals, were reduced about 15 per cent.

Act XVII. of 1870 removed from the list of imports paying duty, blacking, carpets, China and Japan ware, felt, grass and other China cloth, horns, jute manufactures, lac, marble, shawls, tallow and grease, trunks, materials for carriages, chemicals, and telegraph materials, but it seems probable that some of these, though not specifically mentioned, paid under other denominations. Corals and matches were included as paying 7½ per cent., and steel rails were, like iron, admitted with a duty of only 1 per cent.

By Act XIII. of 1871 all materials for permanent railway were admitted for 1 per cent., and asphalt was charged 7½ per cent.

The only subsequent alterations have been the removals, by notifications of the Governor General, dated the 4th of January 1873, and 27th of November 1874, of the export duties on wheat and lac dye.

Appendix, No. 2. Appendix, No. 3.

During the period to which the preceding narrative refers, the imports of merchandise have risen from 14,194,587*l.* in 1856–57 to 32,593,609*l.* in 1873–74, and the exports also have more than doubled, having been 25,338,453*l.* in 1856–57, and 54,960,778*l.* in 1873–74. Taking the averages of each group of five years, it will be seen that, whatever fluctuations may have occurred in particular years,

the progress of trade has for 40 years been constant, and occasionally very rapid. In round numbers the imports of merchandise were, in the five years ending— Progress of Trade.

1838–39 -	5 millions sterling.	1858–59 -	- 15½ millions sterling.
1843–44 -	7¾ „ „	1863–64 -	- 24 „ „
1848–49 -	- 9	1868–69 -	- 31¾ „ „
1853–54 -	- 11	1873–74 -	- 32¼ „ „

(The less rapid progress in the last group is partly accounted for by the reduction of the tariff values effected in 1867 and 1869). The exports during the same quinquennial periods have been, in the five years ending—

1838–39 -	- 11 millions sterling.	1858–59 -	- 25 millions sterling.
1843–44 -	- 13¾ „ „	1863–64 -	- 42 „ „
1848–49 -	- 15½ „ „	1868–69 -	- 55¾ „ „
1853–54 -	- 19 „ „	1873–74 -	- 56¼

Taking the trade as a whole, therefore, it has greatly developed, in consequence or in spite of the alterations effected in the tariff.

The receipts by Government as customs duty on imports by sea from, and exports by sea to, foreign countries, amounted in 1856–57 to about 980,000*l.*, in 1857–58 to 1,030,000*l.*, and in 1858–59 to 1,500,000*l.* Under the revised tariff of 1859 they rose in 1859–60 to about 2,640,000*l.*, and in 1860–61 to upwards of 3,000,000*l.* The effect of the exemptions under Act X. of 1860 was not at once apparent, for the duties have never realised so large a sum as in that year (1860–61) which immediately followed the passing of the Act. The fall was, however, rapid in the ensuing years; the receipts in 1861–62 were less than 2⅓ millions, in 1862–63 about 2,150,000*l.*; from which point they gradually dropped, till in 1866–67 they were about 1,840,000*l.* The revision of 1867 led to an immediate rise to about 2,350,000*l.* in 1867–68, since which date they have varied between 2,230,000*l.* and 2,500,000*l.* Customs Duties. (For the exact figures *see* Appendix No. 4.)

The exact effect of each important change in the tariff will be more readily perceived by referring to the trade in each of the principal articles affected, although in many cases allowance has to be made for special circumstances connected with the trade in particular branches. An endeavour has been made, in the Appendix, to shew the quantity, value, and duty, in the case of each of the most important articles of import and export in the last 17 years, but in some cases the information is deficient, and in a few the figures given are such as to suggest doubts of their accuracy.

The value of the cotton piece goods imported into India in 1856–57 was about five millions sterling. Owing, it may be presumed, to the influx of British troops into India in 1858, it suddenly rose to eight millions in 1858–59, and 9½ millions in 1859–60. In the latter year the duty on British goods was raised from 5 to 10 per cent. *ad valorem*, and the value of imports fell off gradually, till in 1862–63 it was little over 8¼ millions. The reduction of the duty in that year to 5 per cent. led to an immediate increase to nearly 10½ millions in 1863–64, whence it steadily rose till 1868–69, in which year it exceeded 16 millions. The next year the tariff valuation was reduced by 15 per cent. (equivalent to a reduction of 16,000,000 to 13,600,000), and accordingly in 1869–70 only 13½ millions were imported. The imports in 1873–74, 15 millions, are rather above the average of the last five years, and are equivalent to an importation of 17¾ millions, at the valuation of 1868. The revenue derived by the Government from the duty on cotton piece goods averaged 320,000*l.* from 1856–57 to 1858–59. Under the 10 per cent. duties, it amounted to 960,000*l.* in 1859–60, 930,000*l.* in 1860–61, and 860,000*l.* in 1861–62. The reduction to 5 per cent. caused a drop to 420,000*l.* in 1862–63 and 1863–64; but in the six years from 1867–68 to 1872–73 it averaged 750,000*l.*, which is as nearly as possible the exact sum received in 1873–74. Imports :— Cotton Goods. Appendix, No. 5.

The imports of cotton thread, twist, and yarn have fluctuated in the same manner as those of piece goods. The amount imported in 1856–57 and 1857–58 averaged one million sterling, and the duty 40,000*l.* In the eight years from 1866–67 to 1873–74, it has averaged 2¾ millions, and the duty thereon about 95,000*l.* The quantity has risen from 20 million pounds in 1856–57 and 1857–58 to about 31 million pounds in 1873–74. Cotton Yarn &c. Appendix, No. 6.

The quantity of raw silk imported into India in 1856–57 was exceptionally low; the average of the six preceding years was 1,200,000 lbs., valued at 250,000*l.* It rose to 1,850,000 lbs., valued at 500,000*l.*, in 1858–59, when the duty, instead of Raw Silk. Appendix, No. 7.

being 5 per cent. on British merchandise and 10 per cent. on foreign, was made 10 per cent. all round, a change which in the case of silk would probably produce less result than in most cases; the imports averaged 1,400,000 lbs., valued at 380,000*l.*, during the five years that that rate prevailed. In 1864–65 the tax was reduced to 7½ per cent., and the imports, which had dropped in that year below 1,300,000 lbs., rose at once; in the last six years they have averaged above 2,000,000 lbs.; valued at about 770,000*l.* The duty, which must have been about 13,000*l.* before 1856–57, was nearly 19,000*l.* in 1857–58 and 28,000*l.* in 1858–59. Under the 10 per cent. rate it averaged nearly 38,000*l.* In the last few years the amount is mixed up with the duty received on silk goods, but at 7½ per cent. it must have exceeded 57,000*l.*

Silk Goods. Appendix, No. 8.

The imports of silk goods averaged 120,000*l.* from 1856–57 to 1858–59, and the duty thereon 11,000*l.* From 1859–60 to 1861–62 the duty was made 10 per cent. on British as well as foreign goods, and in those three years the imports averaged 230,000*l.*, and the duty 23,000*l.* In 1862–63 the duty on piece goods was reduced to 5 per cent., and in 1864–65 that on other articles to 7½ per cent. The importations of the last eight years have exceeded 480,000*l.* on an average, and the duty 26,000*l.* The imports in 1873–74 were valued at more than 600,000*l.*

Woollen Goods. Appendix, No. 9.

For the five years preceding the mutiny, the trade in woollen goods had been slack in India, the imports averaging only 150,000*l.*, on which a duty of less than 10,000*l.* was realised. In the next three years, however, the imports were double that amount on the average, those in 1859–60 being nearly 360,000*l.* In that year the duty was raised from 5 to 10 per cent., and the importations of 1860–61 and 1861–62 were less than 235,000*l.*, with a duty of 23,500*l.* The rate payable on piece goods was reduced to 5 per cent. in 1862–63, and the imports rose to 611,000*l.* in 1863–64, and to the remarkable amount of 868,000*l.* in 1864–65, the duty being about 31,000*l.* and 43,000*l.* respectively. In 1864–65 the tax on other manufactures than piece goods was reduced to 7½ per cent., but the market had become overstocked, or the value had fallen, and the importation was under 600,000*l.* in each of the next three years. It has since varied from 513,000*l.* to 760,000*l.*, the average of nine years being about 620,000*l.*, and the duty about 32,000*l.*

Machinery. Appendix, No. 10.

Machinery has to a great extent been free from duty since 1859–60, and at Bombay before that date. The imports have usually been between 400,000*l.* and 600,000*l.*, but in the two years 1859–60 and 1860–61 they were 870,000*l.*, in 1867–68 upwards of a million, in 1868–69 nearly 800,000*l.*, and in 1873–74 they again rose above a million.

Railway Materials. Appendix, No. 11.

The importation of railway materials having been dependent on other than merely trade questions, it is unnecessary to enter into details on that point. The total imports have averaged about 1¼ millions sterling since 1856–57, but, as the main lines have been completed, they have fallen off from 2,400,000*l.* in 1867–68 to barely 430,000*l.* on the average of the last three years, omitting the stores imported by the Government for the construction of the new State Railways.

Metals. Appendix, No. 12.

The imports of other manufactured metals averaged 430,000*l.* from 1856–57 to 1863–64; in 1863–64 the duty on iron was reduced from 10 to 1 per cent., and in the following year that on other metals from 10 to 7½ per cent. The importation in 1863–64 and the two next years averaged 640,000*l.*; but in 1867–68 and 1868–69 it exceeded 1,100,000*l.* The valuation was reduced in 1869 by about 15 per cent., and the imports of the last five years have averaged 870,000*l.*, equivalent to 1,000,000*l.* at the rates of 1868. In their raw state metals were imported to the value of 1 million in 1856–57 and 1857–58, 2 millions from 1858–59 to 1861–62, 2½ millions in 1862–63, and 3 millions in 1863–64 and 1864–65. For the next five years they averaged about 2½ millions, and for the five years since the reduction of valuation they have steadily fallen off, from 2,650,000*l.* in 1869–70 to 924,000*l.* in 1873–74, the average being about 1,570,000*l.* The duty on railway materials is in the earlier years included with that paid on other metals, and, even where it is apparently separated, the amount does not accord with the rate of duty. Taking all metals and their manufactures together, the amount of duty received in 1856–57 was 144,000*l.* When the 10 per cent. duty was imposed in 1859–60, it rose (for four years) to an average of about 400,000*l.*, but of this the portion paid on railway stores must have been repaid by the Government in the shape of guaranteed interest. The reduction of the duty on iron to 1 per cent. led to a falling-off, and the receipts averaged only about 230,000*l.* down to 1869–70. Since that date they have diminished by about

40,000*l.* annually to 1872–73, in which year and in 1873–74 they were little above 100,000*l.*

The value of the malt liquor imported into India was about 240,000*l.* in 1856–57 and 1857–58, on which, however a 5 per cent. duty appears to have realised only 6,500*l.* in the former, and 9,300*l.* in the latter year. With the great addition to the European forces, the imports rose in 1858–59 to 425,000*l.*, on which the duty realised was 17,300*l.* In the following year the duty was raised; the imports were 3,850,000 gallons, valued at 540,000*l.*, on which a duty was imposed of 4 annas (6*d.*) per imperial gallon; but the receipts were only 57,275*l.*, or a little more than 10 per cent. on the value. In the three years 1859–60 to 1861–62, during which the 4-anna tax remained, the quantity imported averaged 3,140,000 gallons, valued at 470,000*l.*, while the duty averaged 44,000*l.* a year, or rather more than 9 per cent. In 1862–63 the imports were 3,640,000 gallons, valued at nearly 650,000*l.*; the duty, being reduced to 2 annas, realised 17,400*l.*, or nearly 3¾ per cent. In the next year the imports were yet larger, 3,670,000 gallons, valued at 712,000*l.*, and the duty, having been again reduced to one anna, brought only 12,500*l.*, or less than 2 per cent. Up to 1866–67 the imports averaged nearly 3 million gallons, but in the following year the Government adopted the plan of purchasing in England the malt liquor required for the troops, and the quantity required for their consumption, being included in Government stores, is no longer shown as private merchandise. In the last six years the imports have averaged 1½ millions of gallons, and the value 350,000*l.* The duty, which has remained at one anna, has realised from 10,800*l.* to 6,700*l.*, averaging about 9,000*l.*, or rather more than 2½ per cent. on the value. Malt Liquor. Appendix, No. 13.

The importation of spirits averaged 415,000 gallons from 1856–57 to 1860–61; in 1861–62 it was nearly 620,000 gallons, but in the next six years it was only 525,000 on the average; in 1867–68 it rose to 600,000, and in the next two years it averaged 700,000; in 1870–71 it was little over 460,000, but in 1871–72 it rose above 670,000, and in 1872–73 it touched the highest point, 723,000 gallons, whence it fell in 1873–74 to 609,000. The value was nearly 239,000*l.* on an average from 1856–57 to 1858–59, during which period the duty was 1½ rupees per gallon, and the receipts nearly 58,000*l.* on the average, or upwards of 24 per cent. In 1859–60 the duty was raised to 3 rupees, and produced a revenue of 92,600*l.*, or more than 38 per cent. on the value. In 1860–61 the price was very much lower, and the declared value of the imports little exceeded 180,000*l.*, on which the duty amounted to 72,000*l.*, or 40 per cent. Since that date the value of the imports has, with occasional fluctuations, risen to above 560,000*l.*, the average being not quite 450,000*l.*, while the duty has averaged nearly 160,000*l.*, or upwards of 35 per cent. The highest receipts were in 1868–69 and 1869–70, when it produced upwards of 200,000*l.* Spirits. Appendix, No. 14.

The imports of wines and liqueurs, which in 1856–57 were 267,000 gallons, valued at 197,000*l.*, rose in 1858–59 to 655,000 gallons, valued at 565,000*l.* In 1861–62 they were as low as 308,000 gallons, valued at 290,000*l.*, but they again rose, till in 1868–69 the imports exceeded 685,000 gallons, valued at 574,000*l.* Since that date they have dropped to an average of 568,000 gallons, valued at 493,000*l.* The duty produced 26,300*l.* in 1856–57, or 13 per cent., when one rupee per gallon was charged,—91,400*l.* in 1859–60, or 20 per cent., under a 2 rupee rate,—and has averaged 58,500*l.*, or 12½ per cent., under the differential rates imposed in recent years, including the four years 1863–64 to 1866–67, when one rupee was charged on all wines. Wine. Appendix, No. 15.

No duty has been imposed on the importation of coal and coke during the period to which this note refers, so that the increase which has taken place in the amount consumed is due to other causes than the removal of a tax on the commodity. In 1856–57 the quantity imported was only 56,500 tons, valued at 80,000*l.*, or 28*s.* 8*d.* per ton. In 1859–60 the quantity had risen to 70,200 tons, valued at 154,000*l.*, or at the rate of 41*s.* a ton. This high price, on an average, existed up to 1868–69, fluctuating between 32*s.* 11*d.* and 44*s.* 9*d.*; and in the course of those nine years the quantity of imports steadily rose, till in 1867–68 it was 385,000 tons, valued at 854,000*l.*, and in 1868–69, 350,000 tons, valued at 716,000*l.* From that time a great fall of price took place; the average quantity imported in the four years from 1869–70 to 1872–73 was 330,000 tons, but the average value only 506,000*l.*, giving an average price of only 30*s.* 8*d.* per ton. In 1873–74 the imports were 360,000 tons, valued at 740,000*l.*, or 41*s.* 1*d.* per ton, the highest price except in 1862–63 and 1867–68, when it was 44*s.* 9*d.* and 44*s.* 3*d.* respectively. Coal. Appendix, No. 16.

Sugar. Appendix, No. 17.

The importation of sugar into British India by sea was not carried on to a great extent at the beginning of the period under consideration; from 1856–57 to 1858–59 the imports were valued at 185,000*l.* on the average, on which a duty of 5 per cent. produced about 10,000*l.* In 1859–60 the duty was doubled, and, during the five years for which it remained at 10 per cent. the value of imports averaged 284,000*l.*, and the duty 28,000*l.* In 1864–65 the rate was reduced to 7½ per cent.; in the ten years from that date the quantity imported has averaged 436,000 cwts., the value 560,000*l.* and the receipt from customs dues 40,000*l.*

Exports:—Raw Cotton. Appendix, No. 18

Turning to exports, the article of greatest importance is raw cotton, which was virtually free even before 1859, when the duty on that exported from Bengal or Madras to Asia or Africa was removed. From 1856–57 to 1860–61 the quantity exported averaged a little more than 300,000,000 lbs., and the value 5,160,000*l.*, or very little above 4*d.* a lb. With the outbreak of the American War, the price steadily increased, till in 1864–65 it was 17*d.* a lb., or more than fourfold that which had been given five years before. The quantity exported was 550,000,000 lbs. in 1863–64 and 525,000,000 lbs in 1864–65, the value of the two years being 35,860,000*l.* and 37,570,000*l.* Owing doubtless to the high price realised, the exports in 1865–66 ran up to upwards of 800,000,000 lbs.; but the war in America was closing, and the value was only 35,580,000*l.*, or less than had been realised by two-thirds of the quantity in the previous year, the average price being only 10½*d.* per lb. The reaction was immediate, the excessive demand from Manchester ceasing with the opening of the ports of the Southern States; the exports in 1866–67 were only 425,000,000 lbs., valued at 16,500,000*l.* or about 9¼*d.* per lb. In the next four years there was some improvement, the average export being 611,000,000 lbs., but the value was only 19,600,000*l.* on the average, or a little above 7½*d.* per lb. In 1871–72 the quantity exported was 809,000,000 lbs., the highest ever recorded; the value, however, was only 21¼ millions sterling; this large export was counterbalanced in the following years 1872–73 and 1873–74, when the quantity averaged less than 500,000,000 lbs., and the value about 13½ millions sterling. The price has for the last three years been about 6½*d.* per lb.

Indigo. Appendix, No. 19.

The exports of indigo from 1856–57 to 1867–68 averaged a little below 10 million lbs. In one year only, 1861–62, they were below 9 millions, and in one year only, 1862–63, they exceeded 11 millions. In 1868–69 and 1869–70 they amounted to 11 millions, in 1870–71 to 11½ millions, and in the last three years to all but 13 million lbs. The average value from 1856–57 to 1867–68 was above 1,900,000*l.*; in 1868–69, 2,900,000; and in the last five years 3,400,000*l.* During the whole time the duty has been uniform, 3 rupees for each maund (of 82⅔ lbs.), or a little more than 8 shillings a cwt. The receipts from 1856–57 to 1870–71 averaged 36,000*l.*, the lowest being in 1857–58, 31,600*l.*, and the highest in 1870–71, 41,500*l.*; in the last three years they have exceeded 47,000*l.*

Rice. Appendix, No. 20.

The export of rice varied from 400,000 tons, valued at 2¼ millions sterling, in 1859–60, to 900,000 tons, valued at 5½ millions, in 1864–65. From 1865–66 to 1870–71 it averaged 660,000 tons, valued at 3,850,000; in 1871–72, it rose to 850,000 tons, valued at 4¼ millions; and in 1872–73 to 1,150,000 tons, valued at 5,700,000*l.* In 1873–74 it fell just below a million tons, and 5⅓ millions sterling. The rate of duty was half an anna (or from Madras, one anna) per maund, in 1856–57, and the two following years, and the receipts averaged 60,000*l.* In 1859–60 it was increased to 2 annas per maund (say 4*d.* per cwt.) from all the Presidencies, and the receipts, which in that year were 130,000*l.*, rose steadily till they amounted in 1864–65 to 316,000*l.* In the following year an attempt was made to increase the duty to 3 annas, but the old rate was resumed after 3 months; the receipts were only 250,000*l.* in 1865–66, and 175,000*l.* in 1866–67. In 1867–68 the duty was again raised to 3 annas per maund, or 6*d.* per cwt., at which it has since remained. The receipts have varied, during the last seven years, from 284,000*l.* in 1869–70 to 606,000*l.* in 1872–73, the average being not quite 430,000*l.*

Wheat, &c. Appendix, No. 21.

Of wheat and other grains besides rice, the value of the exports did not greatly vary in the 17 years from 1856–57 to 1872–73, averaging 345,000*l.* In two years it fell below 300,000*l.*, namely, to 286,000*l.* in 1856–57, and to 201,000*l.* in 1869–70; and in two years it exceeded 400,000*l.*, amounting to 405,000*l.* in 1861–62, and 419,000*l.* in 1871–72. The duty has gone through the same variations as that on rice; under the half-anna rate the receipts averaged 10,500*l.*; the two-anna duty produced about 21,000*l.*; and the three-anna rate 37,000*l.* In

1871–72 it was as high as 48,000*l.*; but in 1872–73 it fell below 40,000*l.*, owing partly to a declaration in January 1873 freeing wheat from all duty when exported. The effect on the trade, caused by this exemption, has been very remarkable; the exports in 1873–74 amounted to 123,000 tons, or 2½ times the quantity exported in 1872–73, and the value to upwards of a million sterling, or nearly three times that of the previous year. The duty received was only 27,000*l.*

Coffee. Appendix, No. 22.

Proceeding to examine the traffic in coffee, tea, jute, &c., we find other instances of the advantages which free trade has conferred on the Indian cultivator. From 1856–57 to 1859–60 a duty of 3 per cent. was imposed on the export of coffee, and the receipts in the four years averaged less than 1,500*l.* The quantity of exports was, however, steadily increasing, from 5¼ million lbs. in 1856–57 to 14¼ millions in 1859–60. On being declared free in 1859, the export rose to 19 millions in 1860–61, to 26¾ millions in 1863–64, and to 34¾ in 1865–66. In that year a tax of 3 per cent. was imposed, though it was removed after three months; the exports, however, fell in 1866–67 to 17½ millions, but rose the next year to 33 millions, and in 1868–69 to 47¾ millions. In the two following years they averaged nearly 35 millions, in 1871–72 more than 56 millions, and in 1872–73 and 1873–74 upwards of 41 millions. Thus, while the average in the first four years was less than 10 million lbs., valued at about 140,000*l.*, in the last fourteen years it has been 33 million lbs., valued at 820,000*l.*, and the exports in the last year were worth little short of a million and a half sterling.

Tea. Appendix, No. 23.

In regard to tea, the progress has not been less remarkable. The amount of the 3 per cent. duty entered in the accounts from 1856–57 to 1859–60 is a mere nothing, except in the last year, when it was less than 3,000*l.*; the value of the exports during the four years averaged 120,000*l.* The quantity is not stated previous to 1861–62 (the second year of the freedom from duty), when it was 2¼ million lbs., valued at 192,000*l.* Without a single instance of reaction, the exports rose to 7¼ million lbs., valued at 360,000*l.*, in 1866–67, to 12¾ million lbs., valued at a million sterling, in 1869–70, and to upwards of 19¼ million lbs., valued at 1¾ millions sterling, in 1873–74.

Jute. Appendix, No. 24.

The exports of raw jute from 1856–57 to 1859–60 averaged about 635,000 cwts., valued at 350,000*l.* on which a 3 per cent. duty produced upwards of 10,000*l.* On being freed in 1860 they increased to about 1 or 1¼ million cwts., valued at 565,000*l.* in the next three years; from 1863–64 to 1867–68 they averaged 2,150,000 cwts., valued at 1,115,000*l.*; from 1868–69 to 1870–71 they amounted to 3½ million cwts., valued at 2,150,000*l.*; and, in the last three years they have averaged not quite 6½ million cwts., valued at 3,900,000*l.*

Silk. Appendix, No. 25.

The freedom of raw silk from duty in 1859 had no great effect on the exports. From 1856–57 to 1858–59 they averaged 1½ million lbs., valued at 750,000*l.*, on which about 14,000*l.* was received as duty. In the next seven years the quantity exported was about the same, but the value was nearly 900,000*l.* From 1866–67 to 1873–74, it rose to 2,200,000 lbs., valued at 1,220,000*l.*

Hides and Skins. Appendix, Nos. 26 & 27.

The traffic in hides and skins is an important branch of trade, but the figures for those not dressed, which were freed from duty in 1860, are in the earlier years mixed up with those of tanned or dressed hides and skins, on which a duty of 3 per cent. is still imposed. The number of undressed skins and hides exported was 6 millions in 1868–69, and upwards of 10½ millions on the average of the last four years, the export of 1872–73 having exceeded 11¾ millions; of those dressed, less than 5 millions were exported in 1868–69, and about 11¼ millions in 1872–73, the average of the last four years being 9 millions. Taking the two together, the value of the exports was about half a million sterling from 1856–57 to 1859–60; and in the last six years it has exceeded 2,170,000*l.*, being only just under three millions sterling in 1872–73.

Saltpetre. Appendix, No. 28.

Saltpetre was exported from India at an average rate of 630,000 cwts., valued at 490,000*l.* (or about 15*s.* 6*d.* per cwt.), from 1856–57 to 1859–60, during which time the duty of 3 per cent. produced about 19,000*l.* per annum. In 1860 the Government of India, believing that there was little or no competition to be feared, raised the duty to 2 rupees per maund, or about 35 per cent. on the price previously ruling. The immediate effect was satisfactory; the exports rose to 684,000 cwts. in 1862–63, valued at nearly 900,000*l.* (or over 26*s.* per cwt.), on which the duty, falling with an incidence of about 20 per cent., realised 186,000*l.* The high cost, however, led to an inquiry whether a substitute might not be

found for Indian saltpetre; the demand fell off; the exports were reduced to 540,000 cwts. in 1863–64, and 405,000 cwts. in 1864–65. The average price being much the same as before, the duty only realised 147,000*l.* in the former year, and 93,000*l.* in the latter. In 1865 it was reduced to 1 rupee per maund, which would have been about 10 per cent. on the price. The export that year was 484,000 cwts., valued at 605,000*l.*, and the duty 55,500*l.* In 1866 one more attempt was made to save the trade, without entirely sacrificing the duty, which was restored to its original standard of 3 per cent., but the price had by this time fallen to 16*s.* 3*d.* per cwt., the exports were only 367,000 cwts., the value 298,000*l.*, and the duty less than 7,700*l.* It was then determined to give up the tax altogether, and in 1867 saltpetre was declared a free article of export. Once more the quantity was reduced, only 330,000 cwts, valued at 256,000*l.*, being sent out of the country in 1867–68, the price (15*s.* 7*d.* per cwt.) being about the same as had been paid from 1856 to 1860. In 1868 the removal of all restrictions on the trade began to tell in its favour, and the exports of the last six years have averaged 462,000 cwts., valued at 424,000*l.*, or about 18*s.* 4*d.* per cwt. In 1872–73 the quantity exported was 519,000 cwts., the highest year since 1863–64, while the value, 536,000*l.*, shewed that the price had increased to upwards of a pound sterling per cwt.

Seeds. Appendix, No. 29.

The value of the seeds exported from India was little over 1,100,000*l.* in 1856–57, but the average of the 18 years from 1856–57 to 1873–74 has been not much less than 2,000,000*l.*; in 1858–59, 1863–64, and 1867–68, it exceeded two millions; in 1869–70, 2,300,000*l.*; in 1870–71, 3,500,000*l.*; and in 1871–72, 2,700,000*l.* In 1872–73 it dropped to 1½ millions, owing to the failure of the rape crop, but in 1873–74 it rose again to 2,360,000. The duty has throughout been 3 per cent., and has realised on the average 59,000*l.*; in the last seven years, however, it has amounted to 74,000*l.* per annum on the average.

Oils. Appendix, No. 30.

The export of oils has also been subject to a duty of 3 per cent. throughout the period treated of, and, while varying much from year to year, the trade has shewn no marked progress. It has averaged 2,625,000 gallons in quantity, and 257,000*l.* in value, or, during the last six years, 315,000*l.* The duty has averaged nearly 8,000*l.* throughout the period.

Sugar. Appendix, No. 31.

The exports of sugar exceeded 1,100,000 cwts. a year from 1856–57 to 1858–59, and the value 1,350,000*l.* The duty of 3 per cent., which was only imposed if the article was going to possessions of Foreign States, was entirely removed in 1859. The trade, however, gradually dwindled, till in 1866–67 (a year of only 11 months) the quantity exported was only 165,000 cwts., and the value 103,000*l.*, while in 1867–68 it was but 88,000*l.* In the following year a reaction took place, and from 1868–69 to 1873–74 the export, while varying greatly in particular years, has averaged 400,000 cwts., valued at 317,000*l.*

Wool. Appendix, No. 32.

Upwards of 18,000,000 lbs. of raw wool were exported yearly from 1856–57 to 1859–60, valued at 372,000*l.*, on which a duty of 3 per cent. brought in a little over 8,500*l.* In 1860 it was freed, but no very great change took place in the quantity exported, which, from 1860–61 to 1873–74, has averaged a little above 20,000,000 lbs. In 1862, however, a marked improvement took place in the price; the exports from 1862–63 to 1865–66, amounting to 22,000,000 lbs., were valued at 964,000*l.* In the next five years the quantity exported was under 17,000,000 lbs. annually, of which the average value was 610,000*l.*; but in the last three years the annual exports have exceeded 21½ million pounds, valued at more than 890,000*l.*

Jute Manufactures. Appendix, No. 33.

The export of gunny bags and cloths averaged 335,000*l.* in value between 1856–57 and 1860–61. The duty of 3 per cent. previously existing was, as in many other cases, removed in 1860, but, owing probably to the increasing export of jute in its raw state, the value of its manufactures decreased rapidly, till in 1864–65 it was but 103,000*l.* In recent years jute mills have been established in India, and there has been an improvement, the value from 1868–69 to 1873–74 having averaged nearly 220,000*l.*

2. *Salt.*

Salt. Appendix, Nos. 34 and 35.

In Lower Bengal, salt used to be manufactured and sold by the officers of Government, the sum charged being the cost price added to a fixed rate of duty, which in 1856–57 was 2½ rupees a maund. In 1862 the system was changed,

and it was resolved that the agencies should be gradually abolished, and the supply of salt be left to private enterprise. An additional rate of one rupee was charged on salt imported into the North-West Provinces, till 1861, when it was removed. The stock of Government salt is now exhausted, and the consumption of Bengal is entirely met by importation, except in Orissa, where it is manufactured under Excise rules. The Customs duty on importation was 2½ rupees per maund from 1849 to 1859, 3 rupees from 1859 to 1861, and 3½ rupees since March 1861.

In Madras salt is made by private manufacturers, under advances from the Government, to whom they sell the salt; it is resold by the Government at the average cost (estimated at 3 annas a maund) added to the duty. The selling price was R. 1 per maund from 1844 to 1859; R. 1. 2 annas from 1859 to 1861; R. 1. 6 annas, from April to June 1861; Rs. 1½, from June 1861 to January 1865; R. 1. 11 annas from January 1865 to 1869; and Rs. 2 since 1869 (*i.e.*, R. 1. 13 annas duty, and 3 annas cost).

In Bombay salt was manufactured under an Excise duty of 12 annas a maund from 1845 to 1859, of R. 1 from 1859 to 1861, of R. 1. 4 annas from 1861 to 1865, of Rs. 1½ from 1865 to 1869, and of R. 1. 13 annas since 1869.

Salt crossing the Inland Customs line (which till 1874 extended the whole distance from Attock to the Mahanuddy) has paid an import duty since the establishment of the original portion of that line in 1843–44. The Rajpootana and Bhurtpoor salt paid Rs. 2 a maund from 1846–47 to 1859, Rs. 2½ from 1859 to 1861, and Rs. 3 since 1861. (In certain sections of the line the duty was lower till 1861). Madras and Bombay salt entering the Central Provinces paid Rs. 1½ per maund, till the increase of the duty in those Presidencies in 1869, after which date it paid only R. 1. 3 annas on crossing the line (making up, with the rate of R. 1. 13 annas previously paid as Excise, the full Customs line duty of Rs. 3.) A duty is levied at the mines in the Punjab on the salt there excavated, which varies from 2 annas at Kohat to Rs. 3 at Kalabagh, to which 1 anna is added for the cost of production.

The quantity of duty-paying salt consumed in British India (excluding Burma) has fluctuated from 20¼ millions of maunds in 1857–58 to 26¾ millions in 1872–73, the increase, on the average, having been about 16 per cent. in 17 years. Owing, however, to the increased rates of duty, the revenue has improved to a much greater extent; and the receipts, which from 1856–57 to 1859–60 only averaged 2½ millions sterling, amounted, from 1869–70 to 1873–74, to upwards of 6 millions sterling on the average.

3. *Opium.*

Opium. Appendix, No. 36.

In Bengal, opium is cultivated under the supervision of the officers of Government, and is sold by auction at Calcutta, the number of chests to be brought out for sale during the year being announced beforehand. The average price of a chest, which in 1856–57 was only 89*l.*, rose steadily, till in 1860–61 it was not less than 192*l.* It then fell again, till in 1864–65 it was only 94*l.*, since which date it has fluctuated between 112*l.* and 139*l.* The net receipts from Bengal opium have varied from a little below two and a half millions sterling in 1861–62 to 5,300,000*l.* in 1871–72.

The opium exported from Bombay is grown in the native states of Malwa or Rajpootana, and is subjected to a pass duty at Indore or Ahmedabad. From 1847 to 1859 this duty was Rs. 400 a chest; it was then raised in three successive years to Rs. 500, 600, and 700, but the last-mentioned rate was too high and in the following year, 1862–63, it was reduced to Rs. 600, at which it has since remained. The average number of chests passed is between 30,000 and 40,000, and the net receipts usually fluctuate between 1½ and 2½ millions sterling; in one year, 1862–63, they were about 3¼ millions. The gross revenue from opium throughout India was about 5 millions sterling up to 1856–57. With the high price realised at Calcutta and the increase of the pass duty at Indore, it rose to upwards of 6 millions sterling from 1857–58 to 1861–62; in 1862–63 it exceeded 8 millions, and in one year, 1871–72, it exceeded 9¼ millions. The average of the last 12 years has been about 8,100,000*l.* sterling.

4. *Assessed Taxes.*

Assessed Taxes. Appendix, No. 37.

Prior to 1860, there were certain taxes, under the name of moturpha or some other local term, which brought in a small addition to the miscellaneous receipts of the Government, but the first introduction of an income tax for all India was made by Act XXXII. of July 1860, which imposed a duty of 3 per cent. on all incomes, whether from land or other property, trade or profession, interest or salary, officers of the naval and military forces excepted; the Act was to be in force for five years.

In July 1861, a duty of one, two, or three rupees was imposed, by Act XVIII., on all persons exercising any art, trade, or dealing; this Act was also to have effect for five years. It was, however, repealed in the following February, by Act II. of 1862.

In May 1863, the income tax was reduced to 2 per cent. by Act XXVII. of that year.

In 1866, these Acts came to an end, and in the following year an Act (XIV. of 1867) was introduced to regulate the assessment of the pandhari tax on persons in the Central Provinces not engaged in agriculture, and another Act, XXI., directed that all persons exercising a profession or trade, whose profits exceeded 200 rupees annually, should pay for a licence on a graduated scale varying from Rs. 4 to Rs. 500.

This Act was repealed in April 1868 by another Act (IX.), which imposed a licence tax, varying from Rs. 8 to Rs. 6,400, on all persons exercising professions or trades, whose annual profits exceeded 500 rupees.

This, in its turn, was repealed by Act IX. of 1869, which imposed an income tax, graduated from 6 rupees upwards, on all persons with incomes of not less than Rs. 500. Official salaries were to pay 1 per cent., which, by a subsequent Act (XXIII.), was increased to $2\frac{1}{2}$ per cent.

These Acts were repealed by No. XVI. of 1870, which, for the year 1870–71, imposed an income tax of 6 pies in the rupee (about 3 per cent.) on incomes of not less than Rs. 500.

This was followed by Act XII. of 1871, which reduced the income tax to 2 pies in the rupee, or about 1 per cent., and raised the minimum to Rs. 750.

Act VIII. of 1872 raised the minimum to Rs. 1,000. It expired in 1873, and has not been renewed.

The financial effect of this legislation has been the following. The old moturpha duties, &c., produced about 100,000*l.* a year from 1856–57 to 1858–59, and 200,000*l.* in 1859–60. The 3 per cent. income tax produced 1,100,000*l.* in 1860–61, and, with the assistance of the licence tax, 2,000,000*l.* in 1861–62, and nearly 1,900,000*l.* in 1862–63 after the licence tax had been repealed. The 2 per cent. income tax produced 1,500,000*l.* in 1863–64, 1,300,000*l.* in 1864–65, and 700,000*l.* in 1865–66. In the following year the Acts ceased, and the receipts were only 22,000*l.*, doubtless from arrears uncollected in the previous year. The licence tax in 1867–68 realised 650,000*l.*, and in 1868–69 (after the minimum was raised) 500,000*l.* The graduated income tax of 1 (afterwards $2\frac{1}{2}$) per cent. realised 1,100,000*l.* in 1869–70. The 3 per cent. tax brought in 2 millions in 1870–71 with a minimum of Rs. 500. On the raising of the minimum to Rs. 750, and reduction of the rate to 1 per cent. in 1871–72, the tax realised only 825,000*l.*, which was further reduced in 1872–73 to 580,000*l.*, when the minimum was fixed at Rs. 1,000. In 1873–74 a sum of 20,000*l.* was received, probably due to arrears uncollected in the preceding year.

5. *Stamps.*

Stamps. Appendix, No. 38.

The law relating to stamps was consolidated in 1860, and various Acts on the subject have since been passed, but the regulations are too detailed to admit of specific description. The duties, which averaged 600,000*l.* from 1856–57 to 1859–60, at once sprang up to double, and in a very few years treble that amount, and they have gone on steadily increasing every year, or at any rate every second year, till in 1873–74 they amounted to 2,700,000*l.*

H. WATERFIELD.

Statistics and Commerce Department, India Office,
14th December 1874.

APPENDIX.

No. 1.	Customs Tariff,	1856–57 to 1873–74.
„ 2.	Imports and Exports,	
„ 3.	Quinquennial Averages of Imports and Exports, 1834–35 to 1873–74	
„ 4.	Customs Duty collected,	1856–57 to 1873–74.
„ 5.	Imports of Cotton Piece Goods,	
„ 6.	„ Cotton Twist, Thread, &c.,	
„ 7.	„ raw Silk,	
„ 8.	„ Silk Goods,	
„ 9.	„ Woollen Goods,	
„ 10.	„ Machinery,	
„ 11.	„ Railway Materials and Stores	
„ 12.	„ Metals.	
„ 13.	„ Malt Liquors,	
„ 14.	„ Spirits,	
„ 15.	„ Wines and Liqueurs,	
„ 16.	„ Coal,	
„ 17.	„ Sugar.	
„ 18.	Exports of raw Cotton,	
„ 19.	„ Indigo,	
„ 20.	„ Rice,	
„ 21.	„ other Grain.	
„ 22.	„ Coffee,	
„ 23.	„ Tea,	
„ 24.	„ raw Jute.	
„ 25.	„ raw Silk,	
„ 26.	„ undressed Hides.	
„ 27.	„ dressed Hides,	
„ 28.	„ Saltpetre,	
„ 29.	„ Seeds,	
„ 30.	„ Oils,	
„ 31.	„ Sugar,	
„ 32.	„ raw Wool,	
„ 33.	„ Jute Manufactures,	
„ 34.	Consumption of Salt, 1856–57 to 1872–73.	
„ 35.	Revenue derived from Salt,	1856–57 to 1873–74.
„ 36.	„ „ Opium,	
„ 37.	„ „ Assessed Taxes,	
„ 38.	„ „ Stamps,	

No. 1. Modifications of Customs Duties by Acts of the

Principal Imports enumerated in the Tariffs.	Previous to 1859.	Act VII. of 1859.	Act X. of 1860.	Act XI. of 1862.	Act XXIII. of 1862.	Act XXVI. of 1863.
Animals	Free	—	—	—	—	—
Apparel, Haberdashery, &c.	Unenumerated	20 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	—	—
Arms, Ammunition, and Military Stores generally.	„	—	—	—	—	—
Military Uniforms, &c., for private use by persons in public service.	„	—	Free	—	—	—
Asphalt	„	—	—	—	—	—
Beads and False Pearls	„	—	—	—	—	—
Blacking	„	—	—	—	—	—
Books: British	Free	Free	—	—	—	..
Foreign	3 p. c.					
Maps, Prints, and Works of Art	Unenumerated	—	Free	—	—	—
Bottles	„	—	—	Free	—	—
Bullion and Coin	Free	—	—	—	—	—
Cabinet Ware	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Candles	„	—	—	—	—	—
Canvas	„	—	—	—	—	—
Carpets	„	—	—	—	—	—
Carriages	„	—	Free	Unenumerated	—	—
China and Japan Ware	„	—	—	—	—	—
Clocks, &c.	„	—	—	—	—	—
Coal, Coke, &c.	Free	—	—	—	—	—
Coffee	7½ p. c.	20 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	—	—
Corals	10 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	—	—	
Corks	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Cotton: Raw	Beng. unenumerated, Mad. and Bom., 9 ans. per maund.	Free	—	—	—	—
Thread and Yarn	British, 3½ p. c.; Foreign, 7 (at Bom. 10) p. c.	5 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	-	—
Twist		5 p. c.	„	3⅓ p. c.	—	—
Piece Goods	British, 5 p. c.; Foreign, 10 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	5 p. c.	—	—
Other manufactures		„	—	—	—	—
Drugs and Medicines: Alum, Camphor, and Cassia.	10 p. c.	„	—	—	—	—
Others	Unenumerated					
Dyeing and Coloring Materials:— Vermilion	10 p. c.	„	—	—	—	—
Others	Unenumerated					
Felt	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Firewood	„	—	—	—	Free	—
Fireworks	„	—	—	—	—	—
Flax: Raw	„	—	Free	—	—	—
Manufactures: Piece Goods	„	—	—	5 p. c.	—	—
Other	„	—	—	„	—	—
Fruits and Vegetables: Bidmiskh and Buzarbutto Nuts	„	—	—	—	—	—
Other	„	—	—	—	—	—
Glass and Glass Ware	„	—	—	—	—	—
Grain: Rice and Paddy	Beng. and Bomb., free; Mad., 1 an. p. maund	Free	—	—	—	—
Wheat	Free					
Other						
Grass and other China Cloth	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Groceries, Provisions, and Oilman's Stores.	„	20 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	—	—
„ „ Bêche de Mer, Butter, and Salted Fish.	„					
Guano and Manures	„	—	Free	—	—	—
Gums	„	—	..	—	—	—
Hemp	„	—	Free	—	—	—
Hides and Skins: raw	„	—	Free	—	—	—
dressed	„	—	—	—	—	—
Hops	„	—	—	—	—	—
Horns	„	—	—	—	—	—
Ice	Free	—	—	—	—	—
Ivory	Unenumerated	—	..	—	—	—
Jewelry and Plate: Precious Stones and Pearls.	Free	—	—	—	—	—
Other kinds	Unenumerated	20 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	—	—
Jute: raw	„	—	Free	—	—	—
manufactures	„	—	—	—	—	—
Lac	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Leather	„	—	—	—	—	—
Liquors: Malt, Cider, &c.	5 p. c.	4 ans. per gal.	—	2 ans. per gal.	—	1 anna per gal.
Spirits: for Chemistry	Rs. 1½ per imp. gal.	Rs. 8 per gal.	—	—	10 p. c.	—
Rum and other	Country or Ceylon manufacture at Bombay, 9 ans. per gal.	Rs. 3 per gal.	—	—	—	—

Government of India passed subsequently to 1857.

Act XXIII. of 1864.	Act XVII. of 1865.	Act XXV. of 1865.	Act XVIII. of 1866 (Exports only.)	Act XVII. of 1867.	Act XI. of 1868.	Act XVII. of 1870.	Act XIII. of 1871.	Notification of January 4th, 1873 (Exports only).
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—		—		—	Free	—	7½ p. c.	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		5 p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	7½ p. c.	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—		
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		5 p. c.	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
—	1 p. c.	—		7½ p. c.	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	

No. 1. Modifications of

Principal Imports enumerated in the Tariffs—*cont.*	Previous to 1859.	Act VII. of 1859.	Act X. of 1860.	Act XI. of 1862.	Act XXIII. of 1862.	Act XXVI. of 1863.
Liquors: Wines: Champagne, Sparkling.	R. 1 per imp. gal.	Rs. 2 per gal.	—	Rs. 2 per gal.	—	R. 1 per gal.
Light				R. 1 per gal.	—	
Other				Rs. 2 per gal.	—	
Machinery and Implements for Agriculture.	Bengal and Madras, unenumerated.	Unenumerated				
for Navigation, Mining, Manufactures, and Railways.	Bombay, free	Free	Free	—	—	
Other	,,	Unenumerated	Free	—	Unenumerated	—
Marble	Unenumerated	—	—	—		—
Matches	,,	—	—	—	—	
Mats	,,	—	—	—	—	
Metals. Iron (not Ironmongery, Cutlery, or Hardware).		Unenumerated	—	—		1 p. c.
,, Anchors, Cables, and Kentledge.		,,	—	—	—	—
Steel Rails	British, 5 p. c.; Foreign, 10 p. c.	,,	—		—	—
Gold Leaf		,,	—	—	—	—
Lead Sheets for Tea Canisters.		,,	—	—	—	—
Other kinds		,,	—	—	—	—
Musical Instruments	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Naval Stores (not Asphalte, Canvas, or Oakum).	British, 5 p. c.; Foreign, 10 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—
Oakum	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	
Oil and Floor Cloth	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Oils: Cocoa and Slush Fat	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Other	,,		—	—	—	—
Paints and Painters' Materials	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Paper	,,	—	—	Free	—	—
Perfumery	,,	20 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	—	—
Photographic Apparatus and Materials	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Piece Goods not otherwise described	,,	—	—	5 p. c.	—	—
Porcelain and Earthen Ware	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Railway Materials (for Iron and Steel Rails, *see* Metals).						
Permanent Way	,,	—	—		—	—
Other	,,	—	—	—	—	
Rattans and Canes	7½ p. c.	Unenumerated		—	—	
Seeds for gratuitous distribution	Unenumerated	—	Free	—	—	—
Other	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Shawls	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Shells	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Silk: raw	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Piece Goods	British, 5 p. c.; Foreign, 10 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	5 p. c.	—	—
Other manufactures		,,	—	—	—	—
Soap	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Spices	10 p. c. Raw Betel Nut, at Madras, 5 p. c.	20 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	—	
Stationery, other than Paper	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Sugar	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Tallow and Grease	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Tea	10 p. c.	20 p. c	Unenumerated	—	—	—
Telegraph Materials: Iron	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Other	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Timber and Wood. Ebony, and other specified kinds.	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Teak and other	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Tobacco: unmanufactured	Bengal, unenumerated. Madras, 10 p. c. Bombay, 5 p. c., or Rs. 1½ or Rs. 7½ per maund, according to price	20 p. c.	8 ans. per seer	20 p. c.	—	—
manufactured			R. 1 per seer			
Tobacco Pipes, &c.	Unenumerated	—	—	—	—	—
Toys and Games	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Trunks and Boxes	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Umbrellas	,,	—	—	—	—	—
Wool: raw	,,	—	Free	—	—	—
Piece Goods	British, 5 p. c.; Foreign, 10 p. c.	Unenumerated	—	5 p. c.	—	—
Other manufactures		,,	—		—	—
Unenumerated articles	All manufactured, 5. p. c.	10 p. c.	—	—	—	—

Customs Duties, &c.—*continued.*

Act XXIII. of 1864.	Act XVII. of 1865.	Act XXV. of 1865.	Act XVIII. of 1866 (Exports only).	Act XVII. of 1867.	Act XI. of 1868.	Act XVII. of 1870.	Act XIII. of 1871.	Notification of January 4th 1873 (Exports only).
				Rs. 1½ per gal.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		R. 1 per gal.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	7½ p. c.	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
—	—			7½ p. c.	—	1 p. c.	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
—	—	—		5 p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	1 p. c.	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		5 p. c.	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	7½ p. c.	—	
—	—	—		1 p. c.	—	See Iron and Timber.		
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—			
—	—	—		Free	—	—	—	
	—	—		7½ p. c.	Free		—	
10 p. c.	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	Free	—	
—	—	—		,,	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		—	—	—	—	
—	—	—		7½ p. c.	—	—	—	
7½ p. c.	—	—		Free	—	—	—	

No. 1. Modifications of

Principal Exports enumerated in the Tariffs.	Previous to 1859.	Act VII. of 1859.	Act X. of 1860.	Act XI. of 1862.	Act XXIII. of 1862 (Imports only).	Act XXVI. of 1863 (Imports only).
Animals	Free	—	—	—		
Books, Maps, Prints, and Works of Art.	Books, if printed in India, free.	—	All free	—		
Bullion and Coin	Free		—	—		
Coals	Unenumerated	—	—	Free		
Coffee	„	—	Free	—		
Cotton: raw	Free to Europe, United States, or British Possessions out of India. To other places: Beng., 8 ans., Mad., 9 ans. per maund; Bomb., free.	Free	—	—		
Manufactures	Unenumerated	—	—	—		
Flax	„	—	Free	—		
Grain and Pulse	Beng. and Bomb., ½ an. per maund on all; Mad., 1 an. on Rice and Paddy, ½ an. on others.	2 ans. p. maund	—	—		
Hemp	Unenumerated	—	Free	—		
Hides and Skins: raw	„	—	Free	—		
dressed	„	—	—	—		
Indigo	Rs. 3 per maund	—	—	—		
Jute	Unenumerated	—	Free	—		
Lac	Beng. and Bomb., 4 p. c.; Mad., 3 p. c.	4 p. c.	—	—		
Metals: Iron	Unenumerated	—	—	Free		
Oils	„		—	—		
Precious Stones and Pearls	Free		—	—		
Saltpetre	Unenumerated	—	Rs. 2 p. maund	—		
Seeds	„	—	—	—		
Shawls	„	—	—	—		
Silk: raw	Beng., raw, 3½ ans. per seer; wound, 3 ans. Mad., all 3 p. c. Bomb., all 3½ ans. per seer.	Free	—	—		
Spices	Unenumerated	—	—	—		
Spirits: Rum	Beng. and Mad., free to British Possessions; to other places, 3 p. c. Bom., 9 ans. per gal.	Free	—	—		
Other						
Sugar	Do., do., do.; Bomb., free	Free	—	—		
Tea	Unenumerated	—	Free	—		
Teak (special laws regarding Burma, *see* Act XXX. of 1854 and XVII. of 1871).	„	—	Free	—		
Tobacco	Beng., 4 ans. per maund; Mad., 10 p. c.; Bomb., 1½ ans. per maund.	Free	—	—		
Wool	Unenumerated	—	Free	—		
Unenumerated Articles	3 per cent.	—	—	—		

Customs Duties, &c.—*continued.*

Act XXIII. of 1864 (Imports only).	Act XVII. of 1865.	Act XXV. of 1865.	Act XVIII. of 1866.	Act XVII. of 1867.	Act XI. of 1868 (Imports only).	Act XVII. of 1870.	Act XIII. of 1871.	Notification of January 4th, 1873.
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	Unenumerated	Free	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	3 p. c.		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—			—	—
	3 ans. p. maund	2 ans. p. maund	—	3 ans. p. maund		—	—	Wheat, free. Others, 3 ans. per maund.
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	2 p. c.	Free	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	3 p. c.		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	Unenumerated	Free	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	— *
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	3 p. c.		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	Rs. 1 p. maund	—	Unenumerated	Free		—	—	—
	—	—	—	3 p. c.		—	—	—
	—	—	—	3 p. c.		—	—	—
	2 p. c.	Free	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	3 p. c.		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	2 p. c.	Free	—	—		—	—	—
	Unenumerated	Free	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	—		—	—	—
	Unenumerated	Free	—	—		—	—	—
	—	—	—	Free		—	—	—

* The export duty on lac dye was removed by a Notification dated 27th November 1874.

No. 2. Value of Merchandise and Treasure Imported into, and Exported from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Imports.			Exports.		
	Merchandise.	Treasure.	Total.	Merchandise.	Treasure.	Total.
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1856–57 -	14,194,587	14,413,699	28,608,286	25,338,453	1,253,428	26,591,881
1857–58 -	15,277,629	15,815,436	31,093,065	27,456,036	822,438	28,278,474
1858–59 -	21,728,579	12,817,071	34,545,650	29,862,871	669,427	30,532,298
1859–60 -	24,265,140	16,356,963	40,622,105	27,960,203	929,007	28,889,210
1860–61 -	23,493,716	10,677,077	34,170,793	32,970,605	1,119,549	34,090,154
1861–62 -	22,320,432	14,951,985	37,272,417	36,317,042	683,355	37,000,397
1862–63 -	22,632,384	20,508,967	43,141,351	‡47,859,645	1,111,140	48,970,785
1863–64 -	27,145,590	22,962,581	50,108,171	‡65,625,449	1,270,435	66,895,884
1864–65 -	28,150,923	21,363,352	49,514,275	‡68,027,016	1,444,775	69,471,791
1865–66 -	29,599,228	26,557,301	56,156,529	‡65,491,123	2,165,352	67,656,475
1866–67* -	29,038,715	13,236,905	42,275,620	41,859,994	2,431,503	44,291,497
1867–68 -	35,705,783	11,775,374	47,481,157	50,874,056	1,571,946	52,446,002
1868–69 -	35,990,142	15,155,954	51,146,096	53,062,165	1,395,580	54,457,745
1869–70 -	†32,927,520	13,954,807	46,882,327	52,471,376	1,042,353	53,513,729
1870–71 -	33,413,906	5,444,823	38,858,729	55,331,825	2,220,765	57,552,590
1871–72 -	31,083,747	11,573,813	42,657,560	63,185,847	1,476,093	64,661,940
1872–73 -	31,260,561	4,556,585	35,817,146	55,227,495	1,298,079	56,525,574
1873–74 -	32,593,609	5,792,533	38,386,142	54,960,778	1,914,071	56,874,849

* Eleven months.
† Reduction in the Tariff Values of Cotton Goods and principal Metals, by about 15 per cent., on the 18th of March 1869.
‡ American Civil War, 1861–65.

No. 3. Quinquennial Averages of Imports and Exports, 1834–35 to 1873–74.

Years.	Imports.			Exports.		
	Merchandise.	Treasure.	Total.	Merchandise.	Treasure.	Total.
	£	£	£	£	£	£
1834–35 to 1838–39 -	4,970,618	2,345,335	7,315,953	11,071,529	251,069	11,322,599
1839–40 to 1843–44 -	7,691,428	2,762,164	10,453,593	13,789,770	462,792	14,252,562
1844–45 to 1848–49 -	9,136,126	3,073,249	12,209,375	15,675,044	1,320,504	16,995,548
1849–50 to 1853–54 -	11,058,538	4,792,802	15,851,340	19,023,095	994,030	20,017,125
1854–55 to 1858–59 -	15,577,392	11,275,150	26,852,542	24,924,770	922,701	25,847,471
1859–60 to 1863–64 -	23,971,452	17,091,515	41,062,967	42,146,589	1,022,697	43,169,286
1864–65 to 1868–69 -	31,696,958	17,617,777	49,314,735	55,862,871	1,801,831	57,664,702
1869–70 to 1873–74 -	32,255,868	8,264,512	40,520,380	56,235,464	1,590,272	57,825,736

Note.—The amounts for the subordinate Bengal and Bombay ports are not included until 1853–54.

No. 4. Gross Amount of Customs Duty (excluding Duty on Salt) collected in British India, on Imports by sea from, or Exports by sea to, Foreign Countries, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	On Imports.	On Exports.	Total.
	£	£	£
1856–57	708,127	270,609	978,736
1857–58	741,478	288,724	1,030,202
1858–59	1,209,496	298,772	1,508,268
1859–60	2,276,721	362,676	2,639,397
1860–61	2,481,382	536,479	3,017,861
1861–62	1,933,040	564,261	2,497,301
1862–63	1,540,855	606,008	2,146,863
1863–64	1,465,863	599,386	2,065,249
1864–65	1,406,750	586,657	1,993,407
1865–66	1,483,927	491,807	1,975,734
1866–67*	1,505,261	338,617	1,843,878
1867–68	1,828,316	519,497	2,347,813
1868–69	1,904,541	600,248	2,504,789
1869–70	1,749,903	480,191	2,230,094
1870–71	1,761,374	640,322	2,401,696
1871–72	1,649,879	687,768	2,337,647
1872–73	1,646,777	798,975	2,445,752
1873–74	1,675,795	724,072	2,399,867

* Eleven months.

No. 5. Imports of Cotton Piece Goods into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
		£		£
1856–57	Cannot be stated, owing to the various denominations under which the goods were entered.	4,941,353	British, 5 p. c.; Foreign, 10 p. c.	252,449
1857–58		4,776,764	" " " "	241,647
1858–59		8,088,927	" " " "	467,296
1859–60		9,651,813	10 per cent.	960,813
1860–61		9,309,935	" "	927,774
1861–62		8,772,916	" "	859,475
1862–63		8,360,229	5 per cent.	427,112
1863–64		10,416,662	" "	411,645
1864–65		11,035,885	" "	504,360
1865–66		11,849,214	" "	577,691
1866–67*		12,524,106	" "	636,179
1867–68		14,999,917	" "	752,438
1868–69		16,072,551	" "	801,191
1869–70		13,555,846	" " (valuation reduced)	676,988
1870–71		15,641,867	" "	796,380
1871–72		15,009,981	" "	754,081
1872–73		14,545,772	" "	723,741
1873–74		15,104,897	" "	750,505

* Eleven months.

No. 6. Imports of Cotton Twist, Thread, and Yarn, into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.*	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.†
	Lbs.	£		£
1856–57 -	21,754,709	1,191,974	3½ p. c. British ; 7 (Bom. 10) p. c., Foreign	45,297
1857–58 -	17,673,158	945,920	" " " -	35,600
1858–59 -	31,111,303	1,714,216	" " " -	66,118
1859–60 -	31,477,257	2,047,115	5 per cent. - - - -	118,964
1860–61 -	20,850,500	1,748,183	10 per cent. - - - -	175,027
1861–62 -	23,865,098	1,472,484	" - - - -	75,035
1862–63 -	19,493,879	1,270,301	Twist, 3½ p. c. ; thread, &c., 10 p. c. -	46,052
1863–64 -	19,608,137	1,529,001	" " " -	44,655
1864–65 -	17,901,925	2,191,440	Twist, 3½ p. c. ; thread, &c., 7½ p. c. -	72,929
1865–66 -	16,892,073	1,961,144	" " " -	67,930
1866–67‡ -	30,855,040	2,572,700	" " " -	90,904
1867–68 -	26,719,280	2,698,350	" " " -	96,370
1868–69 -	29,042,052	2,779,934	" " " -	100,091
1869–70 -	32,049,038	2,715,370	" " " -	95,097
1870–71 -	40,387,059	3,400,002	" " " -	102,915
1871–72 -	28,853,890	2,473,353	" " " -	86,613
1872–73 -	32,192,843	2,683,981	" " " -	92,593
1873–74 -	30,947,634	2,676,444	" " " -	92,006

* Exclusive of some entered under the denomination of "reels," or under value only.
† Including that paid on "other sorts" of cotton manufactures.
‡ Eleven months.

No. 7. Imports of Raw Silk into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Lbs.	£		£
1856–57 -	564,878	120,130	5 per cent. (10 per cent. if Foreign) -	6,003
1857–58 -	1,438,630	377,990	" " " -	18,907
1858–59 -	1,847,643	504,903	" " " -	28,010
1859–60 -	1,149,492	307,560	10 per cent. - - - -	30,754
1860–61 -	1,478,863	404,870	" - - - -	40,452
1861–62 -	1,513,279†	413,999	" - - - -	41,430
1862–63 -	1,601,366	392,359	" - - - -	39,246
1863–64 -	1,404,925	385,507	" - - - -	35,322
1864–65 -	1,276,773	329,315	7½ per cent. - - - -	20,128
1865–66 -	1,451,822	511,239	" - - - -	26,301
1866–67* -	1,491,687	423,866	" - - - -	31,519
1867–68 -	1,627,996	566,583	" - - - -	43,875
1868–69 -	1,959,951	730,934	" - - - -	57,324
1869–70 -	2,016,726	901,117	" - - - -	66,788
1870–71 -	2,328,854	895,563	" - - - -	85,505‡
1871–72 -	1,799,591	651,595	" - - - -	69,896‡
1872–73 -	1,930,910	659,480	" - - - -	72,903‡
1873–74 -	2,282,758	786,914	" - - - -	81,855‡

* Eleven months. † Excluding imports into Bengal. ‡ Including duty on "Silk Goods."

No. 8.—Imports of Silk Goods into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
		£		£
1856–57	Cannot be stated, owing to the various denominations under which the goods were entered.	106,333	5 per cent. (10 per cent., if Foreign)	10,268
1857–58		108,023	" " "	9,377
1858–59		147,740	" " "	13,965
1859–60		224,116	10 per cent.	22,352
1860–61		259,596	" "	25,954
1861–62		198,442	" "	22,162
1862–63		342,111	Piece goods, 5 p. c., other sorts 10 p. c.	25,039
1863–64		456,781	" " " "	23,379
1864–65		443,949	Piece goods, 5 p. c., other sorts 7½ p. c.	21,562
1865–66		357,380	" " " "	17,426
1866–67*		415,070	" " " "	21,050
1867–68		423,598	" " " "	20,049
1868–69		486,518	" " " "	28,939
1869–70		466,593	" " " "	22,762
1870–71		425,527	" " " "	†
1871–72		480,948	" " " "	†
1872–73		560,646	" " " "	†
1873–74		608,374	" " " "	†

* Eleven months. † Included in Duty on Raw Silk (see Statement 7)

No. 9.—Imports of Woollen Goods into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
		£		£
1856–57	Cannot be stated, owing to the various denominations under which the goods were entered.	142,797	5 per cent. (10 per cent., if Foreign)	9,520
1857–58		261,589	" " " "	13,673
1858–59		294,258	" " " "	20,111
1859–60		358,557	10 per cent.	34,699
1860–61		222,813	" "	22,201
1861–62		245,650	" "	25,130
1862–63		296,221	Piece goods, 5 p. c., other sorts 10 p. c.	22,082
1863–64		611,570	" " " "	30,638
1864–65		867,831	Piece goods, 5 p. c., other sorts 7½ p. c.	42,913
1865–66		583,132	" " " "	29,182
1866–67*		576,481	" " " "	29,314
1867–68		598,510	" " " "	32,135
1868–69		759,629	" " " "	38,752
1869–70		594,142	" " " "	30,124
1870–71		582,339	" " " "	29,390
1871–72		513,492	" " " "	25,975
1872–73		719,530	" " " "	35,876
1873–74		668,911	" " " "	33,210

* Eleven months.

No. 10.—Imports of Machinery of all kinds into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	£		
1856–57	244,433	Free at Bombay; 5 p. c. at Calcutta and Madras	Duty too small to be separately shewn in the Trade Accounts.
1857–58	465,453	" " " " "	
1858–59	587,566	" " " " "	
1859–60	871,531	Free, if for Agriculture, Navigation, Mining, Manufacture, or Railway purposes; others 10 per cent.	
1860–61	870,251	All free	
1861–62	553,883	"	
1862–63	506,518	Free, if for above specified purposes; others 10 p. c.	
1863–64	585,516	Free, if for above specified purposes; others, 7½ p. c.	
1864–65	554,150	" " " " "	
1865–66	586,182	" " " " "	
1866–67*	601,740	" " " " "	
1867–68	1,077,529	All free	Nil.
1868–69	794,569	"	
1869–70	555,742	"	
1870–71	447,543	"	
1871–72	405,835	"	
1872–73	517,316	"	
1873–74	1,002,347	"	

* Eleven months.

No. 11.—Imports of Railway Materials and Stores into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	£		
1856–57	626,842	5 per cent.	Included under Metals; *see* statement 12.
1857–58	989,552	"	
1858–59	1,233,578	"	
1859–60	1,706,002	10 per cent.	
1860–61	1,902,344	"	
1861–62	1,509,580	"	45,937
1862–63	1,165,852	"	56,992
1863–64	1,267,240	Iron, 1 per cent.; other, 10 per cent.	38,996
1864–65	685,632	Iron, 1 per cent.; other, 7½ per cent.	9,201
1865–66	1,435,929	" " " "	17,214
1866–67*	2,091,417	" " " "	38,722
1867–68	2,464,966	" " " "	52,332
1868–69	1,591,813	" " " "	29,524
1869–70	1,217,334	" " " " (Tariff valuation of metals reduced).	19,360
1870–71	1,466,068	Iron or Steel Rails, 1 per cent.; other, 7½ per cent.	21,728
1871–72	513,246†	All Permanent Way Materials, 1 p. c.; other, 7½ p.c.	7,606
1872–73	327,466†	" " " " " "	5,459
1873–74	438,847†	" " " " " "	12,658

* Eleven months.

† Government Stores omitted.

No. 12. Imports of Metals, Unmanufactured and Manufactured (other than for Railway purposes), into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Value.		Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty on all Metals and their Manufactures.
	Unmanufactured.	Manufactured.		
	£	£		£
1856–57	1,001,250	882,454	5 p. c. British; 10 p. c. Foreign	144,301 Including duty on Railway Materials and Stores.
1857–58	1,094,337	378,989	" " "	154,562
1858–59	2,004,611	447,011	" " "	197,233
1859–60	1,786,798	454,457	10 p. c.	413,315
1860–61	2,116,298	386,748	"	403,456
1861–62	2,168,135	383,694	"	328,321
1862–63	2,579,219	424,188	"	339,306
1863–64	2,949,979	418,673	Iron (not ironmongery, cutlery, or hardware), 1 p. c.; other, 10 p. c.	282,778
1864–65	3,147,828	608,104	Iron (as above), 1 p. c.; other, 7½ p. c.	240,563
1865–66	2,396,029	647,205	" " " " "	207,803
1866–67*	1,914,371	673,056	" " " " "	152,627
1867–68	2,765,221	1,173,935	Iron (as above, or if for Telegraph materials), 1 p. c.; other, 7½ p. c.	227,281
1868–69	2,700,365	1,139,286	" " "	218,913
1869–70	2,656,284	913,844	" (Valuation reduced)	207,286
1870–71	1,863,272	850,319	Telegraph materials, free; Iron (as above), 1 p. c.; other, 7½ p. c.	164,289
1871–72	1,464,936	925,839	" " "	136,222
1872–73	939,294	863,327	" " "	99,035
1873–74	924,297	814,210	" " "	92,931

* Eleven months.

No. 13. Imports of Malt Liquor into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Gallons.	£		£
1856–57	Not stated	242,838	5 p. c.	6,513
1857–58		239,308	"	9,259
1858–59		424,928	"	17,313
1859–60	3,850,291	539,497	4 annas per Imperial gallon	57,275
1860–61	2,888,015	448,475	" " "	37,956
1861–62	2,671,523	429,444	" " "	37,345
1862–63	3,638,060	646,782	2 annas " "	17,392
1863–64	3,671,970	712,393	1 anna " "	12,541
1864–65	2,983,232	471,917	" " "	10,746
1865–66	3,113,021	528,485*	" " "	11,071
1866–67*	2,753,047	552,024	" " "	12,876
1867–68	2,268,298	435,770	" " "	9,565
1868–69	1,656,098†	381,773†	" " "	9,994
1869–70	1,747,721†	413,520†	" " "	10,800
1870–71	1,365,303†	311,686†	" " "	6,769
1871–72	1,323,927†	305,319†	" " "	8,275
1872–73	1,536,496†	363,496†	" " "	9,452
1873–74	1,435,345†	337,916†	" " "	8,852

* Eleven months.
† After 1867–68, the imports of Malt Liquor for the Troops, being made by the Government, are not included.

No. 14. Imports of Spirits into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Gallons.	£		£
1856–57 -	473,277	180,050	Rs. 1½ per Imperial gallon; at Bombay, Ceylon Spirits were taxed only 9 annas per gallon.	41,620
1857–58 -	299,743	166,253	„ „ „ „ -	44,805
1858–59 -	567,030	369,700	„ „ „ „ -	87,375
1859–60 -	332,133	241,449	Rs. 3 per Imperial gallon - - -	92,649
1860–61 -	406,269	181,377	„ „ (duty being ratably increased for excess of proof.)	72,264
1861–62 -	618,692	251,369	„ „ „ „ - -	86,119
1862–63 -	506,081	472,503	„ „ (except for Spirits used in Chemistry, &c., which paid 10 per cent.)	122,811
1863–64 -	479,057	412,632	„ „ „ „ - -	132,753
1864–65 -	414,584	324,852	„ „ „ „ - -	120,240
1865–66 -	598,357	416,592	„ „ „ „ - -	147,151
1866–67* -	557,342	388,223	„ „ „ „ - -	148,622
1867–68 -	601,610	455,174	„ „ „ „ - -	171,004
1868–69 -	681,182	549,819	„ „ „ „ - -	200,571
1869–70 -	713,437	564,378	„ „ „ „ - -	200,735
1870–71 -	461,323	385,900	„ „ „ „ - -	184,309
1871–72 -	671,626	560,485	„ „ „ „ - -	167,417
1872–73 -	723,609	553,884	„ „ „ „ - -	184,068
1873–74 -	608,824	488,597	„ „ „ „ - -	193,261

* Eleven months.

No. 15. Imports of Wines and Liqueurs into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Gallons.	£		£
1856–57 -	267,576	197,214	R. 1 per Imperial gallon - - -	26,320
1857–58 -	320,861	246,685	„ „ - - -	27,088
1858–59 -	655,750	564,810	„ „ - - -	69,605
1859–60 -	464,319	445,629	Rs. 2 „ - - -	91,369
1860–61 -	350,958	340,149	„ „ - - -	70,065
1861–62 -	308,581	290,398	„ „ - - -	61,957
1862–63 -	359,655	339,329	R. 1 on Light Wines; Rs. 2 on others -	65,240
1863–64 -	470,690	429,339	R. 1 per Imperial gallon - - -	47,249
1864–65 -	446,016	402,393	„ „ - - -	44,611
1865–66 -	502,739	474,344	„ „ - - -	50,180
1866–67* -	472,941	436,153	„ „ - - -	49,230
1867–68 -	520,942	476,406	Rs. 1½ on Champagne, Sparkling Wines, and Liqueurs; R. 1 on others.	57,936
1868–69 -	685,545	574,040	„ „ „ „ -	72,527
1869–70 -	646,923	548,329	„ „ „ „ -	71,292
1870–71 -	490,835	434,048	„ „ „ „ -	51,976
1871–72 -	567,737	495,783	„ „ „ „ -	60,453
1872–73 -	592,831	511,864	„ „ „ „ -	67,549
1873–74 -	545,043	476,196	„ „ „ „ -	64,275

* Eleven months.

No. 16. Imports of Coal and Coke into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Average Price per Ton.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Cwts.	£	s. d.		
1856–57 -	1,130,920	80,532	28 8		
1857–58 -	(Not stated.)	170,634	—		
1858–59 -	1,993,920	151,588	30 5		
1859–60 -	1,404,920	154,287	41 0		
1860–61 -	(Not stated.)	301,053	—		
1861–62 -	3,497,257	345,981	39 7		
1862–63 -	2,454,440	274,766	44 9		
1863–64 -	3,792,220	332,627	35 1		
1864–65 -	4,339,700	357,612	32 11		
1865–66 -	4,566,380	466,805	40 10	Free - -	Nil.
1866–67* -	5,153,066	512,123	39 9		
1867–68 -	7,706,625	853,984	44 3		
1868–69 -	6,978,542	715,864	41 0		
1869–70 -	6,740,463	544,478	32 3		
1870–71 -	5,723,613	467,096	32 7		
1871–72 -	7,483,703	514,794	27 6		
1872–73 -	6,492,766	497,942	30 8		
1873–74 -	7,198,057	740,026	41 1		

* Eleven months.

No. 17. Imports of Sugar into British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Cwts.	£		£
1856–57 -	(Not stated.)	90,145	5 per cent. - - - -	4,512
1857–58 -	154,764	203,374	„ - - - -	10,175
1858–59 -	201,264	270,313	„ - - - -	15,355
1859–60 -	(Not stated.)	155,577	10 per cent. - - - -	21,134
1860–61 -	(Not stated.)	220,270	„ - - - -	22,026
1861–62 -	184,130	232,765	„ - - - -	23,251
1862–63 -	307,001	382,312	„ - - - -	38,228
1863–64 -	235,487	429,138	„ - - - -	35,716
1864–65 -	213,637	318,627	7½ per cent. - - - -	20,206
1865–66 -	397,058	563,305	„ - - - -	36,326
1866–67* -	429,050	541,817	„ - - - -	40,377
1867–68 -	434,306	536,885	„ - - - -	40,057
1868–69 -	525,985	653,612	„ - - - -	46,193
1869–70 -	572,134	715,553	„ - - - -	53,384
1870–71 -	440,684	555,801	„ - - - -	41,360
1871–72 -	562,559	709,779	„ - - - -	52,638
1872–73 -	342,450	440,146	„ - - - -	32,693
1873–74 -	435,570	558,978	„ - - - -	41,475

* Eleven months.

No. 18. Exports of Raw Cotton from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.†

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Price per Lb.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Lbs.	£	*d.*		
1856–57	319,653,524	4,437,949	3·3	To Europe, United States, or British Possessions in America, free; to other places, 8 annas per maund from Bengal, 9 annas from Madras, all free from Bombay.	Nil.
1857–58	260,354,052	4,301,768	3·9		
1858–59	217,861,572	4,094,100	4·5		
1859–60	345,953,569	5,637,624	3·9	Free	Nil.
1860–61	381,462,002	7,342,168	4·6	„	
1861–62	395,099,088	10,203,470	6·2	„	
1862–63	473,678,421	18,779,040	9·5	„	
1863–64	550,126,402	35,864,795	15·6	„	
1864–65	525,052,876	37,573,637	17·1	„	
1865–66	803,150,424	35,587,389	10·6	„	
1866–67*	425,568,892	16,458,277	9·2	„	
1867–68	614,056,049	20,092,570	7·8	„	
1868–69	697,630,796	20,149,825	6·9	„	
1869–70	554,834,522	19,079,138	8·2	„	
1870–71	577,600,764	19,460,899	8·0	„	
1871–72	809,246,087	21,272,430	6·3	„	
1872–73	494,214,447	14,022,108	6·8	„	
1873–74	504,065,620	13,216,185	6·3	„	

* Eleven months.

† In the Tables of Exports, the figures as a rule refer to Indian Produce and Manufactures, excluding Re-exports.

No. 19. Exports of Indigo from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Lbs.	£		£
1856–57	10,897,930	1,937,907	Rs. 3 per maund	37,836
1857–58	9,137,855	1,734,339	„ „	31,598
1858–59	9,196,389	2,118,016	„ „	32,215
1859–60	10,718,851	2,021,288	„ „	38,711
1860–61	9,842,653	1,886,525	„ „	35,059
1861–62	8,850,385	1,647,503	„ „	31,943
1862–63	11,324,880	2,126,870	„ „	40,846
1863–64	9,172,645	1,756,158	„ „	32,864
1864–65	9,745,091	1,860,141	„ „	34,167
1865–66	9,604,236	1,861,501	„ „	34,171
1866–67*	9,464,448	1,815,806	„ „	34,126
1867–68	9,650,206	1,823,226	„ „	34,724
1868–69	11,111,072	2,893,823	„ „	40,718
1869–70	10,985,520	3,178,045	„ „	40,181
1870–71	11,556,608	3,192,503	„ „	41,521
1871–72	12,926,368	3,687,762	„ „	47,125
1872–73	12,914,944	3,426,824	„ „	47,210
1873–74	12,989,760	3,555,300	„ „	47,290

* Eleven months.

No. 20. Exports of Rice from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Tons.	£		£
1856–57	(Not stated)	2,301,182	½ anna per maund; from Madras, 1 anna	52,505
1857–58	771,894	3,449,172	" " " "	73,738
1858–59	449,812	2,433,145	" " " "	53,780
1859–60	400,094	2,276,296	2 annas per maund	132,193
1860–61	609,040	2,962,497	" "	207,123
1861–62	790,400	3,635,075	" "	233,230
1862–63	713,359	3,378,496	" "	239,904
1863–64	814,697	3,975,565	" "	272,724
1864–65	901,534	5,573,537	" "	316,481
1865–66	696,014	4,909,562	April to July, 3 annas; afterwards, 2 annas	250,027
1866–67*	602,708	3,295,094	2 annas per maund	175,011†
1867–68	612,861	3,647,008	3 annas per maund	329,598
1868–69	752,560	4,210,925	" "	396,444
1869–70	514,110	3,020,276	" "	284,464
1870–71	789,601	4,146,638	" "	413,966
1871–72	849,544	4,446,588	" "	446,025
1872–73	1,148,689	5,701,439	" "	606,677
1873–74	990,259	5,465,470	" "	516,266

* Eleven months.

† Including grain and pulse of all sorts.

No. 21. Exports of Grain, other than Rice, from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.*	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Qrs.	£		£
1856–57	Cannot be stated.	286,274	½ anna per maund	11,548
1857–58		341,201	" "	8,393
1858–59		368,726	" "	11,435
1859–60		312,266	2 annas per maund	20,382
1860–61		388,380	" "	22,515
1861–62	350,479	404,863	" "	24,004
1862–63	298,694	349,414	" "	21,199
1863–64	333,632	349,812	" "	23,345
1864–65	288,640	382,871	" "	20,289
1865–66	261,945	338,356	April to July, 3 annas; afterwards, 2 annas	17,227
1866–67 (11 months)	(Not stated)	358,697	2 annas per maund	(included with Rice, *see* Statement 20).
	Tons			
1867–68	37,007	314,218	3 annas per maund	36,250
1868–69	30,067	363,783	" "	36,362
1869–70	20,533	201,178	" "	29,578
1870–71	27,216	322,356	" "	33,397
1871–72	47,875	419,160	" "	48,193
1872–73	50,278	372,196	" " (wheat, free from January 4th, 1873).	39,797
1873–74	123,319	1,082,876	" "	27,171

* Excluding miscellaneous sorts, which are only entered in value.

No. 22. Exports of Coffee from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Lbs.	£		£
1856–57	5,205,400	132,819	3 per cent.	1,520
1857–58	6,123,807	99,727	„	1,241
1858–59	11,695,195	135,036	„	2,109
1859–60	14,345,809	188,532	„	958
1860–61	19,119,041	337,433	Free	
1861–62	21,505,676	467,991	„	
1862–63	21,045,733	513,257	„	
1863–64	26,752,961	657,672	„	
1864–65	32,387,889	801,908	„	
1865–66	34,700,197	785,103	April to July, 3 per cent.; afterwards, free	
1866–67*	17,636,375	414,107	Free	Nil.
1867–68	33,189,134	746,847	„	
1868–69	47,788,773	1,101,384	„	
1869–70	36,081,003	861,703	„	
1870–71	33,459,426	800,090	„	
1871–72	56,363,838	1,368,949	„	
1872–73	41,462,705	1,128,549	„	
1873–74	40,715,638	1,487,467	„	

* Eleven months.

No. 23. Exports of Tea from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Lbs.	£		£
1856–57	(Not stated.)	121,061	3 per cent.	208
1857–58		53,331	„	13
1858–59		60,533	„	11
1859–60		127,771	„	2,981
1860–61		151,981	Free	
1861–62	2,220,889	192,452	„	
1862–63	2,928,740	223,763	„	
1863–64	3,708,010	271,222	„	
1864–65	3,757,898	301,029	„	
1865–66	4,188,324	310,100	April to July, 3 per cent.; afterwards, free	
1866–67*	7,209,091	360,327	Free	Nil.
1867–68	7,811,429	686,928	„	
1868–69	11,480,213	951,376	„	
1869–70	12,754,022	1,037,883	„	
1870–71	13,232,232	1,120,517	„	
1871–72	17,187,328	1,454,985	„	
1872–73	17,789,911	1,577,691	„	
1873–74	19,324,235	1,742,926	„	

Eleven months.

No. 24. Exports of Raw Jute from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Cwts.	£		£
1856–57	673,416	274,957	3 per cent.	8,244
1857–58	788,820	303,292	„	9,093
1858–59	317,890	525,099	„	15,750
1859–60	761,201	290,018	„	8,699
1860–61	1,092,668	409,372	Free	
1861–62	1,232,279	537,610	„	
1862–63	1,266,884	750,456	„	
1863–64	2,513,887	1,507,037	„	
1864–65	2,100,577	1,307,844	„	
1865–66	2,354,910	771,691	April to July, 3 p. c.; afterwards free	
1866–67*	1,761,321	674,122	Free	Nil.
1867–68	2,057,442	1,309,536	„	
1868–69	3,363,648	1,891,899	„	
1869–70	3,361,852	1,984,495	„	
1870–71	3,754,083	2,577,552	„	
1871–72	6,133,813	4,117,308	„	
1872–73	7,080,912	4,142,548	„	
1873–74	6,127,279	3,436,015	„	

* Eleven months.

No. 25. Exports of Raw Silk from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Lbs.	£		£
1856–57	1,756,778	782,140	3½ annas per seer from Bengal and Bombay; 3 per cent. from Madras.	15,244
1857–58	1,580,463	766,673	„ „ „ „	16,182
1858–59	1,217,438	725,655	„ „ „ „	11,147
1859–60	1,670,698	817,853	Free	
1860–61	1,955,656	1,036,728	„	
1861–62	1,101,844	686,083	„	
1862–63	1,228,684	822,892	„	
1863–64	1,369,556	954,649	„	
1864–65	1,582,341	1,165,901	„	
1865–66	1,445,153	745,352	April to July, 2 p. c.; afterwards free	
1866–67*	2,145,354	787,963	Free	Nil.
1867–68	2,226,201	1,504,126	„	
1868–69	2,405,005	1,335,069	„	
1869–70	2,368,452	1,422,076	„	
1870–71	2,131,399	1,258,527	„	
1871–72	1,893,322	1,081,097	„	
1872–73	2,231,578	1,256,356	„	
1873–74	2,223,917	1,143,744	„	

* Eleven months.

No. 26. Exports of undressed Hides and Skins from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	No.	£		£
1856–57	(Not stated.)	572,530*	3 per cent.	17,174*
1857–58		639,702*	„	19,149*
1858–59		544,680*	„	16,327*
1859–60		444,537*	„	13,165*
1860–61		661,725*	Free	
1861–62		794,137*	„	
1862–63		904,289*	„	
1863–64		897,575*	„	
1864–65		725,236*	„	
1865–66		609,803*	April to July, 2 p. c.; afterwards free	
1866–67†	9,060,464*	659,342*	Free	Nil
1867–68	9,487,464*	988,282*	„	
1868–69	6,113,023	979,907	„	
1869–70	7,855,946	1,357,997	„	
1870–71	9,803,949	1,642,319	„	
1871–72	11,501,578	2,011,345	„	
1872–73	11,768,433	2,223,494	„	
1873–74	9,418,167	1,983,557	„	

* These figures include dressed Hides and Skins. † Eleven months.

No. 27. Exports of dressed or tanned Hides and Skins from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	No.	£		£
1856–57	(Not stated.)	Included with undressed Hides and Skins. *See* Statement 26.	3 per cent.	*See* Statement 26.
1857–58			„	
1858–59			„	
1859–60			„	
1860–61			„	3,775
1861–62			„	3,303
1862–63			„	4,120
1863–64			„	4,389
1864–65			„	5,508
1865–66			„	5,968
1866–67 (11 months.)	Included with undressed Hides and Skins. *See* Statement 26.		„	5,291
1867–68	4,991,016	272,991	„	7,576
1868–69	5,820,051	333,333	„	8,198
1869–70	6,496,201	378,500	„	10,029
1870–71	8,542,381	514,516	„	11,773
1871–72	11,221,182	697,921	„	15,398
1872–73	9,877,385	634,663	„	20,858
1873–74			„	18,899

No. 28. Exports of Saltpetre from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Cwts.	£		£
1856–57	693,304	576,346	3 per cent.	17,295
1857–58	516,012	390,387	„	11,671
1858–59	713,452	528,096	„	15,814
1859–60	610,571	481,226	„	31,677
1860–61	527,737	661,614	2 rupees per maund	143,769
1861–62	631,206	828,378	„ „	171,765
1862–63	684,250	896,808	„ „	186,129
1863–64	539,711	722,165	„ „	146,921
1864–65	404,847	542,461	„ „	92,603
1865–66	483,980	605,376	1 rupee per maund	55,510
1866–67*	366,696	297,713	3 per cent.	7,689
1867–68	329,986	256,301	Free	Nil.
1868–69	397,019	310,758	„	
1869–70	490,116	394,870	„	
1870–71	482,940	440,554	„	
1871–72	432,210	397,251	„	
1872–73	518,982	536,814	„	
1873–74	451,197	464,974	„	

* Eleven months.

No. 29. Exports of Seeds from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Cwts.	£		£
1856–57	2,142,403*	1,118,654	3 per cent.	34,148
1857–58	(Not stated.)	1,380,001	„	41,179
	Qrs.			
1858–59	1,373,697	2,059,445	„	61,642
1859–60	1,129,167	1,548,721	„	47,781
1860–61	983,882	1,785,526	„	53,327
1861–62	582,768	1,206,331	„	36,013
1862–63	844,791	1,833,851	„	54,840
1863–64	901,974	2,032,832	„	57,836
1864–65	661,694	1,912,433	„	55,198
1865–66	769,545	1,750,197	„	50,303
	Cwts.			
1866–67*	4,251,665	1,787,996	„	51,526
1867–68	3,983,104	2,160,572	„	66,676
1868–69	3,902,606	1,994,888	„	66,505
1869–70	4,379,784	2,308,942	„	72,286
1870–71	6,737,674	3,522,305	„	107,998
1871–72	5,124,765	2,728,127	„	84,846
1872–73	2,779,243	1,508,241	„	47,172
1873–74	4,433,270	2,361,423	„	72,601

* Eleven months.

No. 30. Export of Oils from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.*	Value.*	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Gallons.	£		£
1856–57 - -	Not stated	179,164	3 per cent. - - -	5,234
1857–58 - -		265,271	„ - - - -	5,688
1858–59 - -	4,633,919	192,562	„ - - -	5,650
1859–60 - -	3,690,146	180,066	„ - - - -	3,797
1860–61 - -	3,702,205	247,094	„ - - - -	6,961
1861–62 - -	2,492,085	209,502	„ - - - -	6,278
1862–63 - -	3,928,191	372,107	„ - - -	11,539
1863–64 - -	4,414,947	422,175	„ - - - -	13,162
1864–65 - -	2,596,111	217,730	„ - - -	7,759
1865–66 - -	1,707,074	133,859	„ - - - -	5,327
1866–67† -	723,398	125,927	„ - - - -	4,118
1867–68 - -	1,298,790	213,991	„ - - - -	6,908
1868–69 - -	2,576,772	380,081	„ - - - -	12,151
1869–70 - -	2,150,084	325,030	„ - - -	10,431
1870–71 - -	1,153,155	177,223	„ - - -	5,504
1871–72 - -	2,733,162	414,918	„ - - -	13,588
1872–73 - -	2,235,907	335,021	„ - - - -	10,709
1873–74 - -	1,972,697	261,641	„ - - - -	8,557

* The value is that of all oils. The quantity is only given for vegetable (not essential) oils, which form about nine tenths of the total export.

† Eleven months.

No. 31. Exports of Sugar and other Saccharine Matter from British India, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Cwts.	£		£
1856–57 -	1,493,344	1,702,510	Bengal and Madras, free to British Possessions, 3 per cent. elsewhere; Bombay, all free.	207
1857–58 -	882,485	1,058,360	„ „ „ „ -	190
1858–59 -	1,008,145	1,303,203	„ „ „ „ -	65
1859–60 -	794,990	928,549	Free - - - -	Nil.
1860–61 -	968,702	985,355	„ - - - -	
1861–62 -	626,644	728,006	„ - - - -	
1862–63 -	210,470	230,174	„ - - - -	
1863–64 -	580,733	641,720	„ - - - -	
1864–65 -	421,510	692,720	„ - - - -	
1865–66 -	401,714	275,647	April to July 2 per cent., afterwards free -	
1866–67* -	165,275	102,962	Free - - - -	
1867–68 -	93,187†	88,449	„ - - - -	
1868–69 -	450,051	373,507	„ - - - -	
1869–70 -	346,295	276,946	„ - - - -	
1870–71 -	307,144	244,031	„ - - - -	
1871–72 -	372,897	288,048	„ - - - -	
1872–73 -	630,958	492,743	„ - - - -	
1873–74 -	294,818	227,823	„ - - - -	

* Eleven months. † Besides 1,345 bags.

No. 32. Exports of raw Wool from British India, 1856-57 to 1873-74.

Year.	Quantity.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	Lbs.	£		£
1856-57	18,484,666	314,216	3 per cent.	7,424
1857-58	18,635,426	387,104	„	9,432
1858-59	15,688,196	349,895	„	8,666
1859-60	19,562,897	436,672	„	8,738
1860-61	21,385,429	478,390	Free	Nil.
1861-62	17,762,415	400,342	„	
1862-63	21,035,919	841,323	„	
1863-64	19,818,726	995,048	„	
1864-65	23,432,689	1,151,002	„	
1865-66	24,049,643	871,314	April to July, 3 p. c., afterwards free	
1866-67*	19,996,173	723,394	Free	
1867-68	16,580,575	589,484	„	
1868-69	19,608,746	615,125	„	
1869-70	13,117,904	465,238	„	
1870-71	19,185,039	661,653	„	
1871-72	24,122,562	902,900	„	
1872-73	20,394,718	838,042	„	
1873-74	20,333,372	938,336	„	

* Eleven months.

No. 33. Exports of Manufactures of Jute from British India, 1856-57 to 1873-74.

Year.	Quantity. Gunny Bags.	Quantity. Gunny Cloth.	Value.	Rate of Duty.	Amount of Duty.
	No.	Pieces.	£		£
1856-57	(Not stated.)		376,252	3 per cent.	—
1857-58	5,903,934	Not shewn separately.	217,194	„	—
1858-59	7,852,365		392,424	„	—
1859-60	6,468,101		333,977	„	—
1860-61	4,708,182		359,343	Free	Nil.
1861-62	7,487,443		186,845	„	
1862-63	6,509,002		131,628	„	
1863-64	6,764,404		111,207	„	
1864-65	5,606,529	—	102,858	„	
1865-66	12,945,195	—	311,831	April to July 1866, 3 p. c., afterwards free	9,763
1866-67*	(Not stated.)		366,754		
1867-68	7,093,518	393,836	291,018	Free	Nil.
1868-69	5,630,219	238,366	185,305	„	
1869-70	6,441,863	154,556	202,401	„	
1870-71	6,382,554	378,579	342,425	„	
1871-72	5,112,421	152,191	182,459	„	
1872-73	6,105,275	64,347	188,212	„	
1873-74	6,594,694	11,608	200,789	„	

* Eleven months.

No. 34. Quantity of Salt consumed in British India, 1856–57 to 1872–73.

Year.	Bengal.	Madras.	Bombay.	Sind.	Inland Customs Line.	Punjab Salt Mines.	Internal Branch, North-West Provinces and Oude.	Total (excluding British Burma).
	Maunds.	Maunds.	Maunds.	Maunds.	Maunds.	Maunds.	Maunds.	Maunds.
1856–57 -	8,254,576	6,040,712	4,161,148	—	3,018,987	1,257,543	—	22,732,966
1857–58 -	7,161,146	6,148,483	4,897,588	—	844,579	1,235,845	—	20,287,641
1858–59 -	8,438,233	6,720,843	4,592,777	—	2,793,954	1,351,391	—	23,897,198
1859–60 -	7,608,423	6,810,418	5,251,423	—	2,675,471	1,425,248	—	23,770,983
1860–61 -	9,150,394	6,879,613	5,227,450	—	3,195,753	1,696,709	—	26,149,919
1861–62 -	6,248,003	6,551,624	4,392,145	—	3,150,616	1,412,901	—	21,755,289
1862–63 -	8,216,417	6,618,930	5,105,770	—	2,626,092	1,420,898	—	23,988,107
1863–64 -	7,265,119	6,858,430	5,185,797	—	2,622,426	1,539,130	—	23,470,902
1864–65 -	8,454,478	7,252,729	5,076,290	7,338	2,971,457	1,562,107	—	25,324,394
1865–66 -	7,313,441	8,080,417	5,181,362	206	3,477,274	1,476,281	—	25,528,981
1866–67* -	7,186,725	7,458,492	3,928,662	15	3,548,353	1,555,585	21,961	23,699,793
1867–68 -	8,027,549	6,669,562	4,528,581	—	3,736,100	1,548,076	14,107	24,523,975
1868–69 -	7,188,924	7,187,473	6,015,331	82,892	3,770,337	1,662,971	14,168	25,922,096
1869–70 -	7,788,522	7,057,189	5,510,563	183,552	3,814,691	1,993,369	17,268	26,365,154
1870–71 -	7,957,221	6,805,862	5,438,704	1,556	3,736,592	1,628,565	33,987	25,602,487
1871–72 -	7,766,234	7,074,817	4,931,964	15	3,827,297	1,643,353	29,032	25,272,712
1872–73 -	7,981,286	6,896,226	5,922,000	133,702	3,978,371	1,780,478	32,659	26,724,722

* Eleven months.

Note One maund is equal to 82⅔ lbs., and 27⅔ maunds are equal to a ton.

No. 35. Revenue derived from Salt, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Bengal.	Madras.	Bombay.	Punjab Mines.	Inland Customs.	Receipts.
	Customs Duty per Maund.	Selling Price per Maund.*	Duty per Maund.	Selling Price per Maund.	Duty per Maund.	
	Rs. A.	Rs. A.	Rs. A.	Rs. A.	Rs. A.	£
1856–57	- 2 8	- 1 0	- 0 12	- 2 0	- 2 0†	2,685,574
1857–58	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	2,131,346
1858–59	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	2,602,670
1859–60	Dec. 1859 - 3 0	Aug. 1859 - 1 2	Aug. 1859 - 1 0	April 1860 - 2 2	Dec. 1859 - 2 8	2,926,436
1860–61	Mar. 1861 - 3 4	April 1861 - 1 6	April 1861 - 1 4	- „	Mar. 1861 - 3 0	3,805,124
1861–62	- „	June 1861 - 1 8	- „	Sept. 1861 - 3 0	- „	4,563,082
1862–63	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	5,244,150
1863–64	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	5,035,696
1864–65	- „	Jan. 1865 - 1 11	Jan. 1865 - 1 8	- „	- „	5,523,584
1865–66	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	5,342,149
1866–67‡	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	5,345,910
1867–68	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	5,726,093
1868–69	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	5,588,240
1869–70	- „	Oct. 1869 - 2 0	Oct. 1869 - 1 13	- „	- „	5,888,707
1870–71	- „	- „	- „	July 1870 - 3 1	- „	6,106,280
1871–72	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	5,966,595
1872–73	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	6,165,630
1873–74	- „	- „	- „	- „	- „	6,150,662

* The selling price includes the cost of manufacture, estimated at 3 annas per maund.
† In some sections only 1 or 1½ rupees.
‡ Eleven months.

No. 36. Revenue derived from Opium, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Bengal.		Malwa.		Average Price at Calcutta.	Duty at Indore, &c.	Gross Revenue.
	Chests sold.	Net Revenue.	Chests passed.	Net Revenue.			
	No.	£	No.	£	£	£	£
1856–57 -	42,272	2,700,712	29,212	1,159,677	89	40	5,002,400
1857–58 -	40,128	4,286,377	39,669	1,631,998	129	„	6,864,209
1858–59 -	30,881	3,898,114	36,377	1,448,277	149	„	6,146,342
1859–60 -	25,253	3,636,453	32,904	1,533,325	167	50†	5,887,778
1860–61 -	21,363	3,316,613	46,131	2,441,679	192	60‡	6,676,759
1861–62 -	24,063	2,471,347	37,047	2,438,458	161	70§	6,359,270
1862–63 -	32,833	2,959,789	51,228	3,239,409	143	60‖	8,055,476
1863–64 -	42,620	3,044,688	25,675	1,480,818	122	„	6,831,999
1864–65 -	54,486	2,883,542	32,622	2,100,882	94	„	7,361,405
1865–66 -	56,011	4,499,227	36,120	2,124,767	112	„	8,518,264
1866–67* -	38,680	3,873,754	30,592	1,851,263	125	„	¶ 6,803,413
1867–68 -	47,999	4,695,357	39,100	2,352,708	133	„	** 8,923,568
1868–69 -	47,235	4,927,150	30,972	1,804,180	138	„	†† 8,453,365
1869–70 -	45,680	3,776,626	39,371	2,354,246	120	„	‡‡ 7,953,098
1870–71 -	49,030	3,632,325	39,506	2,398,709	112	„	8,045,459
1871–72 -	49,695	5,305,402	38,754	2,351,811	139	„	9,253,859
1872–73 -	42,675	4,259,162	44,003	2,611,261	139	„	8,684,691
1873–74 -	42,750	3,584,758	45,651	2,738,841	127	„	8,324,879

* Eleven months. † From 1st July 1859. ‡ From 1st September 1860.
§ From 1st October 1861. ‖ From 1st October 1862.
¶ Including 1,066*l.* from other Provinces.
** „ 1,382*l.* „ „
†† „ 1,924*l.* „ „
‡‡ „ 1,543*l.* „ „

No. 37. Revenue derived from Assessed Taxes, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Nature of Tax.	Amount realised.
		£
1856–57 -	Motunpha, &c. - - - - -	108,418
1857–58 -	„ - - - - - -	107,826
1858–59 -	„ - - - - - -	111,247
1859–60 -	„ - - - - - -	219,425
1860–61 -	Act XXXII. of 1860.—Income Tax, 3 per cent. - -	1,103,612
1861–62 -	Acts XXXII. of 1860 and XVIII. of 1861.—Income Tax at 3 per cent., and Licence of Trades, &c.	2,054,696
1862–63 -	Act XXXII. of 1860.—Income Tax, 3 per cent. - -	1,882,212
1863–64 -	Act XXVII. of 1863. „ 2 per cent. - - -	1,483,622
1864–65 -	„ „ „ „ - -	1,281,817
1865–66 -	„ „ „ „ - - -	692,241
1866–67* -	- - - - - - -	22,127
1867–68 -	Act XXI. of 1867.—Licence Tax on Trades and Professions (Rs. 200 minimum).	653,848
1868–69 -	Act IX. of 1868.—Licence Tax on Trades and Professions (Rs. 500 minimum).	508,700
1869–70 -	Act IX. of 1869.—Graduated Income Tax (Rs. 500 minimum), 1 per cent. on salaries; afterwards raised to 2½ per cent.	1,110,224
1870–71 -	Act XVI. of 1870.—Income Tax, 6 pies in the rupee, (Rs. 600 minimum).	2,072,025
1871–72 -	Act XII. of 1871.—Income Tax, 2 pies in the rupee, (Rs. 750 minimum).	825,241
1872–73 -	Act VIII. of 1872.—Income Tax, 2 pies in the rupee, (Rs. 1,000 minimum).	580,139
1873–74 -	- - - - - - -	20,136

* Eleven months.

No. 38. Revenue derived from Stamps, 1856–57 to 1873–74.

Year.	Revenue.
	£
1856–57 - - - -	622,165
1857–58 - - - -	456,363
1858–59 - - - -	593,213
1859–60 - - - -	737,527
1860–61 - - - -	1,182,781
1861–62 - - - -	1,693,217
1862–63 - - - -	1,489,638
1863–64 - - - -	1,735,216
1864–65 - - - -	1,972,098
1865–66 - - - -	1,994,632
1866–67 (11 months) - -	1,803,773
1867–68 - - - -	2,186,269
1868–69 - - - -	2,306,971
1869–70 - - - -	2,379,316
1870–71 - - - -	2,510,316
1871–72 - - - -	2,476,333
1872–73 - - - -	2,608,512
1873–74 - - - -	2,699,936

CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

PURCHASE OF REMOUNT HORSES

AT

THE CAPE

FOR THE

ARMY IN INDIA.

Compiled from Papers presented by His Excellency the Governor to both Houses of Parliament.

CAPE TOWN:
SAUL SOLOMON & CO., STEAM PRINTING OFFICE, LONGMARKET-STREET.
1858.

REMARKS, &c.,

ON PAPERS RELATING TO THE

PURCHASE OF REMOUNT HORSES.

Audit Office, Cape Town, June 12, 1858.

THE papers relating to Remount Horses for the Army in India, presented to Parliament last session, were contained in two blue-books,—the second one referring to the first for documents therein contained.

It has been thought this arrangement will be found inconvenient, and prevent the matter being readily understood by those at a distance, in authority, or who are interested in a question so important, both to the interests of this colony, and to the efficiency of the cavalry and artillery serving in India.

The two blue-books have therefore been re-arranged, and made into one.

A valuable letter from Colonel Apperley, Remount Agent, sent from England, has since been received, and is prefixed to the former papers, together with a further return of the number of horses purchased and shipped, and the casualties on the voyage.

The number purchased to the present date is, 3,300.

It is to be hoped that this letter of Colonel Apperley's will be read and well considered by the breeders in the country, and his suggestions attended to.

No man has had more experience, or understands the subject better; and it is most fortunate he was selected for the duty.

I had stated in my second memorandum that the points of excellence in a Cape horse were not those always laid down in books. I did not mean that they were wanting in those; but it would have conveyed my meaning better, if I had said that a Cape horse is better than he looks, and that he ought not to be judged of by his appearance always, or by books, for very many in their endurance would far excel what might be expected from their appearance only.

The horses which had hitherto been taken from the colony to India by private persons for their use were, I may say, entirely stallions. These are in general use in and about Cape Town as saddle and carriage horses.

The officers of the India Service, who used to resort to the Cape in large numbers, were the best and chief customers for the handsomest of these stallions, and many were taken on to India.

The sleekness of coat, the roundness of shape, the fine appearance, the docility and high courage of these stallions, make them very attractive to the eye, compared with the rougher coat (particularly in winter), the shyness and general ruggedness of the geldings, which, although as well bred, have not the show and appearance of the stallions. Hence, the gelding was a despised and rejected animal among those who looked only to *appearance*.

But the rearing and education of the two should be considered, and it will, I think, be found that what the gelding loses in appearance he makes up for in other excellent qualities, owing to the difference of his early rearing and training.

The most promising colts are generally kept as stallions. At two years old they are stabled, and never more run loose; they are often insufficiently fed while growing, and seldom regularly exercised at the farm-houses—merely taken

out to water; hence their muscles are not fully developed, nor does their bone increase as it should do, and their consequent lightness of bone below the knee.

The stallions are round-barreled, and very plump and full about the quarters, but they are deficient in depth of chest and ribs—they are low in the withers, and when fat, apt to be too heavy in the fore-hand to be pleasant and light in hand as riding horses; but as draught-horses, none can surpass, if equal, them. Altogether, the stallion is a handsome and fine animal; but he would be far superior to what he is if reared as the geldings are.

The geldings run in the field all day, breathing the purest and driest air, only stabled perhaps at night, if kept for work—their bone and muscle increasing and developing as they grow, and they are exposed to all weathers and extremes of heat and cold; consequently, they are extremely hardy, and well adapted for service in the army. A stallion is more of a gentleman, and has been accustomed to better treatment, and the fineness of his coat makes him feel exposure at night.

The shape of the gelding is better than that of the stallion; he is deeper in the chest, and in the ribs; broader in the hips, although often ragged; lighter and deeper in the shoulder, and often not so straight; and he has more bone and muscle in his legs, and stronger in the fetlocks and pasterns. He is lean, and often wry-necked, which, for endurance, the farmers consider a symptom or proof of. If well bred, his head is good, and his eye and ears game and intelligent. Although not so showy and handsome as a stallion, he will, from his rearing, be found a hardier and more useful animal, and of greater strength and substance for the same height.

The gelding, on the Cape Town road, when put in condition, will generally shy very much under the saddle, and therefore is not liked; but in a team he has high courage, and in a body, as a trooper, he will face anything. The way in which a team of eight or ten geldings in a wagon will plunge into a flooded river up to their breasts or backs, and go straight to the other side without swerving, and dash up the opposite steep bank, shows their courage and trueness of draught.

Their fitness for troopers was well shown at the review, by the Governor, of the Volunteers at Stellenbosch last year, when the farmers' horses charged repeatedly up to the squares of infantry, under their fire and that of two howitzers, and stood, many of them, while their riders cut at the bayonets of the square. Nothing could be finer on the part of the horses or their riders, and called forth the marked approbation of the Governor in a General Order.

Of the horses lately sent to India by the Remount Agents, the far greater number were geldings, and as they are not so well known in India as stallions, there may be some little prejudice against them at first; but when they have been fairly tried, their excellence as troopers or artillery horses will be acknowledged by all impartial persons.

It may seem paradoxical to think that a Cape gelding upon the whole and for all work is superior to a stallion—to a horse as nature formed him; but this arises from the one being reared according to nature, and the other being badly reared in an artificial manner, which stabling from two years old must be considered.

No doubt, if a stallion had the same advantages, he would be the superior horse. As it is, a stallion in condition will stand a harder run with the hounds; but as a trooper, or as a traveling horse, he will, perhaps, knock up sooner, because he does not give himself the same rest, or feed as quickly when off-saddled or picqueted. When in company with other horses he then frets and squeals, and loses his time when he should be resting and feeding. A gelding, on the contrary, takes his roll, and sets to work to eat whatever he can get, and rests all the time he is allowed. Upon the whole, therefore, it will be found that the gelding, notwithstanding his appearance, is the most serviceable horse for the army.

I have ventured to give the opinions I have formed after twelve years' experience and observation of Cape horses. I may be wrong in some points, but

I put them forth for discussion, for contradiction if they require it, because the subject is of vast and of equal importance both to India and to the Cape, and cannot be too much discussed and ventilated, so that the real and valuable points and qualities of the Cape horse, his breeding and rearing, may be understood, and mistakes and wrong ideas corrected.

I commend this important matter to better judges than myself, and to men of more experience, feeling that it well deserves their attention.

W. HOPE.

Cape Town, 8th June, 1858.

To the Honorable W. HOPE, Auditor-General.

MY DEAR SIR,—I am much obliged for the additional papers relating to the supply of remount horses for the Indian army, from the Cape of Good Hope. They arrived just as the last mail was leaving, so I despatched the few copies I received at once to the different authorities at home. Had there been a little more time, I should have asked you to add a few remarks of my own to the publication.

I might be able to suggest a few hints, calculated to assist the horse-breeders of this colony in producing the right sort of horses, should the Indian Government continue to purchase remounts from these shores.

Your memorandum, which forms a preface to the correspondence and opinions of former remount agents, and their system of purchasing army horses, throws much light upon the subject, particularly with reference to the capabilities of the colony to supply the Indian army to a very large extent with the description of horse that has proved itself to stand the climate, and in other respects to be well adapted for that service.

You very justly observe, that Cape horses are peculiar animals; but I beg to differ with you, when you assert that their points of excellence are not those laid down in books. I admit they are not handsome; but they surpass any horses I have ever seen out of Europe in the following points; and I will commence with the fact of their untiring and unflinching endurance during the longest and hottest days of the year.

Their journeys are always calculated by the farmers, not by the number of miles they can travel, but the number of hours of daylight. If you ask a farmer how far he is going, he replies, only eight or ten hours, which journey will average nearly seven miles an hour, the only refreshment being an occasional drink of water and a roll in the sand, which is supposed to make Cape horses quite fresh again! This is no overdrawn character of the animal, and I mention it first, as I consider good bottom the *great* quality in horse-flesh.

The Cape colonists can never sufficiently express their gratitude to the late Lord Charles Somerset and the present Mr. T. B. Bayley. It is to the valuable English blood imported by these gentlemen, that the Cape horses date their excellence, and the farmer dates his prosperity. He now trots his produce to market behind eight well-bred horses, instead of the old slow and cumbrous span of eighteen pair of oxen.

Good legs and feet, plenty of bone below the knee, depth of chest, with well placed shoulders, great substance and broad hips, sound wind and eyes, with generally good action and temper, form the remaining good points possessed by the Cape horse to an extent hardly known elsewhere; to which may be added, wonderful soundness of constitution, in proof of which I may mention, amongst all the horses I have examined, I have only seen *one* whose feet had suffered from fever, although hundreds in regular work had never been shod in their lives; even Cape race-horses generally run barefooted on the very worst of race-courses. It may be argued that leaving the hoofs in a state of nature, unbound by iron, produces this general soundness; but that will not hold good at Cape Town, where some of the shoeing-smiths are the worst I ever beheld, and I see horses travel sound on shoes that would astonish an English farrier.

Blindness and broken wind are almost unknown in the colony. At first I was led to suppose that the almost total absence of inflammatory diseases arose from the spare diet on which Cape horses are reared and kept; but such is not the case. I have purchased hundreds of horses in very bad condition, and it being essential that they should, as far as possible, reach India fit for immediate work, I forced them (in crowded stables) with as much corn as they could eat, and being unable to procure the required quantity of bran for the voyage, have been obliged to feed highly on corn and oat-hay (which is one third grain) at sea. Under this treatment the casualties have been very few, only three dead horses have been dragged out of the remount stables, and the mortality at at sea only two per cent. out of the ten crowded ships that have already reached India.

I have a very high opinion of the present Cape horses, particularly [illegible] their fitness for the ranks of the Indian army; but there is much for the breeders to consider with reference to the parent stock, and I strongly deprecate the use of Arab stallions. I have rejected great numbers of horses said to be half Arabs, that were too slight and weedy for any army purpose.

Lieut.-Colonel Bower's description of the expanding property of the desert blood, as exemplified by the stock of the Arab galloway *Wild Duck*, in England, does not prove its fitness for the Cape, where no Yorkshire meadows are to be found, and where most of the brood mares fall into miserable condition, once, if not twice, each year, from the want of pasturage.

Poverty, in any shape, is the death-blow to Arab stock. Its tendency, under the best care, is to run light. Arab blood will never rectify defective forelegs. I have found it fail in Indian studs, and witnessed the weedy, under-sized, under-limbed produce of Arab horses in England, France, Germany, and Prussia. Lieut.-Colonel Bower having had a *Dreadnought* colt or two that could carry 10 stone 9 lbs. a mile and a half in 3 minutes 10 seconds on the Cape race-course, is no criterion of that horse being able to get good troop-horses!

During nine years that Colonel Hunter had charge of the central stud in Bengal, the number of Arabian stallions ranged from nine to thirty-four per annum, in general use upon the government mares, who had plenty of good English blood in their veins,—in the whole of which period only fifteen Arab produce were taken for the Horse Artillery, for which branch of the service the finest horses, possessing good bone and substance, were invariably selected, and one horse, by name *Nugent*, was the sire of nine of them.

I am much amused at Colonel Bower's sweeping abuse of the good-for-nothing Bengal stud-horse. The use of the Arab sires did considerably injure the Indian stud-bred remounts, but they did not disgrace themselves in the Affghan war. The Bengal Horse Artillery had nine-pounder guns, and twenty-four pounder howitzers, and heavy gun carriages, with 169 horses per troop;—whereas the Bombay Horse Artillery had upwards of 200 horses per troop, and only six-pounder guns on draft; consequently, it is unfair to draw any comparison between them. One of the reasons given from Bombay and Madras against the adoption of the Bengal gun-carriage being that their Arab horses were too light to drag them. I merely mention these facts to deter the Cape breeders from falling into an error that will be detrimental to their horse stock and their interests also.

Another circumstance connected with the success of any remount agency that may ever be established at the Cape of Good Hope is the miserable condition the farmers keep their horses in during many months of the year. No remount agent is justified in buying a single horse if he is not in proper condition for immediate shipment. Although I have done so consequent upon the urgency of the present demand, I shall never do so again. This is the great drawback to the success of horse-dealing in this country. An old and true English saying is—"The value of a horse goes down his throat;" hence the superiority of the English horse over any other. If the Cape farmers could be induced to feed their stock liberally, their horses would be much larger and stronger, and their returns certain. I am obliged, at this moment, to suspend operations, because all the horses in the country are out of condition, and as thin as hurdles.

I trust, as immigration increases, more acres may fall under the plough. If each farmer sowed an acre of oats over and above what is intended for sale, for each horse he had to dispose of, it would ensure good condition at a very trifling cost all the year round, and enable the remount agent to give him a liberal price for his colt, when required for immediate shipment, which is rendered impossible if the expenses of a depôt for a couple of months are to be thrown upon the horses before they can be shipped.

How far the blue-books may reach the dwellings of the Cape horse breeders and farmers I cannot say, but I think there is much valuable information in the reports of Lieutenant-Colonel Bower and Captain Gall, that they ought to read, particularly with reference to what are considered remunerative prices, &c. War prices must now cease, and the continuation of the demand from India for horses will become a matter of pounds shillings and pence.

The unsatisfactory results from committees, at different times assembled to report upon Cape horses in India, have been so ably explained away by both Lieut.-Colonel Bower and Captain Gall, that I shall only record my opinion that I feel satisfied when the Cape horses that I have sent on have had time to recover, after the sea voyage, and have been fairly tried in the ranks, they will be as favorably reported upon as those formerly purchased by Colonel Havelock were after 11 years' service. They arrived in the Crimea in better condition than any other horses in the regiment. A committee had disapproved of these horses. And much fault was found at first with the horses the 7th Dragoon Guards were mounted upon during the Kafir war. After a period, that regi-

ment was reported by Colonel Richardson to be as well mounted as the average of cavalry at home, and no privation or fatigue could make General Dallmann's horses succumb, although the men in marching order averaged over 19 stone! In the face of such facts, members of remount committees should pause before they condemn untried horses, and the professional gentlemen should bear in mind that Professor Coleman's opinion of what constituted a sound horse was "a horse that could perform the *ordinary* labors of an *ordinary* horse," beyond which he could not pronounce any horse sound.

If the Cape gentlemen will accept my humble advice, I hope they will continue to breed from as much good English blood and bone as their money will procure, and cross their mares that have Arab blood with the best description of Norfolk Trotting or Cleveland stallions procurable. No other cross will restore size and substance from that description of mare until the Arab blood becomes absorbed in many successive generations. By paying a little more attention to the feeding of their horse stock, generally, the breeders will find a ready market and remuneration, unsurpassed by any other speculation that this colony is capable of.

I have, &c.,

W. W. APPERLEY, Remount Agent.

STATEMENT showing the number of Horses bought and shipped at the Cape of Good Hope for India, up to date:

SHIPPED TO CALCUTTA:	Date.	From whence shipped.	Horses.		Died at sea.
Per Penelope.....	12th August, 1857.....	Simon's Bay...	56		2
„ Magæra.....	6th November, 1857 .	Algoa Bay.....	85		1
„ Judith.....	5th December, 1857..	Table Bay.....	144		7
„ Himalaya.....	5th December, 1857..	East London...	243		2
„ Blue Jacket	28th December, 1857..	Table Bay.....	225		4
„ Mystery.....	19th January, 1858....	Do.	135		4
„ Viscount Canning....	12th February, 1858...	Do.	97		0
„ Latona.....	16th February, 1858...	Do.	88		0
„ Johanna Holt.....	24th February, 1858...	Do.	76		0
„ Hydaspes	3rd March, 1858.....	Do.	213		6
„ Fleetwood.....	11th March, 1858.....	Do.	100		0
„ Lightning.....	2nd April.....	Do.	200		0
„ Liverpool.....	2nd May	Do.	203		0
„ Belgravia.....	15th May	Do.	202		0
			——	2067	
SHIPPED TO BOMBAY:					
Per Persia.....	29th October, 1857.....	Table Bay.....	120		0
„ Ocean Monarch.....	9th November, 1857..	Do.	160		0
„ Ville de Metz	21st January, 1858.....	Do.	90		0
„ Granville	4th February, 1858 ...	Do.	80		0
„ Pioneer.....	8th April, 1858.....	Do.	52		0
			——	502	
SHIPS FITTING IN TABLE BAY:					
Abrecht Durer, for Bombay, to take in Horses from the Frontier...			120		
Louis Henry do. do.		do.	100		
Defiance, daily expected from India.....			150		
Gipsy Bride, for Calcutta, with immediate despatch.....			80		
			——	450	
Remaining in Remount Stables.....			40		
			——	40	
		Grand Total.....		3059	

C. E. GOAD, Lieut.-Colonel,
Assistant Remount Agent.

N.B. 104 Mules were despatched on board the "Henry Ellis" to Calcutta on the 16th December, 1857; she has arrived and landed 99 in good condition.

W. W. APPERLEY, Remount Agent.

PAPERS

RELATING TO THE

PURCHASE OF REMOUNT HORSES.

MEMORANDUM.

I have read a letter from Captain Baker, 10th Hussars, dated, Coventry, 19th September, 1857, and addressed to Lord Panmure, forwarded from the East India House, by letter of the 13th October, 1857, to Colonel Apperley, at the Cape of Good Hope.

Captain Baker's letter treats of the different sources from which horses can be produced as remounts for the cavalry proceeding in large numbers to India.

He mentions the Cape of Good Hope as one source from which they could be obtained, and instances the remount of the 12th Lancers, in which regiment he served in this colony.

Captain Baker's letter strikes me as written by a man of considerable intelligence and observation, and as having a good knowledge of his subject—of which he is evidently fond.

His observations on the Cape horses are very true, as far as his experience enabled him to judge, and his remarks upon the remount of his regiment, the 12th Lancers, on first arrival, are unfortunately too true; but he was probably ignorant of the cause of his then regiment having, in the first instance, been so badly mounted, and which may have given him the impression that horses fit for cavalry and artillery are not easily procurable at the Cape.

I will proceed to show why the 12th Lancers were not, at first, properly mounted, and that, if proper means are taken, abundance of very fine horses can be purchased cheap in the colony.

I will briefly relate what the annexed papers will show in detail.

I had been engaged, along with other gentlemen, in 1846, in procuring 500 horses and mules for the transport of the army during the Kafir war of that year; and in 1851, when the horses of the Cape Mounted Rifles became unserviceable from the effects of the war of that year, Mr. Field and myself were again requested, in conjunction with Colonel Ingilby, of the Royal Artillery, to undertake the duty of purchasing horses as remounts for the Cape Corps. Our reports, as detailed in the margin, and hereto annexed, will explain the manner in which we proceeded to obtain the horses, and our reasons for proceeding to the country to purchase direct from the farmers, instead of paying a higher price to speculators in Cape Town, for, often, inferior animals.

April 17, 1851
July 11, 1851
July 26 1851
January 1852

When information was received by the Governor, Sir H. Smith—he being commander of the forces also, and at the time in the field with the army,—that the 12th Lancers might be shortly expected for service in the colony, we were requested, by letter of the 24th July, 1851—copy annexed—to undertake the duty of remounting that regiment.

Colonel Ingilby wrote to the Colonial Secretary, on the 25th July, declining to act on the commission to purchase horses for the 12th Lancers, if they were to be obtained in the country, instead of in Cape Town, which he considered the proper course to pursue.

July 25 1851

By letter of the 26th July, Mr. Field and myself gave our reasons fully for not purchasing in Cape Town, as proposed by Colonel Ingilby, and suggested that the Commandant of Cape Town should nominate a board of military officers.

July 26, 1851

Colonel Cole's letter to the Colonial Secretary, of the 28th July, assented to this arrangement.

July 28, 1851

The 450 horses required for the 12th Lancers were purchased by this military board, and the result was, as stated by Captain Baker in his letter to Lord Panmure, that a very large number were cast as perfectly unserviceable.

Sir Harry Smith, by letter of the 13th September, 1851, from Kafirland, immediately after these horses had been received, requested Mr. Field and myself to purchase two hundred horses for the 12th Lancers, to replace those condemned.

Sept 13, 1851

We were subsequently requested to purchase one hundred horses in addition, fifty

January 19, 18

for the Lancers and fifty for the Cape Corps, as will be seen by our report of the 12th May, 1852, with annexures A 1, A 2, B, and C.

The various reports annexed will fully explain the course we pursued in procuring horses, and how the opposite mode, adopted by the military board, failed in getting fit and proper horses; and I confidently appeal to Sir Harry Smith, to the officers of the Cape Corps and of the 12th Lancers, including Captain Baker himself, to prove that the horses forwarded by Mr. Field and myself were sound, good, and fit for service.

I maintain, also, that if fit and proper measures are adopted, the Cape can furnish annually large numbers of excellent cavalry and artillery horses for service in India.

Captain Baker does justice to the good qualities of the Cape horse, and well describes his rearing and treatment.

Captain Baker states that, after the first remount horses were condemned, officers proceeded to the Hantam district, and purchased "young and serviceable horses, which answered admirably." The Hantam here alluded to, is the "New Hantam," in the division of Colesberg. "The Hantam" is in the division of Clanwilliam, to the north of Cape Town; the "New Hantam" is on the north-eastern border of the colony, and very large, fine horses are reared there; and Captain Baker seems to have been well satisfied with those his regiment received from that district.

But Captain Baker anticipates a difficulty in shipping horses from that end of the colony, as there are no good harbors to the east of Simon's Bay.

It is true that the harbors are open, and exposed to the south-east. But times and things are changing fast in this colony; no greater proof need be given of this than to mention the fact that the *Megæra*, a large man-of-war steamer, embarked 80 artillery horses at Algoa Bay, a short time ago, for India; and two days ago, that enormous steam transport the *Himalaya*, sailed from this, to take on board at East London horses drafted from the Cape Corps,—I believe about 240; and it is curious that the Governor should have already adopted the very plan suggested by Captain Baker. *

The eastern districts are not, however, great horse-breeding countries,—they are better adapted for sheep; and the propensity of the Kafirs to steal horses in preference to sheep, prevents the farmers near them keeping large stocks of horses. In Colesberg division, as already mentioned, fine horses are reared. Horses, also, are bred in large numbers across the Orange River, in the Free State.

The district of Graaff-Reinet is a horse country, but sheep are fast taking their place.

It is in the western districts of the colony that a large and annual supply could be most safely depended upon, if required by the Indian Government; and the resources of these districts have been well shown by the numbers which have been now bought by the Government to supply the sudden and pressing demand made by the state of affairs in India.

The Governor foresaw that horses would be required from the Cape, and immediately commenced, quietly, to buy good horses, and had obtained a large number of fine horses before the order to purchase had been received, either from the Indian or the Home Government.

The officer to whom this duty was entrusted was the fittest that could have been chosen. Mr. Baynes is a good judge of a Cape horse, a great favorite with the farmers, and he knew where every good horse was to be found within 100 miles of Cape Town.

The farmers brought many horses to him, when they would not have done so to a stranger; and he commissioned persons, whom he could depend upon, to go to the country and bring horses which would answer for the service required.

In this manner he had procured two hundred and six good, sound horses, fit for artillery and cavalry, before Colonel Goad arrived from Calcutta with the order to purchase horses.

Mr. Baynes continued to assist Colonel Goad, in obtaining a supply of horses for him to select from; and Mr. Baynes has in a similar manner assisted Colonel Apperley since he arrived from England.

Now nearly 1000 horses December 24.

The result has been, that, through the means adopted by the Governor, a very large number—I believe eight hundred and seventy-six horses—has been purchased in and about Cape Town within three months.

I confidently state that these horses will be found to be good and serviceable animals.

I am surprised that so many and such good horses have been procured in so short a time, and it must be remembered that all these horses now purchased, were procured from the divisions near Cape Town; none from the further breeding districts, such as Clanwilliam, the Hantam, Roggeveld, or Beaufort; and this, too, after a loss, three years ago, calculated at 70,000 horses by horse-sickness.

* Since writing the above, the official report has been received of the *Himalaya* having, in one day, taken on board, at East London, 287 horses without accident, and of her sailing the same night.

But although the Government has, as yet, succeeded in getting so many horses brought to Cape Town and the neighborhood for inspection, owing to the arrangements and exertions of Mr. Baynes, yet this supply will soon fail.

Nearly all the good horses within a reasonable distance, and which can now be bought at a price that will remunerate the speculator, have been bought; several speculators, persons acting fairly and liberally to the Government, and anxious, for the sake of the colony, that the supply should be equal to the demand, have had large numbers of horses left on their hands, which the Government would not take, owing to age or unfitness; this will deter them, and others, from incurring further risk in bringing horses for inspection.

Horses must, then, be searched for in the country by the officers now employed.

On this point I would refer particularly to the reports, annexed, of the boards of which I have been a member in 1851 and '2,—and the board's letter of the 26th July, 1851.

The success which has attended Mr. Baynes' arrangements may appear at variance with what I have stated in former reports. I am happy to find that, to some extent, this is true, and that more and better horses have been brought to Cape Town for selection than in former years,—but still it has its limit; and it must be remembered, the Government has had to pay the profit of the party buying on speculation to sell to Government; but even with this, the average price, under the circumstances, is not high.

I think from the number of horses now purchased, and from the papers annexed, it will be seen that the Cape can furnish a large supply of good and cheap horses, and, if a proper system were adopted, from 1,000 to 2,000 horses could be drawn from the Cape annually, for the cavalry and artillery in India.

Annexed will be found a report of Colonel Richardson, commanding 7th Dragoon Guards, on the remount of his regiment at the Cape. February 19, 1845.

That report appears highly satisfactory as to the efficiency of the Cape horse.

But so many officers of the Indian army have visited the Cape, and the Cape horse is so famed in India, that it is needless to say a word upon the qualities of the Cape horses.

Captain Willder and Major Bower have both, at different times, sent horses from the Cape for the Indian Government. They knew well the peculiar qualities of the Cape horse; their opinion and judgment may be relied upon: and Colonel Goad and Colonel Adperley are at present purchasing for the Government, and I have no doubt their report will be equally favorable.

It has been proved that horses, and good ones, can be obtained at the Cape, and I think I may say that it has been proved in India that they are well adapted for the service.

It has been stated here last year, that some of the horses sent from this by Captain Willder marched from Suez to Cairo, and landed in the Crimea with the 10th Hussars. Captain Baker will know if this is correct,—if so, these horses must have been fifteen or sixteen years old, at least.

The great question now is, both for the interests of this colony and of the Indian Government, can the Cape supply a sufficient number of horses annually,—and will it be for the interest of the Indian Government to obtain this supply?

I venture to say that the Cape can furnish the horses in an increasing number every year, and at a diminished cost; and that it will be the best interest of India to draw from the Cape as large a number of horses as can be annually obtained.

This matter will probably be decided by the success of the present exportation from the Cape, and the report of the officers now employed in procuring these horses, on the capabilities of the colony to furnish a sufficient number.

I have just read over again Major Bower's report on the purchase by him, in 1849, of one hundred horses for the Madras army; this report was published by the Governor of the colony in the *Government Gazette* of the 13th December, 1849. November 29, 1849.

A copy of this report is annexed.

Major Bower's report is so good and true a description of the Cape breeding districts, of the farmers, of the mode of procuring remount horses, and of the horses themselves, that I should hope it will have the great weight it most fully deserves in the consideration of the important question of a supply of horses for the service of India.

The Government of India have only to receive the report of Colonel Goad and Colonel Apperley, compare this report with that of Major Bower, and if there is no material difference, the Government may, with great safety, at once make the necessary arrangements to obtain a constant supply of horses from the Cape.

In comparing the opinions which may be given by the officers now employed in purchasing horses with those expressed by Major Bower, it should be remembered that

the latter officer had very great experience in this colony; he resided several years here, and traveled a great deal, thus acquiring an amount of information which cannot be gained in a short time.

Great advantage might also be obtained from Mr. Bayley's long residence and experience as a large and most successful horse-breeder, which pursuit, and farming in general, he has, unfortunately for the colony, given up.

Colonel Apperley, in conjunction with Mr. Bayley, would be able to suggest the best mode to proceed, in order to secure a supply of good horses from the Cape. The details may be safely left to them, if the measure is decided upon by Government.

The Cape may be regarded as the connecting point between England and India, and the present the turning of the tide in the affairs of India. If, in this crisis, proper advantages are taken of the position of the Cape, as a depôt for troops, as a source from which to draw horses, and other supplies, India may be vastly benefited, and may be independent of other and foreign eastern countries to remount her cavalry and artillery, as well as calling out the resources of this colony, to the advantage of both countries and governments.

WM. HOPE.

Cape Town, 4th December, 1857.

Shortly after the former papers relating to the supply of horses from the Cape for India were printed, additional ones were received from the Indian House upon the same subject, and which had been printed by the Government at Madras.

His Excellency the Governor has directed these additional papers to be reprinted in connection with the former ones, as throwing more information upon a subject of such importance to the colony, and of such vital interest to the efficiency of the army serving in India.

The papers which follow, result from a letter addressed by Capt. Gall, of the Madras Cavalry, to the Adjutant-General of that Presidency.

These form Appendix A to Capt. Gall's letter, with his notes thereon.

When Capt. Gall was at the Cape, a few years ago, he procured from Mr. Field all the reports, &c., of former boards for the purchase of remount horses.

Appendix B is now reprinted entire.

The remarks of the Commander-in Chief at Madras on Capt. Gall's letter, together with the reports of several high authorities, to whom it had been referred, will be found annexed, and cannot but be considered as very valuable, as showing the high opinion entertained of the Cape horse. But these officers and the Government of Madras have been deterred from procuring horses from the Cape, partly from the high price and small number of those obtained by contract (as shown in Appendix B), and partly from so many of those purchased at a fair price by Col. Bower having been condemned by a board in India; and the Government had come to the conclusion that the Cape horses, however desirable, would only be taken if parties produced them for inspection at Madras, at their own risk and cost.

This amounts to a prohibition against Cape horses for the army, although they are acknowledged to be the best that can be obtained in India.

I will not enter into the controversy which has gone on in India, regarding the rejection of Col. Bower's horses; but I will refer to paragraph 14 of Capt. Gall's letter and the approval by the Commander-in-Chief of the course therein recommended; and if adopted in future, I will venture to say that few, if any, Cape horses well selected will be found unfit for service, whatever may have been the appearance of their hocks.

A Cape horse is a peculiar animal; he is not always formed according to rule; his points of excellence are not always those laid down in books; he must not always be judged of with too nice a professional eye. If he has the strength and shape required, and action, and *goes* sound, a few slight eyesores in his formation should not be regarded as sufficient to condemn or eject him; because, if *put* to his work, he will be found to do it as well as the most perfect model of a horse, and generally better.

The proof is that no farmer actually knows what a spavin, a splint, or a curb are or mean. They are not known by the farmers to exist; and yet horses with all these will be found doing the work of the country.

But, of course, in purchasing horses for the army, it is necessary to examine such horses with care,—that is all,—but they should not be rejected, merely because they show these blemishes or malformations.

A letter from Col. Bower upon this point, which was published in the *Calcutta Sporting Magazine*, will be found reprinted, and after such instances as he gives, heard-

The different ve been adopted in procuring remount i
Cape are fully shown in the former and present papers.

It will be seen that the contract system was expensive, and failed in the The system of purchasing in the country was much cheaper; but it takes time.

The first method could not but fail; and it must be remembered that the contract entered into by Captain le Marchant for the remount of the 7th Dragoon Guards was very different from Mr. Muter's contract.

Capt. le Marchant made a contract, that any and every horse he himself selected in the country, was to be purchased by the contractor at the price he could obtain them for; and for each and all the contractor was to receive the same fixed price from Government, taking his chance if this covered his actual outlay for the purchase of the horses selected by Capt. le Marchant.

The other method which was pursued with regard to remounts and transport in the colony, viz., purchasing direct from the breeders and owners in the country, at the lowest obtainable price in each case, procured good and cheap horses; but it takes time to search out the horses from house to house, as it has been shown, that farmers would not bring horses on the chance of rejection. Nor was there any inducement to do so, barely to obtain the market value of the horse. But this system is the cheapest, and gives most satisfaction to the farmer, and will answer for a moderate demand without limit as to time.

But I must admit that neither of these two courses would have furnished the very large number of horses which have been procured in the last six months by the present remount agents.

These officers pursued a different method. The demand from India was most urgent; they wisely considered that to supply the horses quickly was of more consequence than to try how cheaply horses could be bought. They therefore gave fair and liberal prices for all horses fit for the present emergent service; and the result has been most successful,—far more so than I had anticipated.

These prices have induced several persons with capital and judgment to select the kind of horse required to enter largely into this new trade of supplying horses for the remounts to India; and their exertions and energies have reached far into the interior, from whence large numbers of horses are now pouring down.

These persons bring forward for inspection, batches of from twenty to one hundred horses at a time; and the few that may not suit are easily disposed of privately, as the immediate neighborhood of Cape Town has been so gleaned of horses. The same persons return again to the country, where they find more horses ready for them.

By this means the supply is kept up without the trouble, expense, and loss of time to the remount agents of going themselves to the farmers. And this system suits the farmer also, for he sells at home without any risk or loss of time, as he would have both if he himself brought his horses for inspection.

Of course the horses can be bought in the country, at a less average sum than they are sold to Government for, and the profit induces persons to embark in the speculation; and thus the supply is kept up.

The remount agents have, in fact, made a contract, which has succeeded most wonderfully; but the contract is made with the public. It is this: every horse you bring us which we pass, we will give you a fair price for.

No other method would have procured so many and such good horses in so short a time; but great credit is due for the fair and liberal conduct of these officers, and for their exertions for the interests of the service.

There is another element, however, which has entered largely into the success of this undertaking to supply a large number of horses in a short time; and that is, the far greater amount of intelligence and enterprise now than in former years among the inhabitants. They are more alive now to their own interests,—or rather, they more quickly see how they will be best promoted,—and take advantages of opportunities like the present to enter into a profitable speculation.

Annexed will be found two returns,—one showing the number of horses exported by private persons in 1857, viz., 546, and the other the number of horses shipped and ready to ship for service in India. On the 20th of February no less than 1523 horses had been sent to India, and ships were in Table Bay preparing for 380 more; and this in the short space of six months.

Great credit is certainly due to all persons concerned for their exertions and admirable arrangements; and there is now no doubt that the Cape can supply 2000 horses yearly, as formerly stated, and when the pressure of war ceases, at a diminished cost. Although the present price, under the circumstances, is not high, compared with the price paid in India, in time of peace, for horses for cavalry and artillery, these horses from the Cape will be landed for about the same.

From the great success which has attended the present sudden and most pressing demand upon the colony for horses, it is to be hoped that the question is for ever settled

as to the capabilities of the Cape to supply the Indian army, to a re[illegible] the description of horse which all authorities in India unite in considering so well adapted for the service.

It is to be hoped, also, that the Governments of India and England will permanently establish a remount agency at the Cape, leaving the agent to make his purchases in the manner he finds most advantageous, as circumstances may change, without binding him to one prescribed course.

If such an agency is established, the farmers will breed up to the demand, and the description of horse required; and the supply for the army could be in a great measure kept up without the risk of being disturbed by war with Persia.

It is to be anticipated, also, that the breeders in the colony will exert themselves to supply the demand, and to enable the colony to fulfil the expectations thus held out in a manner that should give no cause of regret to the Government for having looked to the colony to supply the wants of her army in India.

WM. HOPE.

February 24, 1858.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

Page.	From	To	Subject.	Date of Documents.	Date of Consultations
	Government.	Court.	Submitting correspondence on the subject of procuring horses from the Cape, for the mounted corps of this presidency.	Feb. 11, 1857, No. 15, para. 3.	
	Adjutant-Gen.	Government.	Forwarding letter from Capt. Gall, 5th Regiment Light Cavalry, regarding the purchase of Cape horses for the mounted troops.	July 17, 1856.	
	...	...	Minute of Government.—Referring the above to the Commissary-General for report.	...	Cons., July 29, 1856.
	Comy.-Gen.	Government.	Submits his opinion regarding the purchase of Cape and Australian horses for the mounted corps of the Madras Presidency.	Sept. 30, 1856.	
	...	...	Minute of Government.—Directing the Com.-General to submit, for publication at the Cape and the Australian Colonies, revised advertisements, inviting parties to ship horses to this country for the public service.	...	Dy. to Cons., Nov. 25, 1856.
	Comy.-Gen.	Government.	Submits for publication, at the Cape and Australian Colonies, drafts of revised advertisements for shipping horses to this presidency.	Dec. 17, 1856.	
	...	...	Minute of Government.—Directing that copies of the above advertisement be forwarded to the Government of the Cape, New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, and Western Australia, with a request that it may be published in their official gazettes.	January 3, 1857.	
	Government.	Colonial Sec'y., Cape of Good Hope.	Forwarding copy of the advertisement in question, requesting that the same may be published in the official gazette of the colony.	...	Dy. to Cons., Jan. 6, 1857.

EXTRACT MILITARY LETTER FROM FORT ST. GEORGE, DATED 11TH FEBRUARY, 1857.—No. 15.

Cons. July 29, 1856, Nos. 113 and 114. Dy. to Cons. November 25, 1856, Nos. 56 and 57. Dy. to Cons. January 6, 1857, Nos. 87 to 89. Collection No. in the packet.

3. We forward, for the information of your Honorable Court, the accompanying copy of a correspondence with the Commander-in-Chief and Commissary-General, on the subject of procuring horses from the Cape of Good Hope for the mounted corps of this presidency; and of an advertisement which we have caused to be published in that colony, and in the settlements in Australia, inviting the importation of horses to Madras, to be taken up by the Commissary-General every year, until further notice, to the extent of 100 Cape and 100 Australian horses, which are to be at the risk of Government only upon being passed by a committee of officers at Madras, and to be paid for, after being so passed, at the rate of Rupees 575 each.

FORT ST. GEORGE MILITARY CONSULTATION OF 29TH JULY, 1856.—NOS. 113 AND 114.

From the Adjutant-General of the Army, 17th July, 1856, No. 564, to the Secretary to Government, Military Department.

I have the honor, by order of the Commander-in-Chief, to forward for submission to the Right Honorable the Governor in Council, the accompanying letter, dated 31st January, 1856, addressed to the Adjutant-General of the Army, from Captain G. L. H. Gall, 5th Regiment Light Cavalry, on the subject of the purchase of Cape horses for the mounted troops.

I am desired, at the same time, to communicate His Excellency's sentiments upon the several points which that communication embraces.

Paragraph 7. If the dealers will not enter into an arrangement not only to ship the horses, but to land them at the Presidency, for which they are intended, their admission into the service depending eventually on the report of a Committee formed entirely by the Government, His Excellency could not think of recommending the project of obtaining horses from the Cape Colony. These terms were readily agreed to by the dealers and breeders in Australia, and Lieut.-General Grant feels persuaded that nothing less can be successful. The disinclination expressed by the boers to ship horses will, His Excellency conceives, be a most serious objection to getting horses from the Cape.

Paragraph 9. The result of the experiment alluded to in this paragraph is what was to have been expected where Government bore the expense of transport, and confirms the Commander-in-Chief in his view that all such expenses and risk should be borne by the owners.

Paragraph 10, clauses 1st and 2nd. The Commander-in-Chief feels quite sure that the Cape Colony is able to furnish an unlimited supply of horses fit for all military purposes, and that horses will be procurable for at least fifty per cent. less than that given for our present remounts.

Paragraph 11. The Commander-in-Chief quite concurs in the view that the intervention of brokers and stable-keepers must be forbidden.

Paragraph 12. With reference to the statement that the horses purchased through Mr. Muter "averaged, on landing at Bombay, rupees 650," the Commander-in-Chief observes that the breeders in Australia were quite prepared to enter into an agreement to furnish the Bengal Government with any number of horses, to be landed at Calcutta, freight and all expenses being borne by the owners, and subject to admission or rejection by a committee appointed by Government, for rupees 450 each horse; and this condition His Excellency would make a *sine qua non*, or go to the Australian market, in preference to the Cape.

Paragraph 14. The proposition contained in this paragraph has His Excellency's approval.

Paragraph 16. Lieutenant-General Grant entertains no doubt whatever of the very superior qualities of the Cape horses for artillery and cavalry purposes.

In conclusion, Lieutenant-General Grant desires me to express his confidence in the thorough success of the experiment, if tried, and that an enormous saving would be effected; but His Excellency repeats emphatically, that the Cape breeders must come to the terms agreed to, without the slightest demur, by the Australian breeders, viz., undertake every risk and expense, and deliver the horses, after they shall be passed by a committee at the Presidency for which they are intended, at the fixed rate of rupees 450 each.

His Excellency further observes that the whole subject of procuring horses from the colonies (Cape and Australia) was offered to the consideration of the Government of India very fully in 1846-'47, and a strong opinion in favor of the project was expressed by the Commander-in-Chief, Lord Gough, and by Sir Walter Gilbert, than whom there was no man in India better qualified to form a correct judgment upon such

a question. Some steps in the matter were taken by the Government, but nothing effectual was done; and after Lieutenant-General Grant left India in 1850, the matter seems to have fallen to the ground entirely.

A very excellent pamphlet on the subject of procuring horses from the Cape was written in 1848, by the late Major Ekins, Deputy Adjutant-General of the Bengal army, who had been all over the breeding districts in the colony, and made the personal acquaintance of the different breeders.

(Captain Gall to the Adjutant-General of the Army, Fort St. George.)

SIR,—On my return from leave to the Cape of Good Hope at the end of the year 1854, you were pleased to suggest that I should address you regarding the capabilities of that colony, considered as a reliable, permanent, and cheap source of supply to the army in remount horses, and you were good enough to add that the present was a favorable opportunity, since, owing to the very great interest evinced by the Commander-in-Chief, His Excellency the Hon. George Anson, in this important branch of military economy, the subject, if my remarks were considered of sufficient value, might be brought before Council under his auspices, with a sure prospect of advantage to the service.

2. I have the honor to embody the result of my experience in a brief report. Owing to the stoppage of the direct steam communication with the Cape, considerable delay has been unavoidably incurred in obtaining replies to a correspondence commenced directly I received your suggestion. This delay has been patiently borne on my part, because, although the opinion I proposed to offer amounted to conviction in my own mind, still I felt they would want authority, unless supported by public documents from the records of the Colonial Government, and the sound opinions of persons long resident in the colony, who have had experience in farming and breeding horses there.

3. In private intercourse I have been so fortunate as to obtain the opinions of T. B. Bayley, Esq., formerly of the Bengal Civil Service, who has resided many years at the Cape, where he has held an extensive estate in the Caledon district,—a gentleman to whose judgment and energy the colony is indebted for its best breed of horses. He expresses a lively interest in the matter, both for the sake of India and the Cape. His high character would at all times ensure attention to his opinions in both countries: but I may be allowed to say that the fact of his no longer having the smallest private interest in the subject, lends to them a stronger force than would attach to those of a breeder merely seeking a market for his stock. On this head Mr. Bayley writes, in a letter lately received, "Personally to me any impetus given to horse-breeding in this colony would now come too late, for I have sold my farms, and only hold a remnant of my mares."

4. As regards public documents, the Colonial Government has most liberally furnished me with papers detailing their mode of proceeding in the purchase of horses on account of Her Majesty's cavalry, and for the East India Company, at various times, over a course of years.

5. Finally, with respect to my own opinions, they were formed on the spot, by personal intercourse with all classes from whom there seemed a probability of obtaining sound information, and by traveling as far as my means would allow. During these journeys I visited the three principal establishments of the colony, viz., those belonging to two Dutch gentlemen, Messrs. Melck and Kotzé on the Great Berg River, and those of Mr. Bayley in the Caledon district, besides inspecting the smaller studs of Dutch farmers in various localities.

6. The first point I looked to, was the quantity of ground available for breeding on a large scale if necessary; and it seemed more than equal to any demand that might arise. The runs occupied by farmers are of great extent, and generally along the course of rivers; for instance, the lands in the valley of the Berg, belonging to Messrs. Melck and Kotzé, extend on each bank in a straight line for nearly twenty miles, with abundant pasturage, at a longer or shorter distance from the river, according to the time of year. On the immediate banks the ground is swampy, and along the edge of the stream in some places is a fringe of mangrove and high reeds, capable of harboring the hippopotamus. Most of these animals have been killed, but a few still remained on the property during my visit. To this succeeds meadow land, at first marshy,—gradually drier as it passes into a low sandy jungle, still full of grass, giving cover to numerous hares and pheasants; it then stretches away into a vast sandy and stony plain with high bush, the domain of deer and ostriches, till terminated by a boundary of rocky hills on the east and west, and the sea on the south.

On the other hand, the Caledon district presents a very undulating surface, resembling downs, mostly free from bush; large flocks of sheep are seen, and a greater breadth of land is under corn. The Caledon River runs at a few miles' distance, along the southern base of a range of hills; and in this space, over a course of many miles, are included some of the best grazing grounds in the colony,—among these those lately occupied by Mr. Bayley. The pasturage along the skirts, and high up the spurs of this range, would be sufficient alone for a larger supply of horses than the three presidencies united could require.

It was instructive, as showing the practicability of rearing at the Cape precisely whatever description of horse might be required,—to observe the little influence climate had in determining the character and appearance of horses. The climate of the Cape is generally, beyond all doubt, favorable to the horse; but the young stock, on all the farms I visited, inherited the peculiarities, good or bad, of the particular breed that had been established on them, which differed in all, and depended on the degree of judgment with which the farm had been *originally* stocked, *e.g.*, Mr. Kotze has largely introduced Arab blood. His English stallions also, though horses of considerable celebrity, are slight, compared to those on other farms; and, as a general rule, his stock is too slight. I have strong doubts whether he will succeed in improving it, by crossing with a Dutch stallion lately purchased: he may get more substance (although I even doubt that), but it will be only gained at the sacrifice of every other good quality. The stock at present has blood enough; and to fit the breed for horse artillery and European dragoons, stallions of the *Cleaveland breed* are what the estate requires,—horses three-fourths bred.

On Mr. Melck's farm, it would seem that the object for many years had been to produce large-limbed horses. His best stallion was a thoroughbred English horse, of great substance and large bone; many of his mares were of considerable size; accordingly, his colts and fillies looked a year older than their neighbors' of exactly the same age, feeding on the opposite bank. Again, Mr. Bayley would seem to have made quality, rather than numbers, his chief aim, when the farm was stocked. There was scarcely a mare to which exception could be taken; the result is, a *greater uniformity of stamp*, nearly as much bone as can be united with so much blood; and a breed fit for the finest cavalry has become established, from which few remounts would need to be rejected.

I also met with several small farmers, who annually rear a few good horses; and nearly all, from amongst a number of ordinary mares, can point out two or three well-bred ones. Other districts to the northward, where numbers of excellent horses are bred, I was unable to visit.

Districts known as the Warm and the Cold "Bokkeveld."

7. There is certainly enough ground available for the pasturage of a greater number of horses than we shall ever require in India. On my asking the farmers what number they could annually turn out, they usually replied by the question, how many would you want? I was assured on all sides that they would require but a short time to furnish us with *any description* of horse, and to *any* amount. In the meantime, it was generally estimated that five hundred first-rate remounts, fit for a campaign, could be collected during the first year. Mr. Bayley thinks that double that number might be obtained at once; and all concur in the belief that very speedily the numbers would only be restricted by the demand, and unanimously deprecated the employment of middlemen or brokers, who, they said, "only eat up profits, and get us a bad name." The boers everywhere say "let the gentlemen come to us themselves, we will do our best to meet their wishes as to price and quality; but do not expect us to ship horses to India: we are farmers, and cannot afford to quit our farms to go to Cape Town." They complained that a contractor would be content to take along with a certain proportion of young horses, bred expressly for the saddle, others only intended for the carts, driven in all parts of the colony, and used by the boers themselves, and Malays and Hottentots,—an inferior description of horse, adapted for the cavalry *in no one essential*, with the exception, perhaps, of just reaching the standard height; and in this way the credit of the Cape breeders had been lowered. This complaint seems to be well founded, and worthy of very careful consideration. It has never ceased to be a subject of regret to the colonial breeders that so many of these inferior horses have been exported.

8. Seeing no apparent cause for failure in this market before me, but, on the contrary, abundance of pasture, a most favorable climate, and stocks of horses scattered over so many districts, I seriously applied myself to ascertain why the Indian Government has always failed in supplying their cavalry from this source; and that, too, in so marked a manner as to have caused the Court of Directors to discourage any more importations from the Cape. It was difficult to conceive how, if the remounts furnished for Her Majesty's Heavy Dragoons and Lancers had exceeded expectations, all efforts to supply the Indian Government, from the same source, should have ended in total failure.

Vide the Report of Col. Richardson, marked C, Appendix A.

Minute inquiries into the mode of proceeding adopted by each Government soon showed me the truth of a German adage, "that it is not the same when two do the same."

I found that it had been the custom of the Colonial Government to supply Her Majesty's regiments and the Cape Mounted Corps, by employing, as agents, either

officers belonging to the regiment requiring remounts, selected by the commanding officer, and expressly detached for the purpose; or else civilians, holding very responsible appointments at the Cape; but, in all cases, it has been usual to associate with them some gentleman known to the Government, and known to the farmers, speaking their language fluently, and (which is by no means of minor importance when treating with a Dutch boer) of conciliating address. The services of such an interpreter have been cheaply gained by a fee of one pound sterling on each horse purchased, which covers traveling and other expenses.

For the remounting of the Heavy Dragoons, Captain le Marchant was employed, assisted by an interpreter; and, on several other occasions, Mr. Field, now at the head of the Customs department, and Major Hope (both, previous to the new Constitution, members of Council), have been employed; also Colonel Ingilby, R.A., commanding in Cape Town, and Major Carruthers, the Town Major. These officers formed a board, and it was usual for some of the members to proceed on a tour of purchase, whilst others remained to expedite the shipment to the northern ports, of the detachments of horses sent down by their colleagues to Cape Town. The *bonâ fide* traveling expenses of these officers were paid by Government, *but nothing more.*

9. The East India Company, on the other hand, were supplied by *contract*, at a high fixed rate; and although a board of Indian officers, who happened to be resident at the Cape, on account of their health, was formed, *after the contract had been ratified*, with powers to reject such animals as were considered unfit for military purposes, which powers were used so well that the lot they allowed to be shipped were reported excellent at Bombay, by the Hussars, to whom they were furnished,—still the price *(over which the already ratified contract prevented control)* was found, on the addition of freight, to have risen so high that the Court of Directors prohibited further importation. It is true that, on another occasion, an officer of the Madras Army, Lieut.-Colonel (then Major) Bower, of the 52nd Regiment Native Infantry, was empowered to purchase, on account of the Madras Cavalry; but his very zealous efforts ended in a complete failure. The greater portion of these horses were unfavorably reported on by committees in this country, and speedily cast.

Much was said and written at the time, to the effect that it was unfair not to have given them a much longer probation, &c., &c.; but it is unnecessary for me to reopen that subject further than to say I am clearly of opinion that Major Bower's *modus operandi* was correct. He did right to proceed in person to the districts where horses were to be procured, rejecting the aid of contractors or brokers, and Cape Town stable-keepers. Moreover, from whatever cause the horses selected by him may have been considered unfit by others, it does not in any manner or degree weaken the value of the fact so often proved (and recorded in the accompanying papers) that the Cape colony easily supplies horses which have been tried and approved of for Her Majesty's Light and Heavy Dragoons (11th Hussars, 12th Lancers, and 7th Dragoon Guards), whilst the breeders themselves assure us they can multiply the numbers of these *first-rate cavalry horses*, according to demand, and at a price (on a proper system being pursued) not exceeding that given for the mixed breeds of long or short, narrow or broad animals,—Arabs, Persians, Herattee, and country-bred, with which we are fain to be content.

10. Permit me to ask attention to the annexed series of reports and correspondence, tending, I humbly submit, to confirm the views I have ventured to entertain, and of which it will, perhaps, be convenient here to make a resumé, as follows:—

1st. That the Cape colony is able to furnish an unlimited supply of horses, fit for all military purposes.

2nd. That whilst the horses will be procurable at a price not exceeding that given for our present remounts, a great economy will be effected from their being equal to draw or carry heavier weights, with an activity second only to that of *very select* English horses.

3rd. That all the evidence we have only warrants a conviction that the decisive experiment, founded on better knowledge, remains yet to be made, as shown by our *partial success*, when "excellent" horses were supplied to the Hussars in Bombay, but at an exorbitant price; and by our *partial failure* at Madras, where the price was moderate, but the horses were condemned.

4th. That the intervention of contractors, brokers, and stable-keepers must be *forbidden.*

11. The accompanying reports (annexed *in extenso*) contain the statistics of the subject. In the hope of trespassing less upon the time of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief, and to save the trouble of reference from letter to letter, I have endeavored to connect the information given into one statement.

The letters themselves are divided into two parts, relating respectively to purchases made on account of Her Majesty's Government and the Honorable East India Company, each in a separate appendix, A and B. Papers having reference to purchases made by Major Bower were not quite ready when the steamer left the Cape; but the omission can probably be rectified, if necessary, from the records at Madras.

12. The authorities at the Cape, on receipt of a despatch from Mr. Gladstone, requiring horses to be purchased on account of the East India Company, lost no time in giving a contract to one Mr. Muter, a saddler, of Cape Town. The price of each stallion was fixed at £35, and of each gelding at £30;—after which, Major Mackenzie of the Bengal Cavalry, Captain Brown of the Bengal Infantry, and Captain Willder of the Madras Cavalry, were invited to form themselves into a committee, and to reject such animals as, in their opinion, might be unfit. These officers, learning that the contractor was making unreasonable profits, remonstrated on the difficulty of their position, as it appeared to them that the effect of their labors would be to transfer the responsibility of a needless loss to the Company, arising from too high a fixed charge, from the contractor to themselves. Mr. Bayley, in a letter dated 1st August, 1855, writes as follows, regarding the same purchase:—"I was invited by His Excellency the Governor to be on the committee; but directly I found that an arbitrary price was fixed on the horses, with which the committee had nothing to do, I declined taking any share in such a proceeding. I wrote to the Secretary to Government, and told him my reasons very plainly, which were, that a price unnecessarily high had been placed upon the horses, and that it was detrimental to the colony, as likely to prevent future orders, and also unfair to the East India Company, who were compelled to pay more than the market value. I showed that the profits of the affair would be entirely Mr. Muter's, and that the colony would get a bad name."

On the receipt of the remonstrance made by the committee, the late Mr. Montagu, Secretary to Government, was directed to make a reply, and, coming from his pen, it could not be otherwise than effective. But it has long been acknowledged at the Cape that the contract was an error, and the general instructions contained in Mr. Gladstone's letter to procure horses, *in the same mode as was employed in the mounting of the 7th Dragoon Guards*, could hardly be construed into an *absolute order*, allowing no latitude to the *local government*; and it was unfortunate to have dwelt so strongly, in the reply, on the supposed high price of horses, a belief which *it suited the contractor to encourage*. But it soon became known that horses were being purchased at that time for the troops on the frontier at an average of £20 per horse. It is important to observe that the Kafir war never materially raised the price of horses; for we learn by a letter from Sir Harry Smith, that on his sending an urgent request for horses fit for *immediate* service, and capable of carrying his dragoons (12th Lancers), weighing in marching order eighteen stone, the remount was furnished within three months, at an average cost of £23; and inclusive of an extra £5 for subsistence and other contingent expenses, £21 *per head on arrival at head-quarters.* But the price paid to Mr. Muter, *exclusive of other expenses*, was, for geldings £30 and stallions £35, in addition to which the freight would seem to have been very high, for the horses averaged, *on landing at Bombay*, rupees 650. Yet the price paid on a former occasion, viz., rupees 585, elicited remonstrance from the Cape breeders, and verified their prediction that the Indian Government would abandon the market, although only 10 rupees more than the average maximum allowed at Bombay, as stated in the letter noted in the margin. What a fallacy then to imagine we escape freight by buying Persian Gulf horses from the native dealers—*they make us pay handsomely*; and as to the Cape horse enduring climate, we need search no further for proof than this very letter, the evidence being singularly strong, coming, as it does, from the military board at Bombay, who counseled *no reform* in this respect. We learn that, out of the 44 Cape horses purchased by the late Colonel Havelock, and distributed amongst the Dragoons, Horse Artillery, and Cavalry in the Bombay Presidency, no fewer than 37 *were actually present in the ranks, after having done eleven years' service*; and in that Presidency, as in Madras, horses stand exposed to all weather throughout the year. None of these animals could have been less than 15 years old; some, probably, a couple of years older. This needs no comment; but I may add that I constantly heard those who had witnessed it, speak with admiration of the manner in which the Dragoon horses had stood their work during the late General Cathcart's campaign in the snow-covered Amatolas. And Mr. Bayley writes, under date August 1, 1855:—"In my last letter from England, I am told that the few Cape horses left in the 10th Hussars, reached the Crimea in better condition than any others in the regiment, and were much praised."

13. Allusion is made, in the report from the military board, to the circumstance of the subject having been submitted for the opinion of the then remount agent at Bombay, Captain Thornhill, of my own regiment. I have never seen the reply, but in a letter to my address, dated 3rd December, 1854, his opinion is given in the following terms:—"I know the value that has always been placed on Cape horses in this country by those who have had opportunities of forming an opinion, and I should, of course, be too glad to get them. If the breeders are anxious to enter this market, they must send their horses to Madras, and they must place themselves entirely in my hands; it will be absolutely necessary for them to send their horses to me." This appears to be quite in accordance with the opinion of the military board, and which, no doubt, influenced the Court of Directors when sending out their instructions to put an end to the purchase of

Vide Report of Messrs. Field and Hope, dated 10th December. Appendix A.

Vide letter, dated 13th September, 1851, and the Report of Messrs. Field and Hope, dated January, 1852. Appendix A.

Vide letter No. 196 Appendix B; horses furnished by Mr Muter

Letter No. Appendix B, horses nished by Col Havelo

13th April, 1846, in Appendix B.

Cape horses; but I humbly conceive that the question ought not to be allowed to turn on the opinions of any officers, merely because their appointments may make them, for the time being, the regular channel of communication, whether as members of a military board or superintendents of studs; but let me not be misunderstood and supposed to detract from the value of individual opinions. I only mean to say that their value depends more on positive knowledge and experience, than on accidental position; therefore, I rejoice that Captain Thornhill *admits all experience to be in favor of the Cape horse*, although he leans to the very hard condition imposed on the farmers of bringing their horses to Madras,—a stipulation which they, for reasons given elsewhere, have declined, choosing, rather than accepting it, to lose the market. It is important, in all armies, to have the best horses procurable, doubly so in large armies; and it is only the belief that our cavalry is not so well mounted as it might be for the sum expended, which induces me to come forward. If I speak too boldly, relying on some years' experience as a cavalry officer, I ask indulgence, conscious that I have at least spared no pains to arrive at the truth.

14. A judicious experiment carried out fully and fairly, can alone settle the point. There is, first of all, to be determined, the price which the Government will give: if that is found to be unequal to meet expenses, the scheme falls to the ground; but if the horses can be landed for the sum allowed, we have only to avoid haste, the error still thought by so many to have been committed in examining the horses sent by Major Bower to Madras, whilst hardly recovered from a sea voyage, and a march to Bangalore. I would propose that certain regiments should have *not less* than 25 horses each; and instead of calling for a report at the end of the first year after their arrival, let it be called for at the end of one year from the date of the horses being dismissed drill by the riding-master. By that time, they will have completed one year's actual duty in the ranks, being confirmed good or bad cavalry horses; besides, if examined immediately after a course of daily drill, their condition might contrast unfavorably with that of the rest of the regiment only out occasionally.

15. After seeking information from all quarters, comparing and giving it the most careful consideration in my power, I have come to the conclusion that very superior horses, fit for the Horse Artillery and Dragoons, would be landed at any of the Indian ports for from 400 to 430 rupees. They would average at the Cape, inclusive of all expenses for bringing down country, &c., £28 each, and from £12 to £15 for freight, feed, and attendance to India; and this would be the maximum in the first year. Afterwards, I am of opinion, the price would descend, and range between 385 and 415 rupees, because, at present, private individuals, who have only occasion to ship two or three horses, are able to do so from £15 to £20 on ships, the agents of which are never very anxious to make room for a small number only; and it was explained to me that the case would be different if owners could only see a prospect of paying their way out to India, whence a valuable cargo is always procurable. Ships which come to the Cape are either regular traders, in the employ of Cape merchants, having the return cargoes ready, waiting their arrival, or ships bound to India and the eastward, which only put in for water, or to land passengers, and at present the latter alone have room to carry a *few* horses at *high* charges. If, therefore, the plan is adopted of buying horses at the season favorable to ships bound to India, any owner would gladly take coals to the Cape, or horses to India, not that the coals or horses would pay *all* his expenses, but they would pay *his way out to India*, whence a cargo of sugar, opium, or indigo, is always procurable and remunerative. It would only be required, on hearing of the arrival of the ship in Table Bay or Simon's Bay, to order the march of the young horses from the farms, during which time the ship would have discharged cargo, and fitted up the stalls for horses; and in this way the least possible delay, and, as a consequence, much less expense, would be incurred.

16. I beg to call particular attention to the report of Lieut.-Colonel Richardson, commanding 7th Dragoon Guards, to the Quartermaster-General at Cape Town. Stronger evidence in favor of Cape horses, free from any shadow of suspicion, could not be adduced: it contains all the proof that could be required of their fitness for military purposes. We have seen how well pleased the Lancers and Hussars, averaging, in marching order, 18 stone, were with their performances. We now find them *in excellent condition, carrying Dragoon Guards, averaging over* 19 *stone, with a speed quite equal to the regulated pace of movements and evolutions.* Colonel Richardson says:—"I consider the 7th Dragoon Guards to be mounted averagely well with the cavalry at home." It is only in size and power that he thinks the Cape horse *at all* inferior to the *best English trooper;* and this must be the case as long as Yorkshire produces the largest cavalry horses in the world. What, if possible, enhances the weight of such testimony is, that Colonel Richardson avoids exaggeration, and hazards no conjectures where he lacks experience; but with regard to power of endurance of labor, or of climate, it is gratifying to know that Colonel Havelock's horses, still in the ranks, after eleven years'

Marked C in Appendix

service, showed how they could stand this climate, whilst no fatigue or privation, in summer or winter (and, of the two, it is hard to say which was the most trying in Kafirland), could cause General Cathcart's horses to succumb.

17. In advocating the introduction of Cape horses, I am not denying the world-wide reputation of the Arab; and if all our cavalry could be mounted on horses of this breed, or on good Persians, *or if we could get as many as we wanted of their best and strongest*, not less than 14–2 or '3 in height,—broad and muscular in proportion, though we might patriotically wish to favor a poor colony of the empire, at least as much as Syria or Khorasan, still we should not have a word to say against the military fitness of these noble breeds; but we can neither get enough of them, nor *any* of a *superior description*, except at prices varying from one hundred to one hundred and fifty rupees more than we should give for the *finest Cape horse*. At this moment (owing to the war), Bombay shows a falling off of two-thirds in the usual supply. I will not, however, avail myself of this somewhat tempting argument, but use only such as are applicable to ordinary times. Our system is to draw up into one line, so to speak, the whole of the remounts bought from native dealers; then to subdivide them into four parts,—on the right stand the Horse Artillery, next come Dragoons, then Native Cavalry; and on the left, "small by degrees" (I wish I could add beautifully less), stand a mulish lot, for the horse batteries. It is by throwing in these last that the dealer makes his bargain a good one; and even a fifth portion, consisting of the best-looking animals, is selected from the whole, as officers' chargers. It would be no small gain to break through this preposterous system, for which we have been devising remedies so many years, at an enormous expense both in Bengal and Madras, vainly hoping, at the latter Presidency, that we had found one by infusing Arab blood into gaunt ungainly Mysore and Deccan mares. By introducing Cape horses, such as have satisfied Her Majesty's Dragoon Guards, you at once set the remount agents free to supply the native cavalry and horse batteries with the only Arabs and Persians worth taking; or, if the Horse Artillery and Dragoons, retaining the right of choice, give the preference to Arab fire and beauty, then let the light cavalry and horse batteries take the Cape horses. In this way, *inferior* Arabs need never be purchased for your *best mounted* corps; but they would not be lost to you, as they would soon find their way into the numerous Irregulars, to whom a market would be opened, from which they are now nearly excluded.

Mules would be better than mulish horses.

Unless I err, the Body Guard also are allowed to pick their remount

Weedy Arabs would be a shade better than weedy Deccanees, and better tempered

Let the Cape horse be introduced (and it is my conscientious belief that if the experiment be fairly tried, it must succeed); you may then boast of a cavalry in this portion of the Queen's dominions, not only "averagely well mounted with the cavalry at home," but as superior in horses, as we confessedly are in equipments, to any army that could possibly be brought against us through adjacent countries.

I beg, in conclusion, again respectfully to ask that this *earnest belief* on my part, and desire to benefit the service, may be accepted as an excuse for having ventured to intrude at such length on the time of my superiors.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) G. L. H. GALL, Captain,
5th Regiment Madras Light Cavalry.

Kamptee (Nagpore), 31st January, 1856.

In appending this memorandum, I take the opportunity of expressing my obligation to the writer, Mr. Field, now Collector of Customs; and, previous to the Constitution, a member of Council, who kindly interested himself, at the request of Mr. Bayley, and obtained permission to place at my disposal the annexed documents.

MEMORANDUM.

With regard to horses purchased in this colony for Her Majesty's troops, I shall confine myself to those purchased by the several Boards appointed by Governors Sir P. Maitland and Sir H. Smith, of which I was the Chairman.

In order to furnish, with greater accuracy, a statement of the mode of proceeding adopted, and of the results, I annex hereto copies of the Board's reports to Government, and the approval of the same, viz:—

Reports.—	7th October, 1846, of the purchase (besides mules and wagons) of	173	horses.
„	17th April, 1851, of the purchase of	203	„
„	11th July, 1851, of the purchase of	100	„
„	—th January, 1852, of the purchase of	228	„
„	12th May, 1852, of the purchase of	100	„
	Total,	804	

It is to be observed that the horses purchased (composed of stallions and geldings) were of the age from four to seven years, and not less than fourteen hands two inches in height; and were all good, strong, sound horses, and fit for *immediate* service. This last condition it is necessary to bear in mind, because I have observed in Mr. R. Peel's moving the Estimates in the House of Commons, in February last, he explains that the present estimate for each cavalry horse, in England, is £40, as being available for *immediate* service, whereas, in former years, £26 was the estimate. They used to be purchased at three years old, for £26, and were kept in training for two years, and cost the country about £60 when they were five years old, and fit to be used.

I would also observe that the purchases of horses, as set forth in the accompanying documents, as well as the purchases made by other Boards, and officers for the 7th Dragoon Guards and 10th Hussars (as also for several other branches of the public service in this colony and in India) were made upon *sudden* requisitions, and the breeders of this colony were therefore more unprepared to meet these sudden and unexpected demands, than if a regular periodical supply were wanted. In fact, several of the breeders stated that if there were a *certain* demand for the description of horses required for military purposes, they would make it their business to breed for such purposes.*

I would further remark that no *Artillery* horses (excepting a few) were required in this colony; but in the course of our traveling through the country, many might have been procured at very reasonable prices. These were not considered adapted for *Cavalry* horses, as they were better for draught.†

(Signed) W. FIELD, Collector of Customs.

Cape Town, 24th August, 1855.

[A]

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 7th October, 1846.

Hon. W. FIELD, Esq., Hon. W. HOPE, Esq.,
Hon. JOSEPH BUSK, Esq.

GENTLEMEN,—It being necessary to procure here, with all possible expedition, some draught horses and mules for the service of the military and other forces on the frontier, as you will perceive by the enclosed notice, issued by the Deputy Commissary-General; as also twenty light wagons, with harness, &c., complete, I am, by desire of the Governor, to acquaint you, that His Excellency has been pleased to select and appoint you to form a Board for the purpose of examining the animals, wagons, harness, &c., which may be tendered to the Commissariat, and of agreeing with the tenderers for the prices to be paid for such horses, mules, wagons, harness, &c., as you may approve of. The horses and mules should be strong, healthy, in good condition, fit for *immediate* field work, and of moderate price. The wagons are required to be complete, and the harness should be fitted.

It is His Excellency's wish that the Hon. W. Field, Esq., should be the Chairman of the Board, which body will attend at ten o'clock each day at the main barracks, for the inspection and purchase of all such horses, mules, wagons, &c., as may be tendered for sale.

The Board, when they shall have agreed with the parties in each case for the amount of the purchase-money, shall give a voucher for the same, to be paid by the Deputy Commissary-General.

The Board will provide persons to take charge of the animals, &c., and superintend their shipment, and also provide drivers to proceed with them to head-quarters, and to

* This statement was frequently repeated to me by the Dutch farmers and others, during my stay at the Cape.

† Although only a few artillery horses are required in the colony, actual observation convinced me that the country is rich in horses of a large active breed, well suited for artillery draught, chiefly bred in a district called the Bokkeveld (as I learnt by inquiry, being unable to visit it). I mention particularly artillery draught, because horses usually pointed out by farmers as "only fit for draught," and not for the saddle, are often heavy, coarse, straight-shouldered animals, only fit for slow farm work, and unfit for any military purpose. I am alluding to horses 15 hands high, ¾ bred, of considerable substance and beauty, quite capable, if necessary, to gallop nine-pounder guns, 12 miles in the hour, or to endure continual marching, or to manœuvre with any cavalry in the world.

employ farriers, blacksmiths, and harness-makers. The stables in the main barracks will be granted for the use of the horses and mules obtained by the Board; and rations will be drawn from the Commissariat for the animals and persons employed for them, upon the requisition of the Board, signed by one of its members. The Board will be pleased to appoint a clerk to assist them in the performance of these duties, to whom an allowance at the rate of twelve shillings per diem will be granted.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

PROCEEDINGS of a BOARD held at the Main Barracks, Cape Town, on the 7th October, 1846, and continued daily till the 27th November, 1846, in pursuance to instructions from His Excellency Sir PEREGRINE MAITLAND, K.C.B., Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, conveyed in a letter (A) annexed, dated Colonial Office, 7th October, 1846, for the purchase of horses, mules, wagons, and harness, &c., for the service of Government on the frontier.

Main Barracks, 7th October, 1846.

Chairman,—The Hon. W. FIELD, Collector of Customs.
Members, { W. HOPE, Esq., Clerk of Council.
JOSEPH BUSK, Esq.

Extract from annexure B (relating to horses) attached hereto.

The Board having assembled, proceeded to purchase such desirable animals and wagons as were tendered, according to the advertisement of the Deputy Commissary-General to that effect; and continued to do so, from day to day, as seen by the annexures B, C, D.

On the 20th October, the Board had purchased 105 horses, 106 mules, and 15 wagons, so tendered, which were accommodated in the stables and yard of the main barracks. The Board then finding that no more suitable animals or wagons were tendered in Cape Town, in consequence of the unwillingness* of the farmers to bring their horses, &c., to Cape Town, upon the chance only of their being bought, determined upon sending one of its members to the country, with an experienced agent, to make purchases; Mr. W. Hope therefore proceeded upon that duty, accompanied by Mr. M. Blake,—the Board having agreed to give Mr. Blake a commission of £1 for each horse or mule, and five per cent. upon the value of the wagons passed by Mr. Hope. The number so procured were 64 horses, 191 mules, and 14 wagons, and 10 sets of harness for 100 animals, which are included in the price of the wagons.

The other members of the Board continued to purchase such desirable animals and wagons as were offered in Cape Town, while Mr. Hope was in the country, namely, 4 horses, 12 mules, and 6 wagons. The Board subsequently purchased 5 more wagons in Cape Town, to complete the number to 40. The total purchased in Cape Town and in the country was, viz.:—

Horses	173
Mules	337
Wagons	40

The Board afterwards exchanged 5 mules, which had not turned out well, with Mr. Cruywagen, for two very fine ones, as seen by note O to annexure D,—making the total number of mules 334 instead of 337.

Two horses and one mule, having become sick, were not shipped. Two of these animals have been since sold by public auction, as seen by annexure G, leaving the numbers shipped—

Horses	171
Mules	333

The Board ordered 41 sets of harness, as seen by annexure E, Nos. 24 and 28, to complete harness for 40 wagons, which left two sets of horse and nine of mule harness to spare, in case the pack-saddles alluded to below should not be used.

* As the farmers object to quit their farms even to take horses to Cape Town, it is in vain to insist on their bringing them to India as a preliminary condition of purchase.

The Board, at the request and advice of the Secretary to Government, ordered 100 pack-saddles to be made for mules or horses, to be used on the frontier, should the Governor wish provisions, &c. to be transported quicker, or over country impracticable for wagons.

As this mode of conveyance is not in use in this country, these pack-saddles had all to be made new, as seen by annexure E, 24 and 28, and the Board had most of the animals broke under their inspection to carry a load in this manner, and calculate that 10 mules with packs will carry as much as 1 wagon with 10 mules or 8 horses.

The Board engaged and shipped in all 89 men as leaders and drivers, at £3 per month, with rations, for the 40 wagons and animals with pack-saddles, calculating spans of 8 horses or 10 mules with 2 men to each wagon, and 2 men to every 10 animals with pack-saddles. The Board experienced very great difficulty in procuring these men, they being very unwilling to proceed to Kafirland.

The Board even sent expresses to three different missionary stations, viz., to Genadendal, Groenekloof, and Elim, in hopes of procuring Hottentot drivers, but without success. The Board eventually engaged a sufficient number of the best men that were available.

As the value of the animals under charge was very great, and it being of the utmost consequence to the efficiency of the troops on the frontier that these animals should arrive at head-quarters in good and serviceable condition, and continue effective, the Board, to secure this efficiency, engaged a superintendent and assistant to accompany each ship load, who were to have entire charge of the men and animals, and conduct them from Port Elizabeth to head-quarters,—each superintendent to receive 10 shillings, and assistant 5 shillings, per day, with rations, and horse for each to ride during the march, to enable them properly to attend to their respective lines of wagons, which would extend over a considerable space of ground.

The Commissariat having advertised for tenders for ships to convey the animals and wagons to Port Elizabeth, the Board selected the vessels which appeared to them, after inspection, as best adapted for the conveyance of the animals in safety; four ships were chartered, and the numbers embarked in each, and the terms agreed upon, will be seen by annexure E.

On the first day of assembling, the Board engaged Mr. Beaurain as clerk, at 12 shillings a day. The Board here take leave to state that, in addition to the duties performed by him as clerk, he undertook the charge of all purchases made by the Board,—the management of the stables, drawing forage from the Commissariat, training and sorting the animals into spans or teams,—superintended their shipment, and a variety of other duties, to which he devoted himself both day and night, to the entire satisfaction of the Board. In consequence of the very great assistance the Board derived in their purchases from his knowledge of horses and mules, and from his services generally, as well as from the creditable manner in which he performed his duty to the public, the Board feel it their duty strongly to recommend that the Government should allow him a gratuity, in addition to his salary as clerk, for the extra laborious duty performed by him, his salary as clerk being quite inadequate, in the opinion of the Board, to remunerate him; and they would, therefore, respectfully suggest that the sum of thirty pounds may be granted to him as a moderate remuneration for the extra and necessary services abovementioned.

The Board incurred a variety of expenses, as will be seen by annexure E, some of which were authorised by the letter of the 7th October (annexure A) from the Secretary to Government, and others, being unforeseen, were not provided for, but arose in the course of the service in which the Board were engaged, and which were necessary and unavoidable.

From the very peculiar nature of the duty the Board had to perform, they had many difficulties to contend against. It was known to every one by the Commissariat advertisement, and otherwise, that the Government was anxious to procure a very large number of animals in as short a time as possible. This, of course, raised the price of animals and wagons very considerably, and increased the difficulty of procuring them.*

The Board were of opinion that it would be useless *and throwing away money to send inferior animals*, who could not stand the hard work required of them; therefore, the Board considered the fitness for *immediate* service of the animals, and quality of the articles to be purchased, as being of primary importance; and the Board have acted upon this principle throughout.

* Notwithstanding these difficulties, the average price of horses fit for *immediate* service was only £20, which sufficiently proves what an excellent market the Cape would become under a prudent and settled system, steadily and energetically carried out.

The Board anticipate that these animals will be of material service in the operations now going on on the frontier; and it will be a matter of great satisfaction to the members of the Board individually, to hear that these animals and wagons shall have proved an efficient means of transport.

An abstract of the several items of expenditure incurred by the Board is herewith annexed, and marked H.

The several vouchers have been duly furnished to the Commissariat.

(Signed) W. FIELD,
W. HOPE,
JOSEPH BUSK.

Cape Town, 10th December, 1846.

Approved,
(Signed) P. MAITLAND.
January 23, 1847.

Extract from Annexure B to Commissioner's Report, dated 9th October, 1846.

	Total purchase money.			
173 Horses	£3,505	5	0	
Average each Horse	£ 20	5	0	

Colonial Office, 26th February, 1851.

The Honorable W. FIELD; the Honorable W. HOPE;
Lieutenant-Colonel INGILBY, R.A.

SIR,—The Governor being desirous of obtaining 150 remount horses for the Cape Mounted Rifles, to be forwarded with as little delay as possible to the Buffalo Mouth, by Her Majesty's steamers *Hermes* and *Dee*, he has been pleased to appoint you, in conjunction with ——— and ———, to form a Board, for the purpose of selecting and purchasing the number above mentioned.

His Excellency has instructed me to acquaint you that the horses must be well suited for the service for which they are required, and that the average cost price of them should not exceed £20. If, however, you should not find it practicable to obtain them at that price, you are authorised to exceed that average by three, four, or even five pounds, to obtain good serviceable horses,—it being the Governor's wish that none but good horses, well suited for immediate service, should be procured.

As regards the mode by which they are to be procured, His Excellency will leave it to the Board to make whatever arrangements they please.

Colonel Cole, R.E., commanding in Cape Town, has been informed that the stables in the Main Barracks will be required for their reception until they are embarked in the steamers.

As respects the employment of the stablemen, to attend them in Cape Town, and the passage to the Buffalo, I am to request that the Board will engage the services of competent persons for those duties, at such rates of remuneration, per diem, as they may approve, and also to undertake any matters of detail which the supply of remount horses will require, until they arrive at that port. The payment of the cost prices of these horses will be made upon the Hon'ble H. Rivers, the Paymaster-General of Levies; but all incidental expenses will, in like manner, be paid by the Commissariat department.

Her Majesty's steamer *Hermes* is expected to be ready to leave again for the Buffalo Mouth about the 10th or 12th of next month; and I am to express to you His Excellency's hope that you may be enabled to send up a considerable portion of the horses by her on that trip.

Colonel Cole has been informed that the Board will communicate with him direct upon matters of detail requiring his authority, if you will be good enough to apply to him, should it be requisite. I enclose a copy of my letter to Colonel Cole.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

COMMISSIONERS:

Honorable W. FIELD, Esq.; Honorable W. HOPE, Esq.;
Lieutenant-Colonel INGILBY, R.A.

EXTRACT from Report of the Commissioners appointed by His Excellency Sir H. Smith, Governor, for the purchase of Horses, as a Remount for the Cape Mounted Rifles, dated 17th April, 1851.

By the letter of instructions to the Commissioners, from the Hon'ble the Secretary to Government, of the 26th February, 1851, we were left to our own discretion as to the description of horse to be purchased, as to the mode in which they should be procured, and to make all the necessary arrangements consequent upon the purchase, keep, and management of these horses, till their embarkation for the frontier.

Two of the members of this commission happened to have been employed upon a somewhat similar duty during the last Kafir war in 1846, viz.,—in purchasing horses, mules, and wagons for the transport of the army, then in the field. It was found in 1846 that the farmers would not readily bring their best animals to Cape Town for inspection, from the fear of their being rejected, and thereby, losing caste. The Board entrusted with the purchase in 1846 were dependent upon speculators in Cape Town, who brought their horses and mules for sale so long only as they could do so at a profit to themselves, and this was but natural. When, however, the price rose in the country, from the demand, and the speculators could no longer sell to Government at a price which would remunerate them for their trouble and risk, they ceased to bring any animals to the Board in Cape Town. One of the members was then obliged to go to the country with an agent, to complete the number of horses and mules still required.

Thus it was found absolutely necessary on the part of the Government on the spot to yield to the farmers. It is therefore *a fortiori* useless for the Indian Government to insist that the farmers must send their horses to be bought or rejected by a remount agent in this country.

When Mr. Hope proceeded to the country, in 1846, he was accompanied by Mr. Mathew Blake, as an agent. From the very satisfactory manner in which he performed that duty, Mr. Blake was requested to accompany the Commissioners on the occasion, in the same capacity, and upon the same conditions as before, viz.,—to receive £1 for every horse passed and purchased by the Commissioners. No man, from his known judgment of horses, knowledge of the country, and of the habits, customs, and peculiar manner required in dealing with the farmers, could have been found better fitted to accompany the Commissioners; and we would wish to record our sense of the zeal, activity, tact, and discretion shown by Mr. Blake in this service.

The Commissioners left Cape Town on the 28th February, and returned on the 25th of March, having visited the Paarl, Wellington, Tulbagh, Worcester, Hex River, Warm and Cold Bokkeveld, Friesland, Twenty-four Rivers, Piketberg, Zwartland, and Malmesbury districts, in their search for horses. They succeeded in purchasing 151, between the ages of four and seven years, and 14½ hands high, good, sound, strong horses, fit for immediate service. If the age and height fixed upon had been one year younger, and one inch lower, more horses could have been obtained, and in a shorter time.

The farmers expressed great satisfaction at the Commissioners going to their houses for ready money, at fair prices, instead of dealers buying them at three or four months' credit, who would receive cash in Cape Town for the same horses. The fifty horses purchased in Cape Town were also all good and serviceable animals.

The farmers everywhere also expressed their willingness to allow colts so purchased to remain a reasonable time on the grazing ground free of expense, while ships were being fitted up for their reception.

The cost of the 203 horses was £3,699 7s.; of this the 151 bought in the country cost £2,689 17s. The 52 in Cape Town, £1,009 10s., which would give an average for those bought in the country of £17 16s. 2d.; and, with expenses, an average of £20 for each horse.

(Signed) W. FIELD.
" WM. HOPE.

Colonial Office, 24th April, 1851.

The Honorable W. FIELD; the Honorable W. HOPE;
Lieutenant-Colonel INGILBY, R.A.

GENTLEMEN,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 17th instant, upon the purchase by you of horses, as a remount for the Cape Mounted Rifles. His Excellency the Governor had, previous to its receipt, directed me to acquaint you of his perfect satisfaction with the horses you have obtained for this service, and to convey to you his thanks for your exertions.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Colonial Office, 31st May, 1851.

The Honorable W. FIELD; the Honorable W. HOPE;
Lieutenant-Colonel INGILBY, R.A.

SIRS,—Referring to the several communications addressed to you, ——— and ———, as the Board, for the purpose of selecting and purchasing 150 remount horses for the Cape Mounted Rifles, I am, by desire of the Governor, to acquaint you that His Excellency has been pleased to appoint you, in conjunction with those gentlemen, to form a Board, with the view of obtaining an additional number of 100 horses for the said corps; and I am at the same time to request you will consider the instructions issued to you upon the former occasions, above adverted to, as if they were repeated herein, and act accordingly.

I am to add that similar instructions to those given before to Lieutenant-Colonel Cole have been now issued to that officer on the subject.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Main Barracks, Cape Town, 11th July, 1851.

The Honorable the Secretary to Government, &c., &c., &c.

SIR,—In compliance with the directions of His Excellency the Governor, contained in your letter of the 31st May last, we have the honor to report, for the information of His Excellency, that we have purchased the required number of horses, viz., one hundred, as a remount for the Cape Mounted Rifles, and that these horses were shipped in Her Majesty's steamers *Dee* and *Hermes* on the 15th and 27th June.

The horses were purchased in Cape Town and in the country.

The Government engaged the services of Mr. M. F. Blake, on the part of the two civilian members of the Board, to assist them in the purchase of horses, at the same rate of commission as on the recent occasion, viz., one pound for each horse purchased by them, and they availed themselves of his services, partly in town, and partly in the country, whither he proceeded at different times, accompanied by one or other of those two members (Messrs. Field and Hope).

The total cost of the 100 horses, purchased through the Board, was £1835,—giving an average of £18 7s. per horse.

We have, &c.,
(Signed) W. FIELD, Collector H.M. Customs.
" W. HOPE.
" W. B. INGILBY, Lt.-Col. commanding R.A.

Colonial Office, 19th July, 1851.

The Honorable W. FIELD; the Honorable W. HOPE;
Lieutenant-Colonel INGILBY, R.A.

GENTLEMEN,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 11th instant, reporting your having purchased 100 horses, as a remount for the Cape Mounted Rifles, agreeably to my communication to you of the 21st May last, and that they have been shipped in Her Majesty's steamers *Dee* and *Hermes*. I am, by desire of the Governor, to convey to you His Excellency's entire approval of your proceedings herein, and to thank you for the trouble and exertions you have bestowed upon the duty entrusted to you.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Royal Artillery Office, Cape Town, 25th July, 1851.

The Hon'ble JOHN MONTAGU, Esq., &c., &c.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your communication that His Excellency has been pleased to appoint me, in conjunction with the Hon'ble Messrs. Field and Hope, to form a Board for the purchase of horses for a regiment of cavalry expected in the colony, under the same instructions as in the late purchase of remount horses for the Cape Mounted Rifles, since the commencement of hostilities, with

of an increase of the price for the purpose of procuring superior horses, and stating that it is inexpedient to purchase at two places at the same time, and that I desired the purchase shall commence and be confined to the country, in the instance; and that when the board find they cannot advantageously obtai required in that manner, they will inform you, in order that instructions may be issued for

I beg to inform you, from the late experience in the purchase of horses, I have no tation in expressing the decided opinion, that the horses purchased in Cape Town were of an average superior description to those purchased in the country, and at an average less cost, the expense of the mission into the country being added to the latter, and as the duties of my command prevent my going into the country, it is obvious I can join in no report to be made by the Board; and, in consequence, request you will do me the favor to withdraw my name from the Board, when it is evident I shall have nothing to do with the purchase of the horses. But if it is thought my services can really be made available, I will, on being named to do so, readily undertake, to the best of my power, with the means to be procured, a general charge and superintendence of the horses as they arrive from the country, and which, in fact, it would seem is all the actual service required from me in the present instructions, until they are delivered over to the expected regiment.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. B. INGILBY,
Lieut.-Col. commanding R. A.

Cape Town, 26th July, 1851.

The Hon'ble the Secretary to Government, &c., &c.

SIR,—In reply to your reference of this day, on the letter of Lieut.-Colonel Ingilby, of yesterday's date, addressed to you, wherein he requests that his name may be withdrawn from the commission appointed on the 24th instant, by His Excellency the Governor's directions, for the purchase of 450 remount horses for the 12th Lancers, very shortly expected here, we have the honor to state, for the information of His Excellency, that we cannot coincide in opinion with Lieutenant-Colonel Ingilby in supposing that so large a number of horses as are now required could be obtained in Cape Town within the short time allowed for this service; and, in support of our opinion, we beg to state that we had experience in the Kafir war of 1846, that a purchase to even a smaller extent could not be so effected.

We take leave, also, to quote the following paragraph from our report of April last to His Excellency, on the 200 horses purchased in March last by the Board, as now constituted:—

"Two of the members of this commission happened to have been employed upon a somewhat similar duty during the last Kafir war, in 1846, viz., in purchasing horses, mules, and wagons, for the transport of the army then in the field.

"It was found, in 1846, that the farmers would not readily bring their best animals to Cape Town for inspection, from the fear of their being rejected, and thereby losing caste. The Board entrusted with the purchase in 1846 were dependent upon speculators in Cape Town, who brought their horses and mules for sale as long as they could do so at a profit to themselves,—and this was but natural. When, however, the price rose in the country, from the demand, and the speculators could no longer sell to Government at a price which would remunerate them for their trouble and risk, they ceased to bring any animals to the Board in Cape Town. One of the members was then obliged to go to the country, with an agent, to complete the remaining number of 300 horses and mules still required."

We further beg to state that, upon that occasion, when the undersigned members traveled at that time over a very large tract of country, we found everywhere that no farmer would bring us his best horses, although we were aided by the influence and co-operation of the respective civil commissioners, magistrates, and other gentlemen in the country, and, also, after having sent special messengers to the farmers, who we knew possessed horses, to meet us at certain convenient appointed places.

We were therefore compelled, as we were in 1846, to proceed from one farmer's place to another, to find the horses.

Adverting to Lieut.-Colonel Ingilby's remark, that the horses recently purchased by the Board in Cape Town were of an average superior description to those purchased in the country, and at an average less cost,—the expense of the mission into the country being added to the latter, we regret that we cannot agree with him in regard to the alleged

superiority of the horses purchased in Cape Town; and with regard to the average cost, those purchased in the country, with all attendant expenses, amounted only to a very few shillings on each horse, which we conceive was much more than compensated for by the description of horse.

Whilst on this part of the subject, we might be pardoned for observing that it has fallen within our knowledge that when the 7th Dragoon Guards were remounted at the Cape, Captain le Marchant, of that regiment, found it necessary to pursue the same plan as we adopted, of not only going into the country, but visiting every separate farm-house, assisted by an agent, where he heard of horses being likely to suit.

In this letter we have an instance of the less energetic members of the commission averse to long journeys into districts without roads, contending for the contract system, or to compel the farmers to bring their horses to Cape Town; but the Government found it impracticable, and concurred in the opinion of Messrs. Field and Hope.

Major Bower, of the Indian army, also adopted this plan, and refused to purchase through the medium of horse-dealers.

Having thus felt it our duty to respectfully express our opinion, and, as the same appears unfortunately so much at variance with that of Lieut.-Colonel Ingilby, and as the present purchase of horses is for a Queen's regiment, and not for a colonial corps, we would submit, for the consideration of His Excellency, whether he may not see fit, under all the circumstances, to cancel our appointments as members of the present board.

(Signed) W. FIELD,
„ W. HOPE.

Castle, 28th July, 1851.

The Hon'ble JOHN MONTAGU, Esq.,
Secretary to Government.

SIR,—I have the honor, in acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 26th instant, respecting the remount of the 12th Light Dragoons, to state that my first impression was regret that the services of gentlemen who have acted so efficiently should be lost, suggesting a hope that means might be adopted, even by my acting as one of the Board, to prevent such a loss to the public; but, on consideration, I have acted according to the desire of His Excellency the Governor, and have given the necessary orders for the purchase of the horses, according to the military regulations on this subject.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. COLE,
Lieut.-Col., R. E., Commandant.

Colonial Office, 22nd September, 1851.

The Hon'ble W. FIELD, the Hon'ble W. HOPE.

SIR,—The accompanying copy of a letter having been received from the Governor, I am directed by him to transmit to you and to acquaint you that he has been pleased to appoint you, in conjunction with the Hon'ble ————, to form a Board, with the view of obtaining the number of horses mentioned by him.

I am to request you will make arrangements for the purchase of these horses as expeditiously as possible.

I have, &c.,

J. A. LE SUEUR.
Pro Sec. to Government (absent on duty).

[A 2.]

King William's Town, 18th September, 1851.

The Hon'ble the Secretary to Government.

SIR,—I have the honor to request you would invite the gentlemen of the Government who were kind enough, upon a former occasion, to purchase horses for the use of the troops in this war, to purchase two hundred most serviceable young horses from the breeders, capable to carry a British dragoon, whose average weight, when in marching order, is eighteen stone.

These horses not only require to carry weight, but must be active, and of a good size and condition. The purchase money for regular cavalry is £26 5s. a horse. I regret to impose this duty, but the gentlemen who formed a board, on a former occasion, met my views so zealously, and were so fortunate in their purchases, I have no alternative,—as a regiment of British cavalry sent to this country is of paramount importance, will remain useless in the want of effective horses.

The military Secretary will make arrangements with the officer commanding at Cape Town, that no delay in the advance of the purchase money may occur.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Cape Town, January, 1852.

SIR,—We have the honor to report, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that immediately on receipt of your letter of the 22nd September last, stating that His Excellency the Governor had appointed us a board, to purchase horses as a remount for the 12th Lancers, we lost no time in making arrangements in the manner our former experience had taught us to be the only method by which cheap, but good horses, in any number, could be procured, viz.:—by proceeding to the country, and inspecting and purchasing them at the stables of the farmers. This also was the course pointed out in the letter of His Excellency of the 13th September. In our letter of the 26th July, 1851, requesting to be then relieved from a similar duty, in consequence of a difference of opinion with Lieut.-Col. Ingilby, R. A., as to the best mode of purchasing, we fully explained our reasons for the preference given to the course pursued by us. Mr. Field's duties not permitting him to be absent for a long time from Cape Town, Mr. Hope proceeded to make a round of the western districts, accompanied by the same gentleman as on former occasions, Mr. Blake, and upon the same terms and conditions as before, viz.,—that from his well-known judgment of horses, his knowledge of the country, language, peculiar ways and customs of the farmers, he should assist us to find out where horses were to be seen, in minutely inspecting them, and making the bargains (which is a difficult and tedious matter in this country), and aid us in all arrangements for the horses being forwarded to Cape Town. Everyone acquainted with this country will know how difficult it is to accomplish all this satisfactorily and expeditiously: and we know no man but Mr. Blake capable of affording the commissioners the required assistance in the same superior manner. Mr. Blake undertook to act, on receiving, as before, a commission of £1 per horse purchased by us. Before starting for the country, it was arranged that Mr. Field should purchase any superior horses which might be offered in or near Cape Town, and for this purpose he made two or three short excursions, occupying ten days, accompanied by Mr. Baynes, a gentleman well qualified to assist, who offered his services on the same terms as Mr. Blake. Mr. Field thus purchased sixty-nine horses. We have had great difficulties and disadvantages to contend with. In the first place, within six months, seven hundred and fifty horses had been purchased for the Cape Corps and 12th Lancers, in these districts, besides some hundred for the burgher force,—all of which were forwarded to Kafirland; large numbers had likewise been exported to India, Rio, and Mauritius. All these, of course, made horses in condition much scarcer than usual, and raised their price immensely. 2ndly,—We find everywhere the greatest scarcity of forage; in fact, in most parts none: it had been so dear during the year that the farmers could not afford to feed their horses; consequently, we found them generally in wretched condition, and had to reject numbers on that account, which at another season would have been desirable horses. The old forage was done and the new not come in. 3rdly,—The season had been so very dry that the grass was scarce and wanted nourishment; so that even when we purchased horses in good condition, they fell off dreadfully on the journey to Cape Town, from the want of food on the road. 4thly,—We had a still greater evil to contend with,—this was drought and devastation caused by the springbucks in the northern part of the colony; the country was absolutely alive with these beautiful, but destructive animals, and they were to be seen by tens of thousands at a time; they had literally eaten every blade of grass and bush, for hundreds of miles, in some of the best horse-breeding districts, as well as all the crops. Such misery and

How can we expect to do better if this plan is found at the Cape to be the best from *experience*.

starvation among the live-stock of all kinds exist in these parts, that in the "Hantam," the celebrated horse-country, we could only, on this occasion, purchase one horse in condition sufficient to stand a journey to Cape Town.

In returning from the Clanwilliam district, we had to cross the Karroo, where the drought and destruction caused by the springbucks were so great that our horses were starved. One horse—a hired one—had to be abandoned in the Karroo, and has not been heard of since. The others were so knocked up that they had to be left at Worcester for a fortnight, to recover; and one had eventually to be sold by auction, as he never recovered his condition so as to be sent to Kafirland. We traveled in the Karroo, one day, sixteen hours, in search of water, but without success; and not a blade of grass for the horses to eat. No animal can stand days of such work, without food or water. These were some of the difficulties we had to contend with, and which will account for our not having obtained the required number of horses in a shorter period. Mr. Hope was absent for fifty-two days, traveling incessantly, and at the lowest computation of seven hours a day, must have traveled over more than 2000 miles. Last March, we purchased the same number on a journey occupying twenty-eight days. We think that the extensive tours we have made through all the western district, except Beaufort and George, will have a very beneficial effect in improving the breed of horses; for the farmers now know the description of horse required for cavalry, and that a large and powerful animal will always fetch a good price. Our having been so much among the farmers will give an impetus to them, and encourage them to pay more attention than hitherto to the breed of horses adapted for cavalry. Great satisfaction was everywhere expressed at our having gone to the farmers themselves, and every wish shown and exertion made to assist us; so that they, the farmers, and not the dealers, might have the benefit of selling direct to the Government. We annex a list of all the horses purchased, with names of the owners and the district, and the actual price paid for each. From this it will be seen how much the price varied; but the highest priced horses were not always the best. We made, in each case, the best bargain we could, and only left two horses behind, in all the country we passed through, on account of their price, that were *otherwise* fit and in condition for service. But, notwithstanding the unfavorable circumstances we have adverted to, the average price of the horses has only amounted to £23 13s. 6d. We also annex an abstract of our whole expenses. To the military authorities in England, some of these expenses may appear high, and not provided for, or contemplated, by the regulations for remounting cavalry regiments; but to His Excellency, who well knows the peculiar state of this country,—the difficulty and expense of traveling (which expense is increasing fast), and the immense difference between England and the Cape, it will be evident how impossible it is to apply these general regulations to this country, more especially in an emergency like the present, when we were told the men of the Lancers were unable to take the field against the enemy from want of horses. That was not a time when we could think of, or be bound by, the strict letter of the regulations; more especially by those totally inapplicable to this country, and the service we were employed upon. The fact was, the Commander-in-Chief was distressed for horses; we were requested to procure them; we did so in the best and quickest manner we could, and we beg most respectfully to add, under all the circumstances, most economically, keeping in view the two main important objects, viz., dispatch and efficiency of the horses. We have done our best, and trust our exertions will meet the approval of the Governor and Commander-in-Chief. Mr. Hope took four horses, from Cape Town, on hire, for the cart, which were all abandoned at different times, being completely worn out; others were purchased, which were in their turn knocked up, and others again purchased to replace them.*. Eleven traveling horses were thus purchased; four of these were given to Mr. Melville, livery stable keeper, to replace those of his destroyed by over-fatigue. Three were found to be so superior as to be taken for troopers, and sent to Kafirland, and the remaining four were sold by auction. One horse, a trooper, was sold at Clanwilliam, he having become by traveling, too much reduced to bring to Cape Town; and the expense of keeping there till fit to travel, and then sending him by himself, would have been greater than the loss by selling him on the spot. Another trooper, left at Worcester to recover from the effects of the Karroo, was also sold by auction, in Cape Town, his condition not having improved sufficiently to warrant our sending him for immediate service. Several horses, from accidents and other causes, were found unfit to ship, and these were sold or exchanged without loss, so that we insured that none but effective horses, fit for immediate service were shipped.

And yet, with all these attendant expenses, the price at which Cape horses could be landed in India is less than that for which native dealers can supply such horses in such numbers.

In all, 228 troopers were purchased, and of these 220 were shipped for East London, in Her Majesty's steamers.

* This added, £162 16s., to the cost of the remount horses. It may be considered quite an exceptional item, owing, in this instance, to the want of forage, caused by a season of unusual drought.

REMOUNT HORSES, 12TH LANCERS.

ABSTRACT of Disbursements made by the Commissioners appointed for the purchase of remount horses for the 12th Lancers, as per detailed statement of traveling expenses and vouchers, hereto annexed.

	£	s.	d.
Expense of stabling, forage care of horses, and forwarding them to Cape Town, including lodging and subsistence of commissioners and agents	255	9	2
Hire of horses, cart, &c., while traveling	106	16	4
Saddlery, farriery, in country districts	17	12	0
Commission to Messrs. Baynes and Blake, at £1 per horse	227	0	0
Gratuities to Mr. Shekelton, coachman, and servant	20	0	0
Eight traveling horses*	162	15	0
Saddlery, farriery, &c., in Cape Town	154	5	2
Wages of grooms, &c., in do	168	10	0
	£1112	7	8
228 troop horses (average cost £23 13s 6 $\frac{9}{19}$d.)	5398	0	0
	£6510	7	8

Average price (including expenses), £28 14s. 9d. per horse.

Add to this last average £12 for freight and feeding, and you have horses fit for the Horse Artillery and European Dragoons for 400 rixdollars.

We certify, upon honor, that the expenses enumerated in this abstract were actually and necessarily incurred on account of the above service, for supplies furnished, services rendered, and accommodation provided, during the period between 24th September and January, 1852. That the charges, under the circumstances and urgency of the service, are fair and reasonable.

(Signed) W. FIELD.
" W. HOPE.

[A. 1.]

Colonial Office, 19th January, 1852.

The Hon'ble Messrs. FIELD and HOPE.

GENTLEMEN,—I am directed to convey to you the entire approval of the Governor for the horses you lately purchased for the 12th Lancers, and his best thanks for your ability and energy in procuring them.

His Excellency has instructed me to request your further aid in the purchase of an additional number of horses, viz.:—50 for the 12th Lancers and 50 for the Cape Mounted Rifles. It is unnecessary to give you any fresh instructions on the present occasion, as to the description of horses required; your former instructions on this head have been so well understood and so well carried into effect, that it is sufficient to refer you to them for your present guidance. In regard to the prices to be paid for these horses, I am desired to inform you, that the average sum for the horses for the Lancers, is not to exceed £26 5s., and that it would be desirable to obtain those for the Cape Mounted Rifles, at £20 average; but as it may be impracticable in the present scarcity of horses, to procure the latter at the price mentioned, His Excellency will not object to allow an average price of £25 for them.

I enclose, for your information and guidance, copy of a letter I have addressed to the Paymaster-General of Levies, on the subject of the payment for the horses in question, your traveling expenses, &c.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU,
Secretary to Government.

Cape Town, 12th May, 1852.

The Acting Secretary to Government, &c., &c., &c.

SIR,—We have the honor to report, for the information of His Honor the Lieut.-Governor, that in pursuance of directions contained in the annexed letter from the Secretary to Government, dated the 19th January last, written by order of the then Governor, Sir Harry Smith, we proceeded as speedily as possible to complete the purchase of the 100 horses, required for the troops serving in Kafirland.

Marked A 1.

* This item is quite an exceptional one, caused by the loss of traveling horses (two teams of four), from want of forage, and starvation, caused by the unusual drought of the season.

Our similar pu the present, induced us to take the s steps, hitherto, to procure m of horse at to proceed to the c by an and make the purchases on the spot, send the horses to other commissioner would remain, the horses in the main intend their care and t and preparation for shipment.

On this occasion, Mr. ield proceeded to the districts of Swellendam and Caledon, accompanied by the same agent. We had, upon all similar occasions, employed Mr. M. Blake, and upon the same terms, viz., to receive £1 (one pound) for each horse he assisted in buying. Mr. Field was absent from Cape Town on this service for a period of nineteen days.

We have in our former reports so fully described Mr. Blake's peculiar qualifications for this service, and also entered so fully into the difficulties attendant upon traveling in this country, to perform a service of the kind we were employed upon, that we do not think it now necessary to enlarge upon these points; but would beg to refer His Honor to our reports, dated respectively 11th April, 26th July, 1851, and January, 1852, in which he will find our views upon these points fully set forth.

In pursuance of our instructions, we purchased 50 horses for the 12th Lancers, and 50 for the Cape Corps, and which were marked by us for each regiment accordingly. Annexed is a list, marked B, of these horses, with the price paid, and the owner's name from whom bought.

By Sir Harry Smith's letter, dated 13th September, marked A 2, the price fixed for the Lancer horses was £26 5s.; the average price of these fifty was £23 17s. 7½d. By the letter from the Secretary to Government, dated the 19th January, 1852, marked A 1, we were desired not to exceed an average of £20 for the fifty required for the Cape Corps, but that, however, we were at liberty to go as far as £25 a horse, if they could not be procured for less, arising from the scarcity of horses, consequent upon the number that had already been sent to the seat of war. The actual average price of those bought for the Cape Corps, was £17 19s. 4⅕d.

The horses were embarked on board Her Majesty's steamer *Styx*, for East London, from Simon's Town; seventy-four in the first trip, and twenty-six in the second.

We employed as superintendent in the barracks the same person we had employed on former occasions, John Shekleton, late serjeant of the 15th Hussars. He proceeded in charge to East London, with both detachments of horses, where he delivered them all over in good order. For this arduous duty, as well as for his care and attention bestowed upon the valuable charge entrusted to him, we would respectfully request His Honor would move the Commander-in-Chief to grant him a gratuity of £7 10s.

We had ourselves upon former occasions, with the sanction of Sir Harry Smith, paid Mr. Shekleton a gratuity, where the service had been equally satisfactorily performed by him, but in this instance, as the accounts were not closed till after Sir Harry's departure, we have deemed it right to leave the matter to the decision of the present Commander-in-Chief.

An abstract of the whole expenses of the purchase of these 101 horses will be found annexed, marked C, amounting to the sum of £295 12s. 2d.

It will be observed that 101 horses were purchased; this was owing to one horse having strangled himself in the stable at Swellendam, as will be seen by the certificate attached to the account.

We have, &c.,

W. FIELD, Col. of H. M. Customs.
W. HOPE.

(B.)

List of Horses purchased by the Honorable W. Field, Esq., for the 12th Light Dragoons.

1852.			Amount.		
January 23.	One Horse purchased from	J. J. Turpin	£26	0	0
,, 24.	,, ,, ,,	J. Fischat	23	15	0
,, 25.	,, ,, ,,	L. D. Fick	22	10	0
,, 26.	,, ,, ,,	D. H. Swart	18	15	0
,, 26.	,, ,, ,,	W. J. de Kock	23	0	0
,, 26.	,, ,, ,,	D. M'Intyre	16	0	0
		Carried forward	£130	0	0

		Brought forward	£130	0 0
January	26.	One Horse purchased from T. Osterloh	25	0 0
,,	26.	,, ,, ,, Do.	25	0 0
,,	28.	,, ,, ,, J. C. Linde	18	0 0
,,	28.	,, ,, ,, M. Gilcome	25	0 0
,,	28.	,, ,, ,, Do.	25	0 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, Joseph Barry	32	10 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, Do.	22	10 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, Do.	22	10 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, Do.	22	10 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, Do.	25	0 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, Do.	25	0 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, Do. (since dead)	24	0 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, P. G. Steyn	22	10 0
,,	30.	,, ,, ,, A. Reid	26	5 0
,,	31.	,, ,, ,, J. Emmett	20	0 0
,,	31.	,, ,, ,, C. H. Rothman	25	0 0
February	2.	,, ,, ,, G. F. Muller	27	0 0
,,	2.	,, ,, ,, Do.	27	0 0
,,	2.	,, ,, ,, Do.	26	0 0
,,	2.	,, ,, ,, J. Rainier	30	0 0
,,	2.	,, ,, ,, J. F. Hudson	25	0 0
,,	3.	,, ,, ,, J. C. P. Froneman	18	0 0
,,	5.	,, ,, ,, J. P. Swart	20	0 0
,,	5.	,, ,, ,, Do.	25	0 0
,,	5.	,, ,, ,, J. G. Lowrens	20	0 0
,,	5.	,, ,, ,, D. C. Taljard	25	0 0
,,	5.	,, ,, ,, J. J. Swart	20	0 0
,,	6.	,, ,, ,, C. V. R. Barry	26	5 0
,,	6.	,, ,, ,, P. S. Meyburgh	25	0 0
,,	6.	,, ,, ,, P. L. de Buison	20	0 0
,,	6.	,, ,, ,, H. Groenewald	23	0 0
,,	6.	,, ,, ,, A. van der Byl	15	0 0
,,	6.	,, ,, ,, C. V. R. Barry	25	0 0
,,	6.	,, ,, ,, Do.	22	10 0
,,	7.	,, ,, ,, H. W. van Breda	25	0 0
,,	7.	,, ,, ,, J. T. du Toit	18	15 0
,,	7.	,, ,, ,, J. G. Blom	18	0 0
,,	9.	,, ,, ,, T. Osterloh	28	0 0
,,	12.	,, ,, ,, A. Baynes	31	0 0
,,	13.	,, ,, ,, James Melville	30	0 0
,,	13.	,, ,, ,, Do.	22	0 0
,,	17.	,, ,, ,, A. Baynes	26	5 0
,,	17.	,, ,, ,, Do.	26	5 0
,,	17.	,, ,, ,, Do.	26	5 0
,,	17.	,, ,, ,, Do.	31	0 0
			£1218	0 0
		Less one horse, since dead	24	0 0
		Total cost of fifty horses	£1194	0 0
		Being an average of, per horse	£23	17 $7\frac{1}{5}$

List of Horses purchased for the Cape Mounted Rifles.

1852.				Amount.
January	24.	One Horse purchased from J. Fichat	£22	10 0
,,	25.	,, ,, ,, M. J. de Kock	12	15 0
,,	26.	,, ,, ,, Thomas Osterloh	17	10 0
,,	27.	,, ,, ,, J. H. Smal	19	0 0
,,	28.	,, ,, ,, J. C. Lind	20	0 0
,,	28.	,, ,, ,, F. R. Neethling	18	0 0
		Carried forward	£109	15 0

				Brought forward.....	£109	15	0	
January	28.	One Horse	purchased	from	D. J. Blom	16	0	0
,,	31.	,,	,,	,,	C. H. Rothman.....	20	0	0
,,	31.	,,	,,	,,	T. Moodie.....	18	15	0
,,	31.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	18	15	0
,,	31.	,,	,,	,,	J. J. Uys.....	11	5	0
,,	31.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	18	0	0
,,	31.	,,	,,	,,	P. L. Uys	16	0	0
,,	31.	,,	,,	,,	C. J. Uys.....	15	0	0
February	2.	,,	,,	,,	J. C. P. Froneman	18	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	12	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	15	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	T. H. Badenhorst.....	19	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	J. C. P. Froneman	17	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	John Becker	25	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	J. P. Eksteen	16	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	A. J. de Jager.....	18	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	George Leitch	22	10	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	T. Moodie	16	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	L. M. de Jager	22	10	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	J. J. Barry	18	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	T. R. Meyburgh	22	10	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	Van der Byl & Denyssen	15	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	15	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	20	0	0
,,	2.	,,	,,	,,	F. Cloete	19	0	0
,,	5.	,,	,,	,,	J. P. Swart	20	0	0
,,	5.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	13	0	0
,,	5.	,,	,,	,,	J. G. Lowrens.....	10	10	0
,,	6.	,,	,,	,,	C. H. Nieman	15	0	0
,,	6.	,,	,,	,,	M. J. Odendal.....	20	0	0
,,	6.	,,	,,	,,	J. J. Swart	17	10	0
,,	6.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	17	10	0
,,	6.	,,	,,	,,	A. van der Byl.....	15	0	0
,,	7.	,,	,,	,,	H. C. Human	19	0	0
,,	7.	,,	,,	,,	J. G. Blom	16	0	0
,,	7.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	16	0	0
,,	7.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	18	0	0
,,	8.	,,	,,	,,	B. I. van Dyk	15	0	0
,,	21.	,,	,,	,,	A. Baynes.....	22	10	0
,,	21.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	22	10	0
,,	21.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	20	0	0
March	3.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	18	0	0
,,	3.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	25	0	0
,,	3.	,,	,,	,,	Do.	25	0	0
				Total cost of fifty horses.....	£898	10	0	
				Being an average of, per horse	£17	19	$4\frac{4}{5}$	

(C.)

ABSTRACT OF THE EXPENSES incurred by the Commissioners for purchase of Remount Horses for the 12th Lancers and Cape Mounted Rifles.

Traveling horses, traveling cart, and repair to traveling cart	£150	10	3
Commission on purchase of 101 Remount Horses.....	101	0	0
Drivers and grooms	122	7	0
Conveying horses from the country to Cape Town, including forage, stabling, &c., on the road	99	0	7
Saddlery	43	2	0
Farriery, medicines, and attendance	35	9	9
Branding-irons	3	17	0
Board and lodging, &c., for grooms	4	8	9
Carried forward.....	£559	15	4

Brought forward	£559	15	4
Lodging and subsistence to Commissioners and Agents whilst traveling	23	1	8
Postage and stationery	2	1	10
Bran and green forage	6	19	0
Toll-money	3	17	3
Conveyance to and from Simon's Town, boat-hire, &c	1	18	2
Cab and coolie-hire, and extra drivers in the country	3	8	2
Miscellaneous	4	4	0
	£605	5	5

DEDUCT THE FOLLOWING EXPENSES, incurred in Cape Town, after the remount horses had been brought in from the country, and which cannot be regarded as part of the expense connected with the purchase of these horses:

Grooms wages	£114	5	0			
Saddlery	42	17	0			
Farriery and medicines, &c	33	14	9			
Branding-irons	3	17	0			
Bran and green forage	6	19	0			
Toll-money to Simon's Town	2	10	0			
Conveyance and boat-hire	1	18	2			
				£206	0	11
Proceeds of the sale of sundry articles, traveling cart, horses, harness, &c., &c	£101	14	10			
Proceeds of sale of a set of leaders' harness	1	17	6			
				£103	12	4
				309	13	3
Actual Expense incurred by the Commissioners in purchasing Remount Horses, and forwarding them to Cape Town				£295	12	2

Moiety of above amount to 12th Lancers	£147	16	1
Do. do. Cape Mounted Rifles	147	16	1

REMOUNT HORSES.

Stallions and geldings from 4 to 7 years, not less than 14-2, for immediate use.

Commissioners: Messrs. FIELD, HOPE, and BUSK.

173 horses for Frontier war, cost	£3505	5	0
Average, each horse	20	5	0

CAPE MOUNTED RIFLES REMOUNT. Messrs. FIELD, HOPE, and Colonel INGILBY, (Committee).

Report of Commissioners:

203 horses, cost					£3699	7	0
Viz.: 52 bought in Cape Town, at	£19	8	3¼				
151 bought in the country, at	17	16	2				
Or with traveling expenses, agency, &c					20	0	0

ONE HUNDRED ADDITIONAL HORSES FOR C.M.R. (same board).

100 horses, cost	£1835	0	0
Average	18	7	0

REMOUNTS FOR 12TH LANCERS (same board).

228 at an average of (prime cost)	23	13	6
With additional expenses, traveling, agency, gratuities, forage (commission, £227)	28	14	9

Messrs. FIELD and HOPE, Commissioners.

50 horses for 12th Lancers, average	23	17	7½
50 Do. for Cape Corps	17	19	4½

[C.]

Fort Beaufort, February 19, 1845.

Sir,—In reply to your letter, dated Deputy Quarter-Master-General's Office, Cape Town, February 4, 1845, I have now the honor to forward the following detailed report of the troop horses of the regiment under my command, for the information of His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief.

1. The service troops of the 7th Dragoon Guards landed four under the proper establishment.

2. The regiment arrived at the Cape on the 14th July, 1843.

3. The first batch of horses was purchased by Captain (now Major) Le Marchant, who preceded the regiment, on 15th May, 1843, and the mounting of the corps was completed by the middle of October, in the same year. The gross total purchased was two hundred and ninety-five, of which two died, and from which twenty-two were authorised to be selected by officers, leaving the full establishment two hundred and seventy-one. Of these, about forty were purchased in the Colesberg and Cradock districts, sixty in that of Worcester and Swellendam, and the remainder in the Clanwilliam and Cape (probably two-thirds of the *whole* in the *latter*), but the purchase having been made (mostly) in lots, at different points, I have no correct data from whence to give the number exactly.

4. The average height of the men of the 7th Dragoon Guards is 5 feet $9\frac{13}{32}$ inches. The average weight, in marching order, is 19 stones $1\frac{141}{196}$ lbs.

5. The average age of the horses is 7 years 4 months (as shown by the regimental register); but I am convinced such is below the truth, as many described as six years are evidently older. The difficulty of judging on Cape horses' age, however, will be generally allowed, arising, probably, from constant grazing in gravelly and sandy soil. The general shape may be designated as compact and well knit, they being mostly short-legged and well-loined; the prevalent failing, a straightness of shoulder, inducing a contraction of action, which, however, has been found greatly improvable by breaking. The prevalent color is bay, as per margin. The present average height is 14. $8\frac{3.6}{13.5}$.

In the Madras Cavalry, the best-loined horses are only so relatively to the great majority that are wanting in this respect. Those which really deserve notice are sure to go to the Horse Artillery, Dragoons, or Body Guard.

Bay 147, brown 46, chesnut 32, schimmel 19, grey 14, black 7, dun 1.

6. The average time for breaking in each horse, was about two months after arrival at head quarters; and, by the middle of March, 1844 (with one or two exceptions), all were sufficiently formed to be ridden in the ranks, being five months from the time the regiment was remounted.

The best proof of the Cape breed having one of the first qualifications of a charger, *good temper*, is afforded in the short time required for breaking him in.

7. The horses, in general, are quiet, good-tempered, and steady in the ranks, but the gregarious propensity of the animal is, and has been, the chief difficulty to overcome, as exemplified when required to skirmish or work at open files. When vicious, they are usually treacherously so. Confirmed vice, however, with proper treatment, I think, will rarely be found to exist. From the many essentials and general activity they possess, I conceive the Cape horse to be eminently adapted for the mounting of cavalry.

Average price all round, £26.

8. The proportion of geldings to stallions now in the regiment is nearly as two to one. I consider the former preferable, being, I think, equally serviceable, and much less troublesome, both in quarters and in the field.

9. The appearance of the horses, in a body, is undoubtedly good, from the uniformity of stamp and excellent condition, and their speed is quite equal to the regulated pace of movement and evolutions. With respect to the charge, it could not probably be made so effectively upon horses, so much smaller than the British trooper.

10. The horses, generally, have proved sound in constitution and limb, and I consider them by no means predisposed to disease of any kind. On the contrary, the average sick has certainly been infinitely smaller than usually found in a like number at home.

11. With regard to field service, the horses have carried the men wonderfully well, and seem, though apparently overmounted, to be equal to their weight. It should, however, be borne in mind, that parades for drill have generally been in the lightest possible order, with a view of saving them. From the general good constitution and hardihood of the animal, I have no doubt that they would be found equal to severe work and privation, if tested. This point, from experience, however, I cannot answer.

Colonel Richardson's surmise has been since fully borne out in Gen. Cathcart's campaign, and in India.

12. According to my belief and knowledge of the service, I consider the 7th Dragoon Guards, at present, to be mounted averagely well with cavalry at home,—the absence of size and power alone rendering the Cape horse at all inferior to the best English trooper. Any information on other points which may have escaped me, I shall have much pleasure in furnishing.

I have, &c.

ROBT. RICHARDSON,
Lieut.-Col. 7th Dragoon Guards.

GOVERNMENT NOTICE.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope,
10th December, 1849.

His Excellency the Governor has directed the publication of the following despatch, with enclosures, addressed by him to Earl Grey, relative to the purchase, at the Cape, of remount horses for the Indian Army.

His Excellency desires to express his satisfaction at the manner in which Major Bower has been met by the farmers of the colony, and which, there is every reason to hope, may lead to the establishment of a permanent agency, which will contribute equally to the interests of the colony and the advantage of the Indian Government.

By command of His Excellency the Governor,
(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU,
Secretary to Government.

Colonial Office, Cape of Good Hope, 5th December, 1849.

Earl GREY.

MY LORD,—In continuation of my despatch, No. 158, of the 29th August last, in which I apprized your Lordship of the appointing of Major Bower by the Madras Government, to purchase one hundred horses for their cavalry and artillery, I have the honor to enclose, for your Lordship's information, copy of a letter from Major Bower, dated the 29th November, covering a copy of his report to the Commissary-General of the Madras army.

From a perusal of this report, your Lordship will observe that the result of the experiment has been in every respect highly satisfactory, and I hope it may lead to the establishment of a permanent remount agency here, to the mutual advantage of the Indian and Cape Governments.

Your Lordship will observe that, in accordance with the arrangement already reported, Major Bower has received a sum of £3,416 4s. 4d. from the Colonial Treasury; and as it would be necessary, about this time, to send a remittance of nearly the same amount to the Colonial Agent-General, may I request that the Court of Directors be moved to cause this sum to be paid to him, whereby the necessity of remitting will be obviated.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) H. G. SMITH.

Cape Town, 29th November, 1849.

The Hon'ble JOHN MONTAGU, Esq.,
Secretary to Government, Cape of Good Hope.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that I have completed the purchase and dispatch of a first supply of remount horses, for the Madras Government, as required by the instructions alluded to in your letter dated 15th August last.

The average prime cost of the horses is £23 14s. 4d. per head; their subsistence before shipment £3 18s. 2d.; the miscellaneous charges come to £6 3s. 10d.; the freight, payable in India in rupees, may be taken in sterling money at £10 1s. 6d., to which has to be added £1 7s. 7d., being balance of grooms' wages, and their subsistence on shipboard, which brings the probable average cost of the horses on landing at their destination to about £45 5s. 9d., a result which His Excellency will be gratified to learn is chiefly attributable to the co-operation of the agricultural community, whose sense of the importance of the experiment has tended greatly to facilitate the undertaking.

The sums I have from time to time received from the Colonial Treasury, in execution of this duty, amount in the aggregate to £3,416 4s. 4d., which stands over for adjustment in communication with the authorities in England.

I desire to take this opportunity of acknowledging, on the part of the Government I have the honor to serve, the great assistance I have received from all departments of the Colonial Government, both civil and military, which have contributed greatly to the financial success of the experiment, and may, I trust, lead to its continuance.

I beg to submit, for His Excellency the Governor's information, a copy of my report, of this day's date, to the Commissary-General of the Madras army, giving a detail of my proceedings, and some observations on the subject of supplying remount horses from the Cape for the Indian army.

I have, &c.,
J. BOWER, Major,
Temporary Remount Agent for the Madras Government.

Cape of Good Hope, 30th November, 1848.

Colonel ALEXANDER TULLOH, C.B.,

Commissary-General, Madras.

SIR,—I have the honor to report, for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor in Council, that I have completed the purchase and dispatch of a first supply of Cape horses, as required by extract from Minutes of Consultation, dated 6th June, 1849, No. 2202:—and beg to submit a detail of my proceedings, with such observations as may be useful to any officer who may hereafter be similarly employed.

2. So unexpected an order from India for remount horses caused a very inconvenient sensation among the Cape Town dealers, some of whom attempted a speculative move, to forestal me in the market; to counteract which, I issued a circular (Enclosure No. 1), explanatory of the object of the experiment, and inviting the co-operation of the agricultural community.

3. This appeal to common sense had the desired effect of paving the way for a good understanding between the farmers and myself, and to them is entirely due the credit for any success that may be considered to have attended my operations; for I have had in my travels upwards of six hundred horses to pick from, with the privilege of taking the animals at my own valuation.

4. It is the general wish of the farmers to obtain an extended and certain export for their horses; and being now aware that economy is the only attraction likely to influence the Government of India in their favor, they have, under this conviction, allowed me to fix such prices as I conceive ought to entitle Cape horses to a permanent footing in the service; and there were only five instances of demur to my appraisement, two of which subsequently came to terms, on a clearer explanation of the object.

5. I have purchased 102 horses, one of which, No. 61, I transferred to my traveling establishment, and sold him under that head; and the one shipped in excess of the number ordered is under the following circumstances:—No. 25 in the register, when about to be shipped per *Devonshire*, was seized with a violent inflammation of the root of the tongue, from some unknown cause, but supposed to have been the effect of some awkwardness on the part of the groom in leading the horse to water with a reim (leather thong) in his mouth, instead of a bridle. The inflammation was so intense and the swelling so great, that I was apprehensive of death, either from suffocation or starvation; and to replace the probable casualty, I purchased an additional horse. From the remedies used, and by pouring nourishing gruels down the animal's throat, his life has been saved; he is now quite well, and too good a horse to keep back. I therefore ship him; and considering how much my purchases are within the authorized limit, I presume my doing so will be approved of.

6. The average prime cost of the horses is £23 14s. 4d., which is much cheaper than any private individual could have purchased them for. They were not sold to me, but to the East India Company; and to prevent disappointment on either side hereafter, it is as well that I should mention, that no mere casual order could be executed with the same facility as I have experienced on the present occasion.

7. In a fixed annual supply, the farmers will prepare themselves to meet the demand on moderate terms; but to comply with occasional and uncertain requisitions, the purchasing agent must take his chance in the market, in common with other people.

8. It may be questioned whether, if a permanent annual indent is established, and the object of their present liberal dealings gained, the farmers will not try to raise their prices, and so embarrass the remount agent; but I have a [illegible] opinion of their good sense and foresight than to suppose them capab[illegible]al cupidity; for they are quite aware that the same authority w[illegible]ed boon upon the colony, is as competent and certain to withdraw it, upon [illegible] unwise and unlikely provocation.

9. To secure the confidence [illegible] officer [illegible] to be frank and friendly in his intercourse with them, and to be [illegible] in his dealings; he carries with him the best possible rec[illegible]ce, in the shape of an official cheque-book, [illegible] vernment money reaches their own pockets, undiminished by any ad[illegible] agency; this they greatly appreciate, as was practically illustrated in Zwartland, when [illegible] first visit I was informed by the civil commissioner that all his endeavors had [illegible] to persuade the farmers to bring their horses forward—the reserve being attributed to some disappointment they had experienced in 1845; and which they would not expose themselves to a repetition of.

10. To disabuse their minds, it was necessary to make a round of the country, and wait upon the principal farmers in person, before they would believe that I was not a "speculator," trying to overreach them. I had no difficulty in removing their doubts,

and when I passed through the village of Malmesbury a month afterwards, there were upwards of a hundred horses brought in for my inspection.

11. An officer cannot be too guarded in his remarks upon horses he disapproves of; he is expected to answer any questions from the owner, as to his objections: but a horse, although not fit for the service, may be perfectly marketable, and to depreciate the value of such an animal by volunteering unnecessary comments on his defects would certainly give offence, and deter others from submitting their property to a similar ordeal.

12. The most common defects are splints and curbs, the former produced by knee-haltering, and the latter attributable in some degree to the same cause from an unnatural strain thereby thrown upon the hind quarters. But I have observed a good many stallions with curbs, and rather suspect the prevalence of the defect is very much owing to an inherent tendency.

13. The mischief done to the forelegs by knee-haltering is the necessary consequence of stopping the circulation, the severe pressure of the ligature inducing the formation of splints on the shanks; and the accompanying inflammation of the tendonous substances of the leg is the ruin of many a fine horse, which, but for these blemishes, would be an acquisition to the service.

14. In other respects the horses I have examined are remarkably free from defects constituting unsoundness; bone spavins I have rarely met with; blood spavins more common; and occasionally ring-bone. But the prevailing defects are in the forelegs, from ascertained causes,—the discontinuance of which would at once remedy the evil.

15. A peculiarity in Cape horses, deserving remark, is the uncertainty of the ordinary index of age. Much depends upon the nature of the herbage the animal has been feeding on,—"Zuur veld," (*Anglice*, sour grass) being the most destructive to the teeth. It is a very common thing to see a four-year-old with milk teeth still in his head, and the cavities of the centre nippers worn down, as in a six-year-old horse; and such mouths, a year or two later, become very puzzling, and in fact must be judged by other tests, namely, the tushes and grinders.

16. The expense of subsisting the horses before shipment averages £3 18s. 2d., which is more than it ought to have been; but my instructions limited the period within which the commission had to be executed, and gave me to understand that the Hon'ble the Court of Directors had been requested to advertise in London for shipping to convey horses from the Cape to India; and as it was late in August when I received the order, I thought it necessary to procure the horses without delay, and have them ready for any ships that might call. The consequence has been an expense in subsisting the horses, greatly in excess of what it would have been if time had admitted of proper arrangements being made for the delivery of the horses at stated periods.

17. A vessel called the *Tory** was tendered in September, first to take fifty horses to Mangalore for a thousand pounds, and subsequently she was offered at fourteen pounds a head for fifty horses, or thirteen pounds a head for sixty horses, and twelve pounds passage money for each groom; all which proposals I rejected.

18. The brig *Jack* was the next to tender, her terms being twelve pounds a head for as many horses as she could carry; but this also I refused, being unwilling to yield at the outset to demands which, if allowed to one ship, would be exacted by others; and building upon the chance of assistance from the London advertisement, I resolved (with the assistance of the Company's agents, Messrs. Wm. Dickson & Co., during my absence in the country) to dictate terms myself, beyond which I would not advance, and have found no material difficulty in obtaining tonnage at a rate which compensates the expense of delay, with the advantage of establishing a precedent for future occasions.

19. My contracts for livery† at a depôt in the country, and in the cavalry barracks in Cape Town, fell to the same parties, in virtue of their charges being the lowest, viz.: one shilling and six-pence a day, including grooms (vide Agreements Nos. 2 and 3).

20. I preferred collecting the horses at a country depôt for the sake of the facilities for exercising them, which in Cape Town is impossible.

21. In the cavalry stables, the horses cannot be taken outside the barrack gates without danger of accidents; whilst from standing still, the legs swell, sickness occurs, and they kick and blemish each other from idle playfulness, of a roughish character. It is therefore much better to keep the animals at a country farm until their respective ships are reported ready for their reception; by which arrangement a great deal of mischief is avoided.

22. The Spring is the best time for remount operations here; it is the season when horses are in the best condition; and with plenty of green barley at command, than

* This vessel went to St. Helena, in expectation of freight, and has since returned to Table Bay, disappointed, and anxious now to accept my terms; but she is too late!

† The rate of livery in Cape Town, *exclusive* of attendance, is 2s. per day.

which there can be no better alterative,—the system is cleansed, and when physic is necessary it has better effect than later in the year, when the horse becomes foul and poor.

23. Physic may generally be dispensed with altogether in the Spring; a course of green food, followed up by a gradual return to old hay, and plenty of bran, being a suitable preparation for a sea voyage. By the end of October, the coat is changed, the horse becomes hearty, and more likely to thrive at sea than if shipped at any other season.

24. With regard to the miscellaneous charges attending these shipments, I should mention that having had numerous applications for employment from interested trades-people, I had recourse to sealed tenders, which have produced all requisite supplies, at moderate prices, whilst my accounts and vouchers are simplified by giving contracts for everything.

25. The contract for forage for the voyage (vide Enclosure No. 4) is reasonable for the season, but some saving could be effected under this head, in the working of a permanent agency, by inviting tenders at a time when forage is most abundant and cheap, and when a contractor could provide for the probable demand.

26. In a contract for putting up stalls on ship-board, no specific terms could be named, that would suit all ships; but in order to put the work into the hands of the cheapest carpenter, I advertised for sealed estimates for stabling of given dimensions, from which I framed an agreement (Enclosure No. 5), which regulates the charges for materials and workmanship in stabling of any extent.

27. The contract for halters and stable appurtenances, usually furnished by saddlers (Enclosure No. 6), is also the result of sealed competition, and so is the contract (Enclosure No 7) for the operation of embarking the horses.

28. All minor charges, such as medicines, farrier's work, tolls, and advertisements, are paid for as incurred, at the ordinary rates of the town. And His Excellency the Governor has been pleased to exempt the Hon'ble Company's remount horses from wharfage dues (vide Enclosures Nos. 8 and 9).

29. In a despatch from the Governor of this colony to the Secretary of State, dated 24th January, 1849, I observe some allusions to the disadvantages under which horses were supplied to the Bombay Government in 1846, which induced me to apply for a statement (Enclosure No. 10), showing under distinct heads the charges then incurred: and Enclosure No. 11 is a similar abstract from my own disbursements, with a comparative statement, No. 12, with explanations where the charges materially differ.

30. I cannot say precisely what number of horses this colony can supply annually, but so far as my experience and inquiries serve, it may be proper for me to record my opinion.

31. In stating that I had upwards of six hundred horses to pick from, I do not mean that so large a number was eligible for the service; a great proportion of them I found over age, or injured in the manner already described, and which, notwithstanding their blemishes, might be taken for cavalry, on an emergency.

32. With the exception of three horses purchased at Swellendam, the whole of this first supply were procured within a radius of a hundred miles from Cape Town; and all more or less trained to harness, and twenty-six of them to the saddle. A few more of the same description are still left; but for any large indent, it would be necessary to draw upon the Roggeveld and the more remote districts of Hantam and Nieuweveld.

33. My instructions did not restrict me to any particular proportion of stallions and geldings, and I therefore purchased half of each; but if required to furnish a greater number, it would be necessary to admit two geldings for one stallion; or leave it to the discretion of the agent to purchase both sorts indiscriminately.

34. The advantages of purchasing horses within the range of my recent operations are important; such as having the horses delivered in or near Cape Town, at the expense and risk of the seller, an arrangement which could not be effected with the farmers in the distant inland districts, where the horses are bred.

36. Another advantage is, getting the horses in fit condition for shipping, being trained to farm work, and comparatively tractable; whereas an unhandled four-year-old, direct from the breeding districts, may be troublesome to break in.*

36. For this reason I would recommend that in future supplies, a proportion of three-year-olds should be taken, and kept at the remount depôt at Cossoo, in the same manner as the colts received from the joint remount agent at Bombay.

37. The breeding districts abound with horses of this description, and it only requires the certainty of a fixed demand, to make it worth the farmer's while to break them in, and qualify them for the service.

* No. 70 is a specimen of an unhandled horse, for trial, and will require careful breaking. From the cheapness of such a horse, it is important to see what can be made of him.

38. There is abundance of unemployed arable land in the districts I allude to, too far from a market to afford a remunerative sale for grain. This land could be turned to good account, however, in growing oats for young horses to consume on the spot; the colts would become tractable in the plough, and the fruit of their labor would enable the farmer to stable, domesticate, and render them eligible for admission to the service.

39. This would be the certain consequence of a fixed and positive inducement, which, if once established, would create a supply equal to any fixed demand, even to the extent of mounting the whole of the European cavalry of the Indian army, at perhaps less cost than the studs and Bombay markets can supply at; sufficient notice being given to enable farmers to prepare their young stock for export on a large scale.

40. The horses bred in Swellendam and Riversdale districts are bloodlike and muscular, of medium size, and in every respect well adapted for work in a tropical climate, provided they are not starved in their youth. A Swellendam-bred colt, falling into the hands of a corn or wine-farmer in the Cape or Stellenbosch districts, at two years old, is a very superior animal, at four years old, to his brother, reared on his native soil. For this obvious reason that, speaking generally of this district, the large flocks of sheep must be prejudicial to horses, for both sorts of stock cannot thrive on the same pasture; and there are very few breeders who go to the expense of growing oats for their young horses, although many of them are willing to do so, if they could see any advantage in it, which does not at present exist, for their blood starvelings do all the work required of them, and that is not a little.

41. This district, including Caledon, turns out about five hundred colts annually, which are generally sold off at two years old to itinerant dealers, from whom the wine-farmers of the Paarl, Drakenstein, Wagonmaker's Valley, and the corn-farmers of Groenberg and Paardeberg supply their wants.

42. Such colts are purchased from the breeders, at from seven to twelve pounds a piece. The dealer is at no expense with them, beyond a herd's wages, for they get nothing to eat, but what they find for themselves; and as he sells them off immediately he brings them down, he is well paid if he makes thirty shillings to two pounds a head of them.

43. The wine-farmers, who are the principal purchasers, all grow a sufficient quantity of oats for the subsistence of the few colts they speculate in. They have a natural fancy for such traffic, more as a source of amusement than of gain. Their colts are well taken care of, kindly used, and in most instances become remarkably docile, and by the time they complete their fourth year, are grown into fine horses.

44. It is from this source that the Cape Town dealers are chiefly supplied, and through them the best horses find their way into the hands of Indian visitors, who export for their own private use about fifty horses annually. The exports to Mauritius, from the same source, average about a hundred, which leaves four hundred and fifty Swellendam-bred horses in the colony,—one fourth of which, say one hundred, might probably be fit for the service.

45. The horses bred in Roggeveld are particularly good, being compact wiry animals; the capabilities of the district being unlimited, the herbage nutritious, the water abundant, and the soil favorable for the production of horses. The farmers are well off, their mares are superior, and they pay liberally for the best stallions they can procure.

46. The Bokkevelds are also capable of producing good horses; but very little is done in that way at present, although the certainty of a market would, of course, stimulate the farmers there, as elsewhere, to the production and improvement of the exportable commodity.

47. The Hantam is full of horses, large powerful animals, great bone, good action, and everything to recommend them for artillery, except their plebeian heads, which would bear fining down with a dash of Arab blood among them.

48. In the Nieuweveld, also, there is a rapidly-increasing supply of very superior horses,—some enterprising breeders in that district having gone to considerable expense in the purchase of stock and of stallions.

49. A sprinkling of Holstein blood has found its way into the colony. The farmers are partial to mares of this cross, from their being found better mothers, *i.e.*, having more milk than the ordinary Cape mares; but I dislike the breed myself, which, although found to answer well enough in cavalry in the temperate zone, are not, in my humble opinion, suitable for India. I have endeavored to dissuade farmers from importing any more horses of this sort; but before insisting upon their yielding to my prejudice, I have sent four horses with the present remount, Nos. 3, 5, 6, 7, for trial, and shall be glad, for the breeders' sakes, if my anticipations prove groundless.

50. I have mentioned the wine farmers as a channel of supply; they do not, however, use so many horses, nor accustom them so much to draught as the corn farmers do.

51. The wine farmer is proud of his riding horse; the corn farmer's vanity is his span; and between the two, any quantity of remount horses can be supplied, if sufficient notice is given. Some years back, no corn farmer of any substance was without his spirited and well-appointed team, but since the emancipation of the slaves, the spans have fallen somewhat out of fashion, from the alleged difficulty of procuring coachmen.

52. But every Africander can drive, and the demand for coachmen, when the farmers can afford to pay for them, by the certainty of a sale for their horses, will soon produce the required functionaries.

53. The span system is an excellent school for horse artillery; the horses are well treated, they become habituated to draught, and the light work the *pleasure team* is put to on a farm is more healthful exercise, without exposing the legs to the injurious effects of too early work in the saddle.

54. The corn farmers procure most of their wagon horses from the Roggeveld, Onder Rokkeveld, and Hantam, from whence upwards of two hundred colts have already found their way into the districts where I made my recent purchases, exclusive of those from Swellendam and Riversdale, and many of which will be fit for the service by the Spring of 1851.

55. Meanwhile, from the information I have given the farmers, as to the leading requisites of a horse for artillery, and the defects which disqualify for the service, there is every prospect of their giving attention to those points.

56. In fact, all that is required is the certainty of an outlet, and with due notice the supply will keep pace with the demand to almost any extent.

57. In conclusion, I have to inform you that I sent my traveling cart, with four remount horses in it, to the cattle show in Cape Town, and one of the said horses, viz., No. 10 in the register, having gained the prize for "the best horse adapted for the saddle," I placed the money (£5) at the disposal of the Committee of the Agricultural Society, on condition that they would make an equal contribution towards a prize to be given for the best span of eight four-year-olds, at the next show.

58. Oxen, when worn out, can be fattened and sold to the butchers at such prices as enable the farmers to replace them. But horses are exhaustible instruments of husbandry. There is no return from a worn-out horse except his skin. An enlarged outlet for the best of them, as they come to maturity, would alter the case, however; and after serving a probation of two years (from two to four years old) in the farmer's hands, a seasonable return would enable the people to keep up their spans, or long teams, which, being the best source to look to for horse artillery demands, it is most desirable to encourage.

The great interest evinced by the Colonial Government in this experiment having contributed very much to its success, I have furnished a copy of this report for the information of His Excellency the Governor, and enclose (No. 13) copy of my letter to the Secretary to Government on the occasion.

I beg also to bear testimony to the assistance afforded me, particularly in matters connected with shipping, by the East India Company's agents, Messrs. W. Dickson & Co.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOWER.

True copy: J. BOWER, Major,

Temporary Remount Agent for the Madras Government.

TO THE FARMERS OF THE CAPE OF GOOD HOPE.

(No. 1.) Cape Town, 13th August, 1849.

GENTLEMEN,—In the year 1845, a memorial was addressed to the Governor, "on behalf of the widely scattered agricultural community of this colony," soliciting His Excellency's aid in recommending to the Indian Government the introduction of Cape horses as remounts for the service.

Your petition was not then successful, but your present Governor has revived it, and under His Excellency's recommendation, I have received instructions from the Government of Madras to give Cape horses the *fair trial* you so earnestly desired.

The fitness of Cape horses for military service in India has already been practically ascertained; and in any purchases I may now make, you may rely upon my exercising, to the best of my judgment, a due regard for the character of the breed.

The question of expense must be solved by yourselves; and as the success or failure of the experiment mainly hinges upon this point, I am induced to address you

thus publicly before I make any purchases, in order to remove any erroneous impressions that may get abroad as to the cause of this, to you, unexpected requisition from India.

There is no pressing necessity for sending horses to India. The sole object of the present order is, to settle, *finally*, the often agitated question of the capabilities of this colony as a cheap source of supply, compared with other markets; and I have every reason to believe, if you co-operate with me, that it will lead to the permanent appointment of a remount agent for the artillery and cavalry of India, which will, of course, absorb annually an increasing number of Cape-bred horses. Your own foresight will therefore at once suggest the propriety of looking more to prospective advantages than to immediate profits.

I purpose visiting the principal horse districts in person, and that without delay. I shall apprise you of my movements, relying confidently, as I do, on your affording me every facility in your power, in furthering my endeavors to do justice to an undertaking so fraught with importance to yourselves and to the colony at large.

I have, &c.,

J. BOWER, Major, Madras Army.

P.S.—The horses to be purchased must be fourteen hands two inches high, and upwards, —and from four to six years old.

(No. 8.)

Cape Town, 17th August, 1849.

The Hon'ble JOHN MONTAGU, Esq.,

Secretary to Government, Cape of Good Hope.

SIR,—With reference to the last paragraph of your letter of the 15th instant, I have the honor to submit, for the consideration of His Excellency the Governor, my respectful request that the exemption from wharfage dues, permitted to Her Majesty's military service, may be extended to the Hon'ble E. I. Company's, in my shipments of remount horses and their provender.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. BOWER, Major, M.A.,

on Remount Duty.

True copy: J. BOWER, Major,

Temporary Remount Agent.

(No. 9.)

Colonial Office, 20th August, 1849.

Major BOWER, Madras Army.

SIR,—In reply to your letter of the 17th instant, I am directed by His Excellency the Governor to inform you that the Collector of Customs has been instructed to extend to your shipments of remount horses and provender, for the service of the Hon'ble East India Company, the same exemptions from wharfage dues as are permitted to Her Majesty's military service.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

True copy: J. BOWER, Major,

Temporary Remount Agent.

(No. 10.)

Commissariat Office, Cape Town,

9th November, 1849.

Statement of expenses incurred for the Purchase and Shipment of one hundred and thirty Remount Horses, for the Hon'ble East India Company, between the 1st August, 1846, and 30th April, 1847.

Prime cost of 130 horses	£4305	0	0
Subsistence before shipment	809	12	0
Saddler's bills	115	7	9
Wages of grooms	99	0	0
Traveling expenses paid for the Board of Inspection	19	4	1
Medicine	34	1	0
Provender on the voyage to India	974	14	9
Carpenter's bills, for erecting stables on board ship	67	7	10
Boat-hire and shipping expenses	84	14	4
Wharfage dues	28	12	10
	£6537	14	7
Freight which was to be paid at Bombay	1722	0	0
Total.....	£8259	14	7

(Signed) W. MILLER, D.C.G.

True copy: J. Bower, Major,

Temporary Remount Agent.

(No, 11.)

Cape Town, 24th November, 1849.

Statement of expenses incurred for the Purchase and Shipment of one hundred and one Remount Horses, for the Madras Government, in 1849.

Prime cost of 101 horses	£2395	10	0
Subsistence before shipment	394	19	0
Saddler's bills	37	11	9
Wages of grooms (advance)	48	0	0
Officer's traveling expenses	57	0	7
Medicines	6	13	0
Provender for the voyage	273	18	0½
Carpenter's bills, for erecting stabling on ship-board	62	4	5½
Boat-hire (including coolie-hire)	86	16	6
Wharfage dues	0	0	0
Tolls and petty charges	1	12	6
Printing and advertisements	14	6	3
Farrier's bill	3	15	9
Agent's commission on above payments, at 1 per cent	33	16	6
	£3416	4	4
Freight payable in India, C. Rs. 11,110 (independent of casualties), estimated at 1s. 10d. per rupee	1018	8	4
Balance of grooms' wages	92	0	0
Probable passage money of grooms, payable in India, as per terms of charter-parties (9 grooms for 70 days at 1s. 6d. per diem)	47	5	0
Total.....	£4573	17	8

J. BOWER, Major,

Temporary Remount Agent.

(No. 12).—Comparative Statement of the average cost per head of 130 Remount Horses, procured at the Cape of Good Hope for the Bombay Government in 1846, and 101 supplied to the Madras Government in 1849, exclusive of casualties.

Heads of Charge.	Average ₹ Horse to Bombay. 1846.	Average ₹ horse to Madras. 1849.	On Shipment to Madras. Increase.	On Shipment to Madras. Decrease.	REMARKS.
	£ s d	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	£ s. d.	
Prime Cost	33 2 4	23 14 4	. . .	9 8 0	The difficulties attending the supply in 1846 are mentioned in Sir H. Smith's despatch to Earl Grey, dated 29th Jan., 1849; and the difference in favor of the present shipments is accounted for in par. 4 of the accompanying Report.
Subsistence before Shipment	6 4 6	3 18 2	. . .	2 6 4	Present contract rate, 6d. per day less.
Saddler's Bill	0 17 9	0 7 5	. . .	0 10 4	Present rates cheaper, and some articles dispensed with.
Wages of Grooms	0 15 5	0 9 6	. . .	0 5 11	Servants more easily procured than in 1846.
Traveling Expenses	0 2 11	0 11 3	0 8 4	. . .	Board of Inspection purchased most of the horses in Cape Town, and made only one short tour in 1846. The Agent on present occasion traveled 1164 miles.
Medicines	0 5 3	0 1 4	. . .	0 3 11	The charge in 1846 includes treatment of sick horses, and physicking all before shipment.
Provender for the Voyage	7 9 11	2 14 2	. . .	4 15 6	Prices lower now than in 1846.
Carpenter's Bills for erecting Stables on Shipboard	0 10 4	0 12 4	0 2 0	. .	Difference of construction.
Tolls and Petty Charges	. . .	0 0 4	0 0 4	. . .	Paid by the contractor in 1846.
Printing and Advertisements	. . .	0 2 10	0 2 10	. . .	Necessary for the success of the experiment.
Farrier's Bill	. . .	0 0 9	0 0 9	. . .	
Wharfage Dues	0 4 5	. . .	. . .	0 4 5	This charge remitted by Government upon application.
Boat Hire	0 13 0	0 17 2	0 4 2	. . .	This increase arises principally from a greater number of hired men employed in shipping. The usual charge is a guinea a horse; those in 1846 were shipped by the Commissariat contractor, who is paid by the trip throughout the year.
Freight payable in India	13 4 11	10 1 8	. . .	3 3 3	
Balance of Grooms' Wages and Passage Money, payable in India	0 15 6	1 7 7	0 12 1	. . .	Passage Money of Grooms in 1846 included in freight.
Agent's Commission	. . .	0 6 8	0 6 8	. . .	
Total	64 6 3	45 5 7	1 17 2	20 17 10	
Deduct Increase				1 17 2	
Average difference in favor of shipments to Madras				19 0 8	

J. BOWER, Major, Temporary Remount Agent for the Madras Government.

APPENDIX B.

Military.—No. 120.

Ceded Territory, Cape of Good Hope, 22nd June, 1846.

The Right Hon'ble W. E. GLADSTONE, Secretary of State.

SIR,—I have the honor to acknowledge your despatches (military, No. 2, 7th March, and No. 3, 19th March, of the present year), desiring me to take measures to purchase, for the Cavalry and Artillery of the Honorable East India Company's service, 500 horses, as far as possible entire, *in the same mode as was employed in the mounting of the 7th Dragoon Guards*, and about the same description of horse, and of the same average price.

Having instituted an inquiry at the Cape on the subject, I find that horses are both scarcer and at higher price than when the 7th Dragoon Guards were mounted. The average price then given was £25; now, for the same style of horse, it will probably be between £30 and £35. It will also occupy several months to obtain the whole number of 500 horses; but about 150 may be got together in little more than a month.

Under these circumstances, I have to choose between the responsibility of sanctioning a higher price than the Directors of the East India Company have authorized, and that of delaying the execution of their wishes during the long period of a reference home for further instructions. As I perceive that the communications from the India House, transmitted to me in your despatches, represent the supply of horses for the service in India to "be of the utmost importance;" and as nothing more precise is laid down respecting the price to be given, than a natural and general reference to the late mounting of a cavalry regiment here, I judge that I shall best fulfil the wishes of the Directors by at once purchasing and shipping to India at least a part of the horses required, at the lowest average price at which they can be obtained, fit for the purpose.

When I shall have shipped to the number of 300 or more, time will probably have elapsed to allow of my receiving instructions from you about the completion of the number. At any rate, I will then be governed by circumstances. If the supply in the colony is so far exhausted as to render only inferior horses procurable, or suitable ones very hard to be got, and at a large price, the delay necessary for the arrival of your instructions will be unavoidable. If, on the other hand, fit horses should still be freely offered, and the price in consequence be lower than I anticipate, I shall be inclined to go on with the purchase of them, should no further instructions have arrived to guide me.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. MAITLAND.

[The whole tenor of this letter shows that the Government were prepared to use their own discretion. Unfortunately, at a subsequent period, when a Board of Indian officers objected to the price paid to the contractor, the Secretary to the Colonial Government adopted the sentence underlined in its literal acceptation. Afterwards found to have been too high an estimate.]

Military.—No. 196.

Camp, Block Drift, Kafirland, 20th November, 1846.

The Right Hon'ble the Earl GREY, Secretary of State.

MY LORD,—I have the honor to inclose a copy of a despatch from the Government of Bombay, informing me that the horses directed to be sent from thence to that Presidency are not required.

I have in consequence, with the consent of the contractor, concluded the purchase of horses on account of the East India Company, with the passing by the Board of those which had already, at the date of the receipt of that despatch, been purchased by the contractor.

The result of the transaction is, that 130 horses, of which 81 are entire, and 49 geldings, have been shipped for Bombay. The inclosed statement from the Commissariat Department shows the total expenditure incurred for these horses, and that they have been delivered in Bombay at an average charge of £* and a fraction.

* £61 and a fraction, exclusive of freight. Vide, next letter, dated Commissariat Office, Cape Town, 27th January, 1847. The freight could scarcely have been less than £8 per horse, probably double.

It would be satisfactory to me to receive a report respecting the qualities of these horses, after they have been a sufficient time for trial in India. I would suggest that, after the expiration of a year's service, such a report should be called for, and communicated for the information of this Government.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. MAITLAND.

Enclosure 1.—Letter from the Government of Bombay, stating that the horses directed to be sent to that Presidency are not required.

Enclosure 2.—Statement of the Deputy Commissary, showing the total expenses of the horses purchased for the Government of India.

Commissariat Office, Cape Town, 27th January, 1847.

The Hon'ble J. MONTAGU, Esq., &c., &c., Colonial Office.

MY DEAR SIR,—The following is the total amount of expenditure for the horses purchased for the Honorable the East India Company:—

Paid for 81 stallions, at £35 each, and 49 geldings, at £30 each, purchased for account of the East India Company's service.....	£2,835†	0	0
Paid for sundry expenses in keeping, stabling, shipping, and forage, corn, &c., supplied for the feeding of the horses on passage to India.....	3,666	8	7
Total expense.....	£6,501	8	7

Exclusive of freight to India.

Yours very truly,

(Signed) CHARLES PALMER.

No. 133.—*Military Department.* Fort William, 8th May, 1846.

To the Colonial Secretary, Cape of Good Hope.

SIR,—With reference to a despatch, dated London, the 3rd March last, which has been received by this Government, from the Honorable the Court of Directors of the East India Company, intimating that they had requested Her Majesty's Government to communicate with the Government of the Cape of Good Hope, for the purpose of procuring from that colony a supply of cavalry horses for this Presidency, I am directed by the Honorable the President of the Council of India, in Council, to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the Governor, that remount horses are not at present required in Bengal, and to request that none may be purchased at the Cape for this Presidency.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) W. M. N. STURT, Major,
Officiating Sec'y. to the Gov't. of India,
Military Department.

† There is a mistake here, an omission of the whole price of the geldings, viz.,... £1470 0 0
Stallions..... 2835 0 0
Sundry expenses..... 3666 8 7
£7971 8 7

which yields an average of £61 and a fraction per horse, exclusive of freight. Now, the simple freight, without forage, corn, and water, could scarcely have been less than from £5 to £10 per horse, making their price on landing in India 650 or 700 rupees each.

No. 3168.—*Military Department.*

Bombay Castle, 20th July, 1846.

To the Secretary to Her Majesty's Government at the
Cape of Good Hope.

SIR,—In transmitting to you the accompanying extract, paragraphs 1 and 4, of a letter from the Honorable the Secret Committee of the Honorable the Court of Directors, dated 24th March last, I am directed by the Honorable the Governor in Council to acquaint you, for the information of His Excellency the Governor at the Cape of Good Hope, that consequent upon the restoration of peace in India, by the treaty of Lahore, the necessity for remounting Her Majesty's 10th Hussars, immediately upon their arrival, is not so urgent as to require any extraordinary expedient to be resorted to for the purpose. The Honorable the Governor in Council therefore considers it expedient to decline the horses alluded to in the fourth paragraph of the Secret Committee's letter, if not actually embarked for Bombay.

2. The Honorable the Governor in Council has instructed me to take this opportunity to acknowledge the receipt of His Excellency Sir P. Maitland's letter of the 6th November, 1845; and to transmit, for His Excellency's information, the accompanying copies of a letter from the Adjutant-General, No. 371, dated 19th March last, and of a letter from the Military Board, No. 993, dated 13th April following, reporting on the memorial of the breeders at the Cape of Good Hope.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) P. M. MELVILL, Lieut.-Colonel,
Secretary to Government.

[These authorities probably passed the matter over lightly, because satisfied (but erroneously, as the present war with Russia has demonstrated), that the supply of Gulf horses would be ample, apparently overlooking the chief object in introducing Cape horses, viz., to get an equally active animal, capable of drawing and carrying heavier weights, at a price not exceeding that paid for the less substantial horse now purchased in India. In short, the question was shelved at the very presidency which it least concerned.]

Extract, paragraphs 1 *to* 4, *of a letter from the Honorable the Secret Committee of the Honorable the Court of Directors, dated* 24*th March*, 1846.

1st. You will receive by this mail a letter from the Court of Directors, desiring you to take immediate measures for procuring and training an adequate number of horses for mounting Her Majesty's 10th Regiment of Hussars, which is to proceed forthwith from this country to your presidency, so that the regiment may, as regards its efficiency in respect of horses, be at once in a condition to make any move which the public service may demand.

2nd. The number of horses required is seven hundred.

3rd. As this regiment does not proceed as a relief to any regiment now on your establishment, we fear that great difficulty may be experienced in obtaining a sufficient supply of competent horses; but we have no doubt that immediate measures will be taken by you to make known to the Arab dealers the supply which probably will be required for the purpose in question.

4th. The Secretary of State has, at the desire of the Court, instructed the Governor at the Cape of Good Hope to despatch to you, at the earliest possible moment, five hundred horses which will be available to supply any casualties that may have occurred in the artillery, or in your service generally.

No. 371.

To Lieutenant-Colonel P. M. MELVILL,

Secretary to Government, Military Department.

I am directed by His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief to acknowledge the receipt of your letter, No. 1,029, of the 27th ultimo, transmitting copies of a letter from His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, and of its accompaniments relative to a memorial from the horse-breeders of that colony, for purchase of their cattle as remounts.

In reply, I am instructed to state that the Commander-in-Chief entertains a high opinion of the qualities of the Cape horses, and is confident they would prove a great acquisition in the ranks of the mounted corps of this army, particularly in the Horse Artillery;—he would therefore be glad to see a trial of them made; but His Excellency doubts if Government will find it practicable to procure a regular supply of remounts from the Cape at a price anything near what is fixed by regulation for horses at this presidency.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) C. HAGART, Lieutenant-Colonel,
Adjutant-General of the Army.

Adjutant-General's Office, Bombay, 19th March, 1846.

[His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief at Bombay had a high opinion of the qualities of the Cape horse, therefore reduced it to a question of money only; and the high average price of each horse on landing (owing to the *unlucky* contract given at the Cape to Mr. Muter) of course would have confirmed his only doubt.]

No. 993 *of* 1846.—*Military Department.*

To Colonel the Honorable Sir GEORGE ARTHUR, Bart., K.C.H.,
Governor and President in Council.

HONORABLE SIR,—We have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Secretary Lieutenant-Colonel Melvill's letter, No. 1030, dated 27th February last, communicating for our observations and report, copies of a letter from His Excellency the Governor of the Cape of Good Hope, dated 6th of November last, and of its accompaniments, relative to the memorial of the horse-breeders of that colony for purchase of their cattle as remounts.

2. The correspondence was referred for the report of the joint remount agent, whose reply is herewith submitted.

3. We beg to state that on a reference being made to the records of the Military Auditor-General's department, it appears that a batch of fifty Cape horses were purchased in 1837-38 through the agency of Lieutenant-Colonel (then Major) Havelock, now of Her Majesty's 14th Light Dragoons, of which number forty-four were appropriated for the service of Dragoons and Horse Artillery on this establishment, and the actual cost of them averaged about five hundred and eighty-five rupees each horse, *being ten rupees above the present average maximum price*—namely, *five hundred and seventy-five rupees*—*allowed for the purchase of remounts for the Madras and Bombay Presidencies.* Rupees Rupees

4. Of the above number of horses, there appears to be at present thirty-eight with the following mounted corps, viz.:—

21 H.M.'s 14th Light Dragoons (temporarily transferred to Bengal Presidency).
2 2nd Troop Horse Brigade.
7 3rd " " "
5 4th " " "
3 2nd Light Cavalry.

38 as per annexed abstract statement, framed from the periodical reports received from the respective mounted corps, in which document the period of service of the Cape horses is contrasted with that of the Gulf breed purchased at the same time.

5. It will appear from this document that the services rendered by the Cape horses are about the same as those of the Gulf horses.

6. Considering the advantages which Bombay possesses for obtaining remounts, and the great number of horses imported annually from Arabia, the Persian Gulf, and elsewhere, there can be no necessity for obtaining horses from the Cape; but should your Honorable Board be disposed to authorise the purchase of Cape horses for the service of mounted corps on this establishment, we would beg to suggest that the opinion of Colonel Sherriff and Major Coghlan may be obtained on the subject, and that reports be called for from respective commanding officers of troops of horse artillery and of cavalry regiments, including Her Majesty's 14th Dragoons, on the qualities of the horses formerly received from the Cape, and of their superiority, or otherwise, over the Gulf horses for military purposes.

7. The greater the number of horses which are brought into the market, the better is it for the Government and the public; and on this ground, therefore, it would be desirable were Cape horses introduced into the Bombay market by the breeders at their own risk, and responsibility, they receiving the established rate for such as may be passed fit for service; but we would not recommend any being commissioned by Government.

We have, &c.,

(Signed) D. BARR, Major-General,
Military Auditor-General.

„ A. MANSON, Colonel,
Commander of Artillery.

„ F. P. LISTER, Lieut.-Col.,
Member Military Board.

True copies:

(Signed) P. M. MELVILL, Lieutenant-Colonel,
Secretary to Government.

Military Board Office, Bombay, 13th April, 1846.

[In this letter we have the very best evidence, devoid of all suspicion, showing that the Cape horse can stand the climate quite as well as the Gulf horses, no fewer than 38 out of 44 of them having worked in the ranks for eleven years, none of which, most likely, were less, but several more, than sixteen years old. If it be admitted that to use the Cape horse will add to our military strength, it matters little how he is brought here, provided always that his cost on landing can be kept within the regulated price. It is difficult then to understand why the colonial breeder should be hampered with conditions such as are here proposed by the Military Board, and which are not as fairly applicable to him as to Persian or Arab traders, who enjoy the singular advantage of crossing over to Bombay in one monsoon, and returning in another in open boats; whilst, in the fine ships which the Government would avail themselves of, there would be no risk that would not be covered by any insurance office for a mere trifle.—Vide Captain Gall's remarks on this subject, in his report to the Adjutant-General, dated 31st January, 1856.]

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 10th July, 1846.

To Mr. MUTER, Cape Town.

SIR,—The Governor has received an instruction from the Right Honorable the Secretary of State to purchase in this colony, 500 horses for the cavalry and artillery for service in India, and he is instructed to employ the same means as were taken in 1843, to purchase horses for the 7th Dragoon Guards.

As the horses for the Dragoon Guards were obtained through the agency of the late Mr. Heatly and yourself,* I am directed to offer the agency for the purchase of the horses for India to you, upon the following conditions:—

1st, That you shall provide 300 horses of the description and upon the conditions hereinafter inserted, and 200 more of a like description, and under similar conditions, when the 300 have been delivered, if the Government should then require you to do so.

2nd, That, as far as possible, the horses provided by you shall be entire horses; but, at all events, that one-half only shall be geldings.

3rd, That you provide 100 horses by the 1st of September, 100 by the 1st November, and 100 by the 1st January next.

4th, That the horses be subjected to the inspection of a Board of Officers, and that those only be received and paid for which they may pass.

5th, That payment be made by the Deputy Commissary-General, upon the certificate of the Board as soon as the horses have passed inspection, and have been received over from you, either by bills on the Lords Commissioners of H.M's. Treasury at par, or by specie, at his option.

6th, That you be relieved from all responsibility and care of the horses, from the moment they have been passed and delivered over to the Board.

*At £25 each; but no contract was made; whilst in this instance a high contract price is fixed, viz., for geldings, £30, for stallions, £35, under an erroneous belief, as it afterwards turned out, that the price of horses had become dearer. Vide extract from Commissioners' Report, Appendix A, dated 7th October, 1846, showing that, at this very period, the average price of 173 horses purchased by them was only £20.

7th, That the horses be of the following description, viz., if possible, none to be less than 4, nor more than 6, years old, and not under 14 hands 2 inches high; but if it should be found to be impracticable to obtain the whole number between those ages, you will be permitted to supply one-fourth of the following description, viz., one-eighth to be three years off, and one-eighth to be six years off, but under seven years. All the horses to be free from vice, blemish, or any defect whatever, which may constitute unsoundness of wind, limb, or vision; to be of good constitutions, with free actions, sufficient bone, general substance, and symmetry; and in every respect fit for horse artillery and European dragoons.

8th, That £35 be paid for each stallion, and £30 for each gelding passed by and delivered over to the Board of Officers,

9th, That the inspection of the horses shall take place in Cape Town, unless you request the attendance of the Board at any other place to inspect at one time not less than 50 horses, which request will be complied with upon your undertaking to deliver, at your own risk, in Cape Town, the horses the Board may pass at any other place.

10th, You will be permitted to use the Cavalry Barracks in Cape Town to stable the horses in, until delivered over by you to the committee.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Cape Town, 13th July, 1846.

The Honorable JOHN MONTAGU, Esq.

SIR,—I beg leave to accept of the tender for the purchase of the horses for the India service, and agree to all stated in the said tender.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) ROBERT MUTER.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 16th July, 1846.

Major MACKENZIE, Bengal Cavalry and Superintendent of the Stud: Capt. WILDER, 6th regiment Madras Cavalry: Capt. BROWN, Bengal Infantry, Deputy Commissioner, Tanjore Territories.

SIR,—The Colonial Government having lately received instructions from Her Majesty's Government, to procure 500 horses for the service of India, for the cavalry and artillery in that country, and having been directed to use the same agency for providing them, as was employed for the purchase of the horses for the 7th Dragoon Guards, in 1843; and an agreement having accordingly been entered into with the same agent for obtaining the number of horses required by the Honorable East India Company, I am, by desire of His Excellency the Governor, to acquaint you therewith; and, further, to inform you that, as these horses have to be examined and approved by a Board of three officers, it has occurred to His Excellency that it would be more satisfactory to the Honorable Company, that the Board should consist of officers of their own service, whose knowledge of India would enable them to judge of the description of horses best suited for their service; and with this view he has instructed me to request you to afford your aid on this occasion, by becoming a member of the Board, if it will not inconvenience you. His Excellency

to Major Mackenzie. His Excellency has been induced to make this request, from the circumstance of your being in the Bengal Cavalry, and superintendent of the stud.*

to Captain Wilder. His Excellency has been induced to make this request, from the circumstance of your being a cavalry officer, and his having learnt that you are well qualified to select such horses for the service in India.

to Captain Brown. His Excellency has been induced to make this request, from the circumstance of his having learnt that you are well qualified to select such horses for the service in India.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

* As a general rule, the being superintendent of a stud would perhaps give a bias against horses from other sources.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 22nd July, 1846.

Mr. ROBERT MUTER, Cape Town.

SIR,—With reference to my letter to you of the 10th instant, containing the terms, conditions, and regulations, under which you have undertaken to purchase certain horses for the cavalry and artillery service in India, I am, by desire of His Excellency the Governor, to transmit to you, for your information and guidance, the annexed copy of a letter which I have addressed to those gentlemen comprising the Board for examining and approving these horses.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 22nd July, 1846.

Major MACKENZIE, Capt. WILDER, Capt. BROWN.

GENTLEMEN,—In conveying to you jointly, the Governor's thanks for the readiness which you have expressed to render your services as members of the Board for examining and approving of the horses to be purchased for the cavalry and artillery for service in India, I am, by desire of His Excellency, to signify to you that he has been pleased to appoint you accordingly to be members of that Board; and, in transmitting to you herewith, for your information and guidance, copy of a letter addressed to Mr. R. Muter, containing the terms, conditions, and regulations under which he has undertaken to purchase the horses in question, I am further instructed to communicate to you, that any expenses which may be required to be incurred, in case it may be necessary for you to inspect any of the horses in the country, will be defrayed by the Government.

In conclusion, I am to request that when any of the horses shall have passed your Board, you will deliver them over to the Deputy Commissary-General, and that in doing so you will furnish him with a list of them, containing their ages, and also a description of each of them, and any distinctive marks, whether with a brand or otherwise, so that they may be identified by Mr. Palmer.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

ADVERTISEMENT.

Horses wanted for the East India Government, for which a liberal price will be given, if the horses are brought to the undermentioned places, and approved of by the Committee, viz:—

At the sale of Mr. J. Louw, at Paardenberg, on the 20th October.
At the Church, near Wellington, on the 21st October.
At Mr. J. Malan's, Eike Boom, on the 22nd October.
At the Church, near Tulbagh, on the 24th October.
At Mr. Watson's, Worcester, on the 26th and 27th October.

To be at the abovementioned places at 12 o'clock each day.

N.B.—Any person delivering horses in Cape Town, from 1st November, till 15th November, 1846, on the approval of the Committee* passing the same for the India service, the following prices will be given:—

For entire horses, £32, say thirty-two pounds.
For geldings, £27, say twenty-seven pounds.
Ready cash.

ROBERT MUTER.

* Vide letter from Major Mackenzie, dated 23rd November, 1846. The Committee became aware that very different prices, lower than those in this advertisement, were paid by the contractor, and they remonstrated thereon.

Colonial Office, Cape Town, 12th Aug 1846.

Major MACKENZIE, President of the Board of Officers
for Horses for the Military Service in India.

SIR,—In acknowledging the receipt of your letter of the 3rd instant, I am instructed to thank the Board for having inspected forty-four horses, at the requisition of Mr. Muter, and also for the observations they have so candidly submitted. The first of those refers to the terms of the agreement entered into with Mr. Muter, and from which it appears that the Board consider they are bound to pass all horses fit for dragoon or artillery service, without reference to the value of the animals. If the agreement warrants such a construction, it contains neither the intention of the Government nor the understanding of the agent. It certainly states that the horses are to be fit for dragoon and cavalry service, but it also states and defines the description of horse to be passed, with reference to soundness, absence of vice or defect, action, height, constitution, substance, symmetry, and age, and all the qualities which constitute value. If fitness only for the services mentioned had been provided in the agreement, many of those qualities might have been omitted without derogating from fitness.

With this explanation, it is hoped that the Board will in future understand that their judgment is not to be restricted, as they have considered; and since it is in accordance with the intention and understanding of the Government and the agent, the members need not apprehend any obstacles to the most rigid inspection of the horses brought before them. The second observation is to the effect, that the twenty-six horses passed by the Board are not such as might be obtained for the price to be paid for them. Considering the pains this Government has taken to protect, to the utmost, the interests of the East India Company in this respect, this announcement has occasioned much concern; and it is to be regretted that the limitation which the Board put upon their powers, under the agreement, had not been explained in sufficient time to have prevented such a result. It is, however, a relief to know that out of seventeen of the horses the Board rejected, some were sold by the agent shortly afterwards for nearly as much as would have been paid by the Government, and Mr. Muter considers that he will not sustain any loss by the Board having rejected the remaining six horses still undisposed of by him. As the horses passed were, of course, superior to those the Board rejected, there is still reason to hope that they have not been too dearly purchased.

The third observation intimates the opinion of the Board that, when the cost is reckoned at which the horses will be landed in India, great disappointment will be felt, and the Indian Government led to believe that they are shut out from a market which, under a different system, is well adapted to afford to India a most excellent description of horse at reasonable rates.

It is probably not known to the Board that the Indian Government wrote to this Government in October last, to request it might be made known throughout this colony that they required horses in India of a certain description, and for which that Government would pay certain prices,—the price to be paid and the description of horse required, were published in the *Government Gazette* in February last (13th February, 1846), in a "Government Notice," a copy of which I enclose for the Board's information; and if the members will be good enough to compare the description of horse Mr. Muter can be required to furnish under his agreement, with the description contained in the "Government Notice," they will find that they correspond in every particular: and with regard to the price, it will be seen that, unless the conveyance of the horses now purchasing for India, and their incidental expenses, amount to the very large sum *of £25* for each horse over and above the cost price, which is quite improbable*, the cost of the animals when landed in India will be very far below the price the Indian Government have undertaken to pay for horses of a similar description. It is possible that public competition might have rendered the cost price of the horses below the amounts Mr. Muter is to receive; but the instructions to this Government (issued, as the Board are aware, at the request of the Honorable the East India Company) to employ the same agency in this instance as had been used to procure horses for the 7th Dragoon Guards in 1843, precluded the attempt. It is true that the average cost price of the Dragoon horses in 1843 was but £25 5s., while the average of Mr. Muter's contract will be £32 10s., if one-half are geldings and one-half stallions; but it should be remembered that the Dragoons had more than half geldings; that the agents had no expenses to incur for traveling and the keep of the horses, from the moment they arrived in Cape Town, as Mr. Muter has; that those horses were at the risk of the Government from the time they were purchased by the agents, both before and after inspection, which is not the case now,—that there was not then, as there is now, a Kaffir war, which has

* Owing to some further bad management, the cost of conveyance, and other incidental expenses, did actually exceed £25, and I took considerable pains to learn how this might be remedied in future, as I have endeavored to point out in my letter to the Adjutant-General.

taken, 700 miles to the frontier (with the burghers w[illegible]d for military service), many thousands of the best horses,* by which [illegible] remainder has been greatly enhanced,—all of which causes have operated to augr[illegible]e price of the present contract; and to these should be added that, in 1843, the agents were paid by the Commissary-General in cash, whereas, now, Mr. Muter is to be paid in Treasury bills at par., which will occasion him a very considerable loss; nor should it be forgotten that Mr. Muter has undertaken to supply a very superior description of horse to that which the 7th Dragoon Guards received.† When it was ascertained by this Government, from the best sources of information here, that horses which would be serviceable in this climate for Dragoons and Artillery would be unserviceable in an Indian climate, it became necessary to have a superior breed and description of animal provided, and Mr. Muter *naturally* demanded a higher price than he had obtained from the Dragoons. His proposal was submitted to competent investigation, and the most diligent inquiry into its reasonableness terminated in the opinion that superior horses could not, in the present state of the colony, and with the expenses and risks to be imposed upon the agent, be provided at lesser rates. Mr. Muter is as willing now as he was before the agreement, to provide horses, whether geldings or stallions, of the same description as the 7th Dragoon Guards received, for £5 less than his present contract for each horse.

I have called upon Mr. Muter to explain his refusal to have some horses branded when so ordered by the Board, and he informs me that he has been misunderstood. His objection to having some horses branded was in order to facilitate the duty. He wished the Board to brand all they passed, at one time, when the inspection had terminated, and not to stop the proceedings by branding them as they passed.

In regard to the Board's remark that a strong opinion prevails in India against the use of geldings for cavalry purposes, it would seem that they are not aware that, through the Government Notice already referred, the Indian Government proposed to accept, every year, 70 geldings out of 100 horses for cavalry and artillery purposes; and it may not be inexpedient to observe that as the instructions to this Government, which the Board have seen, contemplate the purchase of some geldings, and the agent has, in consequence, been allowed, under his agreement, to furnish a portion under defined conditions, there seems to be a difficulty in interfering with him in that respect.

In conclusion, I am desired to assure the Board that the Government is satisfied the members have no intention of raising difficulties in the performance of the duties they have so kindly undertaken; and it hopes, with their co-operation, to succeed in providing, for the Indian Government, superior horses, at a cost which, when all existing circumstances are duly considered, will be reasonable.

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

Colonial Office, 29th August, 1846.

Mr. R. M. MUTER, Cape Town.

SIR,—With reference to the reduction which has been made in your contract for the horses required for the military service in India, by which you are to furnish 250, instead of 300 horses, by the 1st January next, I am, by desire of His Excellency the Governor, to request you will be pleased to provide the horses in the following proportions, viz:—

By the 1st September, 1846		83
„ 1st November „		83
„ 1st January, 1847		84
Total		250

I have, &c.,
(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

* Unfortunately for this argument, founded on *many* thousands of horses having been taken for military service to the frontier, the price of horses remained low, for the report of Messrs. Field and Hope, dated 7th October, 1846 (Appendix A), shows that 178 horses were at this very time purchased for £20 each, and the fact shows what an excellent market the Cape affords.

† The truth of the matter is, that Mr. Muter, the contractor, naturally did all in his power to convince his employers, who too readily gave ear to him, that he was offering horses at a great sacrifice, and fortunately, we possess the report of Colonel Richardson, commanding the 7th Dragoon Guards, in which he states all the particulars regarding these horses, which it, of course, suited Mr. Muter now to disparage. Colonel Richardson, writing the year before to the Quarter-Master-General, describes his horses as very superior animals, of uniform stamp, only to be surpassed in the charge, perhaps, by very select English horses, and expressed his opinion that the corps was averagely well mounted with the cavalry at home; and so far from being inferior animals, they were over 14-2 in average height, and carried 19 stone on their backs in marching order.

From Major Mackenzie, President of Board of Horses for India, to the Honorable John Montagu, Esq., Colonial Secretary, Cape of Good Hope.

Sir,—The Board, in compliance with the request contained in the Government memorandum received with Mr Muter's letter of the 5th instant, proceed to offer the following observations.

The contractor, for the breach of his agreement, prays for indulgence, on the plea that horses are out of condition. To admit this plea would be to allow that the Board have insisted on condition as indispensable, which the contractor must well know to be contrary to fact, for many horses have been passed in low condition; on the other hand, it seems incredible, considering the prices allowed by Government, that not more than 52 horses have been procured in the space of two months.

The Board having already stated their opinion as to the spirit displayed by the contractor in the performance of his agreement, they will now call attention to the declaration signed by Mr. Muter on the first day of their sitting, and add, for the information of His Excellency, a circumstance which occurred on the second day of their sitting, leaving it for him to consider how far any indulgence is merited.

Mr. Muter brought up for examination a gelding, which, in general appearance, seemed adapted for the public service, with the exception of a slight lameness observable in his trot; the horse was in consequence put aside, but subsequently re-examined; and as there was no apparent cause for the lameness, the Board, on Mr. Muter's assurance that it was attributable only to foot soreness, from travel,—and placing confidence in Mr. Muter, from his general character as a fair dealer, also from the circumstance of his being selected by the Government for this duty,—passed the horse. It has since been ascertained that this very horse has been lame for some time past, and evidently with Mr. Muter's knowledge, having obtained the animal at a nominal value.

Possibly, Mr. Muter, if called on, will attempt to explain away this occurrence, in the same manner as he did his refusal to brand the horses first passed; and perhaps with the same regard to correctness, for his language on that occasion was heard by each member of the Board, and was far too plain to admit of the possibility of his being misunderstood.

In the event of the contract being annulled, which the Board certainly recommend, the following suggestions are submitted:—

1. That the supply of horses be thrown open to the public generally.
2. That the Board be permitted to make the purchases of the requisite number, not exceeding, in the aggregate, the prices allowed to the contractor.
3. That the Board be allowed to advertise their visiting certain localities on fixed days, and inviting owners to bring horses for inspection.
4. That the necessary funds for payments of purchases and other incidental charges be granted them.

The adoption of the above will, the Board confidently hope, enable them to carry out the wishes of the Government in a satisfactory manner; but to make their success the more certain, they would wish Mr. T. Bayley to join their number, on account of his local experience and position in the colony.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. MACKENZIE, Major,
President of Board.

Cape of Good Hope, 12th September, 1846.

Colonial Office, 15th September, 1846.

To Mr. R. Muter,

Sir,—Your letter of the 5th instant, requesting that an extension of time may be allowed you for procuring the remainder of the horses you were required to furnish by the 1st instant for the military service in India, having been referred to the Board of Officers for the inspection of such horses, with a request that they would state what course they would recommend to be adopted in regard to your application,—the Board have stated in reply, that to admit the prayer of your application for indulgence, on the plea that horses are out of condition, would be to allow that the Board have insisted on condition as indispensable, which, they represent, you must well know to be contrary to fact, from many horses having been passed in low condition. On the other hand, it seems to the Board incredible, considering the prices allowed by Government, that not more than 50 horses could have been procured in the space of two months.

The Board further state that, having already given their opinion as to the spirit displayed by you in the performance of your agreement, and of which I made you aware, they would now merely call attention to the declaration signed by you on the first day of their sitting, and add, for His Excellency's information, the following circumstance, which occurred on the second day of their sitting; leaving it for His Excellency to judge how far any indulgence is merited. The Board represent that you brought up for examination a gelding, which, in general appearance, seemed adapted for the public service, with the exception of a slight lameness observable in his trot. The horse was, in consequence, put aside, but subsequently re-examined, and as there was no apparent cause for the lameness, the Board, on your assurance that it was attributable only to foot soreness from travel, and placing confidence in you from your general character as a fair dealer, passed the horse. It has, they state, since been ascertained that this very horse has been lame for some time past, and evidently with your knowledge, having obtained the animal at a nominal value.

The Board have recommended that the contract with you be annulled; but before offering any opinion thereon, His Excellency requests you will furnish me, for his information, with such explanations and observations upon the Board's representations as you may deem necessary.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) JOHN MONTAGU.

From Major Mackenzie, President of Board of Officers for Horses for India, to the Hon. J. Montagu, Esq., Colonial Secretary, Cape of Good Hope.

SIR,—The Board have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 16th and 21st instant, the latter enclosing copy of one from Mr. Muter.

In reply to the first, the Board beg to express their regret that the wording of the proposition, contained in theirs of the 12th instant, should have led you to conclude that two separate plans were intended, whereas the four clauses containing the suggestions they had ventured to offer, were merely component parts of one and the same plan, viz., that the supply of horses be thrown open to competition, and the Board permitted to examine, pass, and purchase on account of Government, not exceeding in the aggregate the sum allowed to the contractor.

The Board were induced to offer this suggestion for the following reasons —

1st, That it seems to them obvious that were they to purchase direct from the horse-breeder, they would obtain the same animal for which the Government price is now paid at a much lower rate, or, in other words, the large profits, which could alone induce a tradesman of Mr. Muter's station to take the contract, would be saved to Government.

2nd, That by dealing directly with the colonial horse-breeder, he would learn the description of animal required by the Indian Government, and be encouraged to improve the breed accordingly.

Referring to that portion of your letter regarding the lame horse, the Board beg to state that, after having passed and delivered the horse to the proper officer, they no longer considered it within their province to dispose of the horse; and it remains now for Government to direct the return, should it appear necessary.

In reply to the concluding paragraphs of your letter, the Board beg to state that they entertain a sanguine hope that the amount saved in the prices of the horses would more than fully cover all incidental expenses, as well as the risk between purchase and delivery; but, considering the disadvantages they labor under for entering into a lengthened correspondence, they would prefer submitting in person any further explanation as to the details of their suggestion; and should you desire it, they will be happy to wait on you for this purpose.

With reference to Mr. Muter's letter of the 17th instant, the Board would merely call attention to the admission made, that he paid only £35 for a pair of horses purchased conditionally, and for these he receives from Government £60, or nearly cent. per cent., without risk or expense of any kind. The Board might adduce other instances in which the profits have been equally large; and as Mr. Muter states that he loses nothing by the sale of the rejected horses (which they can fully believe), it is clear, as before observed, that the profits must be very high.

Much stress having been laid on the sale of the rejected horses, it may be proper to remark that a horse may not be of the required stamp for cavalry purposes, and yet be a useful animal for other work; and, therefore, the purchase of such by private individuals proves nothing.

Further, the Board would submit that, so far as their observation will enable them to judge, the state of the market has not been unfavorable to the contractor; for notwithstanding that many horses have been taken to the frontier, they have not been of the stamp required by Government; and it is a notorious fact that the very high prices at which forage has been selling, in consequence of the Kaffr war, has made horses unusually plentiful and cheap; and had any penalty been attached to his agreement, the Board think the full complement of horses would have been furnished.

As Mr. Muter has alluded to Mr. Bayley, and seems to desire his opinion of the transaction of the lame horse, the Board beg that that gentleman may be called on for his opinion, not only on that point, but on the views in general submitted by the Board.

In conclusion, the Board beg to assure you that they have every desire to do justice to the trust confided in them; but they beg it may be remembered that, whilst the present system throws the entire responsibility of selection on them, they have, in point of fact, merely a negative power left them.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. MACKENZIE, Major.
President of the Board.

Cape of Good Hope, 29th September, 1846.

P.S.—The delay in replying to your letters under acknowledgment must be attributed to Major Mackenzie's indisposition and absence from Cape Town. Your letter of the 23rd instant, enclosing one from Mr. Muter, is also acknowledged.

From Major Mackenzie, President of Board for Horses for service in India, to the Hon. J. Montagu, Esq., Colonial Secretary, Cape of Good Hope.

Sir,—I have the honor to forward seven descriptive rolls, viz, of 11 horses out of 21 passed on the 19th October; on the 21st, 13 out of 28; 22nd, 11 out of 41; 24th, 1 out of 4; 26th, 10 out of 16; 31st, 1 horse, and 7th November 4 out of 7, as being considered fit for the service in India,—making as below,* 51 horses, and from the first day of sitting, 130.

I beg to bring to your notice that a bay gelding, included in the roll as having been passed on the 21st October, has not, up to this date, been reported to the Board by the contractor as having arrived in town. Descriptive roll as follows:—3 years and 6 months, 14 hands and 2½ inches; gelding, light bay, star and snip; near hind leg white.

In acknowledging the receipt of your letter, dated 4th November, and received on the 5th, I have the honor to state that, in accordance with the instruction therein mentioned, the Board sat finally on the 7th November, the contractor stating that he had no more horses to bring before the Board.

I have, &c.,

(Signed) J. MACKENZIE, Major.
President of the Board.

Cape of Good Hope, 23rd November, 1846.

FORT ST. GEORGE, MILITARY CONSULTATION OF 25TH NOVEMBER, 1856.—NO. 56.

From the Commissary-General, 30th September, 1856 (No 124), to the Secretary to Government, Military Department.

I have the honor to acknowledge the order of Government, referring for my observations a letter from the Adjutant-General of the Army, on the subject of procuring horses from the Cape colony for the remounts of this army. Dated No 181

2. I fully concur with His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief on the following points:—

1st. That horses bred in the Cape colony are admirably adapted for Dragoons and Horse Artillery.

2nd. That in any arrangement made for procuring them for this army, it should be a *sine qua non* that the owner should be at all risks on account of the horses up to the period of their being passed into the service by a committee at Madras.

* 19th October, 2 stallions and 9 geldings; 21st, 12 stallions and 1 gelding; 22nd, 2 stallions and 9 geldings; 24th, 1 stallion; 26th, 3 stallions and 7 geldings; 31st, 1 stallion; 7th November, 4 stallions Total—stallions, 25; geldings, 26; total horses 51.

3. I am also of opinion that His Excellency's proposition, to invite the colonists to send their horses for sale to Madras, should be adopted, and that the Government of the Cape colony should be addressed on the subject, and the present advertisements, which have been published since the year 1845, be recalled, and fresh ones published in the same form, or in any other which may be desirable, and fixing the price offered either by adopting the one His Excellency has mentioned, as having been readily acceded to by the Australian horse-dealers, or any other price which this Government may think reasonable.

450 rupees per horse.

4. I would also suggest that the Government of the different settlements in Australia be requested to cause the publication of similar advertisements, with a view to encouraging the importation of Australian horses at this presidency, and that the number be restricted to 100 from the Cape, and 100 from Australia, per annum.

5. The Deputy Commissary-General, Lieutenant-Colonel Hill, late remount agent, having been at the Cape, and having gained much local experience there, in regard to the horses bred in that colony, and having also given the subject great consideration, has, at my request, favored me with his remarks relative to the mode of procuring Cape horses for this presidency, and I submit copy of these for the information of the Right Honorable the Governor in Council.

Entire horse, 600 rupees. Geldings, 550 rupees. Colts, 500 rupees.

6. It will be observed, from what Lieutenant-Colonel Hill says, that every endeavor has already been made, without success, to induce the colonists at the Cape to import their horses at Madras, even at the high rates as per margin, and an advertisement inviting the importation, and guaranteeing to take 100 horses annually, is still extant at the Cape.

7. This department has been more successful in inducing parties to import horses from Australia, but the price given by the remount officer for good Artillery and Dragoon horses has averaged 550 rupees each.

8. With regard to the prospect of success in obtaining horses from the Cape or Australia, at the price His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief has mentioned as having been readily acceded to by the dealers and breeders in Australia, it is necessary that some facts should be noticed.

9. Cape horses imported at Madras, of a description which would be passed for the remounts, at present readily realise upwards of 700 rupees each.

10. Australian horses command between 600 and 700 rupees each. This may, and probably does arise, in some measure, from the limited number lately imported.

11. A lot of Australian horses have lately been sold in Calcutta for more than 700 rupees each, on an average.

12. The communication between Australia and Calcutta is more frequent than between Madras and Australia.

13. Vessels often go from Australia to Calcutta in ballast, for the sake of obtaining freight at the latter port, whilst very few come under the same circumstances to Madras.

14. The re-establishment of steam communication between the Cape and Madras may give some encouragement in future to the importation, but the late heavy loss in horses at the Cape, in consequence of an epidemic disease, will, for some time to come, exercise an influence on prices.

15. The casualties amongst the cattle *in transitu* from Australia are exceedingly great, and will continue to be so until more improved means of transport are adopted.

16. Of late years, too, the gold-digging has rendered forage, horses, and grooms obtainable only at very enhanced prices.

From the Deputy Commissary-General, 9th August, 1856, to the Commissary-General.

I have given the accompanying correspondence a careful consideration, and although my own exertions, when remount agent, with every support from Major-General Tulloch, did not enable me to secure a supply of Cape horses for the service, still I would be delighted to see any other attempt successful.

I fully concur in all that has been said of the capabilities of the colony to furnish any number of horses; and the only question to be disposed of is, how are we to get them?

Captain Gall states that he had been liberally furnished by the Colonial Government with all the public papers regarding the mode of proceeding in the purchase of horses for the East India Company. He had also sought information from all quarters, comparing and giving it the most careful consideration in his power, and he has come to the conclusion that very superior horses, fit for the Horse Artillery and Dragoons, could be landed at any of the Indian ports for from rupees 400 to 430, coming down after a time to rupees 385 and 415. These are exceedingly nice calculations; but as Captain Gall does not very clearly state the mode of proceeding he would recommend in order to secure such favorable results, I shall recapitulate the steps already taken.

In 1846, the Court of Directors tried purchasing at the Cape through an agent appointed by the Government there,—the horses being subjected to examination by a committee of Indian officers at Cape Town. That plan failed.

In 1846 and 1850, Major Bower, of our army, was employed in purchasing horses for this Government, and with regard to him Captain Gall observes:—"I am clearly of opinion that Major Bower's *modus operandi* was correct—he did right to proceed in person to the districts where horses were to be procured, rejecting the aid of contractors or brokers, and Cape Town stable-keepers." But Captain Gall adds that Major Bower's very zealous efforts ended in a complete failure, in consequence of the number of horses rejected.

In 1846, we entered (see annexed papers A and B) into the engagement at present existing, to take annually 100 horses from the Cape, giving the importers, for each stallion 600 rupees, for each gelding 550, for each colt 500, yet it was in June, last year, that the first and only batch were sent. They were consigned to me, as remount agent; and of thirteen landed, I purchased six at an advanced price of 630 rupees each; the seven rejected ones sold for 425 rupees over head.

His Excellency the Commander-in-Chief is decidedly of opinion that the horses must be imported, and the Honorable the Court of Directors have issued orders against any officer being employed at the Cape. I wish I could feel there were any good grounds for hoping that Captain Gall's expectations can be realised. According to his views, our existing contract offers a clear profit of 50 per cent. to importers; but they do not avail themselves of it.

With our market open, the Lancers were, without difficulty, mounted at the Cape in 1851; and I very recently saw a large lot of horses imported into the Mauritius from the Cape. The boers might object to importing at their own risk, but were the profits very large, they would find buyers and exporters as to the Mauritius.

Sir Harry Smith, the Governor of the Cape, in 1849, writes to Earl Grey, Secretary of State, in reference to our existing engagement of 1846, to purchase 100 horses annually, that he is not aware it has "ever been acted upon, although the terms offered were sufficiently liberal, because no speculator would risk his property to the uncertainty of the judgment of a committee at so remote a point of delivery." But he considers that if we had an established agency at the Cape, we might get horses at an average expense £45 or £50, inclusive of freight. Here it is evident that the losses by casualties would fall on Government. Sir Harry states, regarding the Bombay lot, that "it was from mismanagement on board ship, and from want of due precaution at the period of shipment, that the horses arrived at Bombay in an unhealthy state, and in very bad condition.' My recollection is, they had glanders, and that above half of them died. If this had been a private speculation, none of the horses would probably have been purchased for the Government at Bombay. Of the batch sent here, eight died, and the loss, of course, fell on the importer.

But Captain Gall makes no allowance for anything but the purchase, cost expenses to Cape Town, and freight. Sir Harry considers the sending the horses in small batches essential, whilst Captain Gall appears to be of a different opinion, because the agents of ships are never very anxious to make room for a small number only.

In conclusion, I venture to suggest that it will be advisable to withdraw altogether our engagement to take 100 annually, at prices varying from rupees 600 to 550 and 500, and to intimate to the Cape colonists, by advertisement, the prices this Government may determine on allowing hereafter.

[A.]

GOVERNMENT ADVERTISEMENT.

Notice is hereby given that Cape horses, to the extent in number of 30 entire horses, 50 geldings, and 20 colts (entire or geldings) will be received by the Commissary-General at Madras every year, until further notice, commencing from the 1st January, 1846, upon the following terms:—

The horses and geldings are required to be not less than 4 nor more than 6 years old on delivery, and not under 14 hands 2 inches high.

The colts must not be less than 3 years old on delivery, and not under 14 hands 1 inch high.

Each horse, gelding, and colt must be free from vice, blemish, or any defect whatsoever which may constitute unsoundness of wind, limb, or vision, to be of good constitution, with free action, sufficient bone, general substance, and symmetry, rendering him in every respect fit for Horse Artillery or European Dragoons,—to be judged of by a committee of officers at Madras.

The horses will be at the risk of Government immediately upon being passed by the committee which shall be assembled—as soon as the owner of horses may wish, but for no less a number than 10 at a time, except under particular circumstances.

The horses will be paid for, after being passed by committee, at the following rates:

Each horse	Rupees	600
„ gelding	„	550
„ colt	„	500

By order,

(Signed) A. TULLOCH,

Madras, 29th October, 1845. Commissary-General.

[B.]

From Major A. V. Wortham, R. E. for A. A. M. S., Cape Town, 4th June, 1846, to Government.

I have it in command, in the absence of His Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir Peregrine Maitland on the Frontier. to acknowledge the receipt of your Lordship's letters in Council, Nos. 5182 and 830, dated 18th November, 1845, and 17th February, 1846, and to state that the Government advertisement, dated Madras, 29th October, 1845, has been duly published in the official Gazette at Cape Town, and that every assistance in the power of His Excellency Lieutenant-General Sir Peregrine Maitland will be afforded to the Madras Government, in furtherance of the object in view.

No. 57.

ORDER, No. 3059, 24th November, 1856.

Ordered that the Commissary-General be instructed to submit for publication at the Cape and the Australian colonies, drafts of revised advertisements inviting parties to ship horses to this country for the public service, embodying the condition that purchase will be dependent upon the approval by a committee after landing.

2. The Commissary-General will enter in the advertisement the numbers and prices he would now recommend.

FORT ST. GEORGE, MILITARY CONSULTATION OF 6TH JANUARY, 1857.—NO. 87.

From the Commissary-General, 17th December, 1856 (No. 149), to the Secretary to Government, Military Department.

24th November, 1856. With reference to Extract Minutes of Consultation, ordering me to submit for publication, at the Cape and Australian colonies, drafts of revised advertisements, inviting parties to ship horses to this country for the public service, I have the honor in

Dated 6th December, 1856, No. 846. doing so, to send copy of letter received from Major Campbell, in charge of the remount depôt, regarding the number of horses that will, in his opinion, be required, and making a suggestion as to the price that should be offered, and which I have adopted in the accompanying notification.

I should state, for the information of Government, that I recently received a tender from Mr. Burt, an Australian importer, who has already furnished many horses for the remount, offering to supply any number of horses for Artillery and Lancers at 600 rupees, to be landed at Madras, and subject to the approval of a committee; but I refused it, as he insisted on the engagement being for five years.

Since the receipt of Major Campbell's letter, I have caused it to be communicated to Mr. Burt, who is still here, that a tender for the supply of horses at 575 rupees each, might be accepted; but he has decidedly declined a contract on these terms, or even at 600 rupees, except the contract extends over a period of five years.

I would beg to suggest that copies of the notification should be sent to the Governments of the Cape, New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, and the Swan River settlements. As few horses have of late been imported from the Cape, Van Diemen's Land, and Swan River, I do not expect that more than 200 will probably be received altogether; but should there be more, it will only involve the expense of keeping the horses for a season, and enable us to discontinue encouraging the importation from any colony of horses that may not be found suitable.

GOVERNMENT ADVERTISEMENT.

Notice is hereby given that Cape horses (entire or geldings), to the extent in number of one hundred, will be received by the Commissary-General at Madras, every year, until further notice, commencing from the 1st January, 1857, upon the following terms:

The horses are required to be not less than 4 nor more than 6 years old on delivery, and not under 14 hands 2 inches high.

Each horse must be free from vice, blemish, or any defect whatsoever which may constitute unsoundness of wind, limb, or vision; to be of good constitution, with free action, sufficient bone, general substance, and symmetry, to render him in every respect fit for Horse Artillery or European Dragoons, to be judged of by a committee of officers at Madras.

The horses will be at the risk of Government, immediately upon being passed by the committee, which shall be assembled as soon as the owner of horses may wish; but for no less a number than ten at a time, except under particular circumstances.

The horses will be paid for, after being passed by the committee, at the rate of 575 rupees each.

(Signed) A. McCALLY, Lieut.-Colonel.
Commissary-General.

Commissary-General's Office, Madras, 17th December, 1856.

From the Assistant Commissary-General, Ossoor, 6th December, 1856 (No. 546), to the Commissary-General.

I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of Lieutenant-Colonel Hill's letter, with an extract from Minutes of Consultation, requesting my opinion as to the number of horses that it may be advisable to commission from the Cape and Australia, and the prices I would now recommend to be given. Dated 1st Dec., 1856. Dated 22nd Nov., 1856.

2. I beg to state that a sufficient number of horses for all the Light Cavalry and Horse Batteries, I have no doubt, will be procurable from Heerat and other places, for the next remount.

3. About 200 horses, however, will be required for the remount of the season 1857-58, for the Horse Artillery and H.M's. 12th Lancers; therefore I would recommend, in consequence of the probability of an interruption of communication with Persia, from whence the best description of horses is brought, that 200 may be commissioned from the Cape or Australia.

4. I would also suggest that, in order to induce the breeders, both at the Cape and Australia, to import horses to this Presidency, of a proper stamp, a liberal price should be offered; and I think 575 rupees for each horse passed by the Committee at Madras should be considered sufficiently remunerative.

No. 88.

Order, No. 12, 3rd January, 1857.

Ordered, That copies of the advertisement be forwarded to the Governments of the Cape, New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, and Western Australia, with a request that it may be published in the official Gazettes of those colonies.

No. 89.

From the Secretary to Government, Military Department, 3rd January, 1857 (No. 13), to the Colonial Secretary, Cape of Good Hope.

I am directed to forward the accompanying advertisement, inviting the importation into Madras of Cape horses,* for the use of the public service, and to request that the Government of the Cape of Good Hope† may be moved to authorise its publication in the official Gazette of the colony.

2. I am instructed to state that this advertisement is in supersession of that forwarded in 1845.‡

(True copies), H. MARSHALL, Lieut.-Colonel,
Deputy Secretary to Government.

* Australian.

† New South Wales, Van Diemen's Land, Western Australia.

‡ With letter to the Governor and Commander-in-Chief of the Cape of Good Hope, 18th November, 1845, No. 5182.

A RETURN, showing the number and value of Horses (not Government nor East India Company's property) exported from this colony during the year 1857, and the ports to which exported:—

Countries to which exported.	No. of Horses.	Value.
Madras and Calcutta	11	£ 950
Bombay	6	300
Ceylon	8	340
Geelong	1	75
St. Helena	16	550
Mauritius	439	16699
Bourbon	23	690
Walwich Bay	2	20
Rio de Janeiro	40	1445
Total	546	£21069

W. S. FIELD, Acting Collector.

Custom-house, Cape Town,
15th February, 1858.

STATEMENT, showing the number of Horses bought and shipped for India, to date—Cape Town, February 20, 1858:—

SHIPPED TO CALCUTTA:	Date	From whence shipped.	Horses	
Per Penelope	12th August, 1857	Simon's Bay	56	
„ Megæra	6th November, „	Algoa Bay	85	
„ Judith	5th December, „	Table Bay	144	
„ Himalaya	5th „ „	East London	243	
„ Blue Jacket	28th „ „	Table Bay	225	
„ Mystery	19th January, 1858	Do.	135	
„ Viscount Canning	12th February, „	Do.	97	
„ Latona	16th „ „	Do.	88	
				1073

SHIPPED TO BOMBAY:				
Per Persia	29th October, 1857	Table Bay	120	
„ Ocean Monarch	9th November, „	Do.	160	
„ Ville de Metz	21st January, 1858	Algoa Bay	90	
„ Granville	4th February, „	Do.	80	
				450

READY FOR SHIPMENT TO CALCUTTA:				
Per Hydaspes		Table Bay	220	
„ Johanna Stoll		Do.	70	
„ Fleetwood		Do.	90	380
Total				1903
Remaining in Remount Stables				41
Grand Total				1944

C. E. GOAD, Lieut.-Colonel,
Assistant Remount Agent.

W. W. APPERLEY, Remount Agent.

CAPE HORSES.

BY LIEUTENANT-COLONEL J. BOWER, RETIRED LIST, MADRAS ARMY.

(From the "India Sporting Review" for August, 1857).

SIR,—Your journal for October, 1856, having been forwarded to me, and my attention called to an article therein from your correspondent Turfite, who laments the dearth of horse-flesh in the Calcutta market, wonders how it is that "the dealers in Calcutta can ask such unwarrantable prices for Arabs, when such horses as the Child and Minuet were purchased at Madras for little more than a thousand rupees each," and warns the public not to be led away by false estimates of other sources of supply, special mention being made of the Cape of Good Hope. Let it be my humble endeavor to throw the light of some experience upon a subject of no small interest, not only to sportsmen in the East, but to all who bestride the "pig-skin," both civil and military, and, above all, "John Company" himself.

The reason why Arabs are scarce and dear in Calcutta is, simply the inadequacy of supply to demand. The annual importations from the Persian Gulf do not keep pace with the increasing wants of Bombay and Madras; and these two presidencies having the first pick, there cannot be much left for Calcutta. But Turfite is quite wrong in supposing a thousand rupees to be the figure at which he can buy a race-horse on the coast. When the turf was in its zenith at Madras, five thousand was no uncommon price for a likely maiden, and *ten* thousand for a plate horse. But it happened about 1844 that racing fell into abeyance, and this caused some injury to the Bombay dealers, who had been in the habit of supplying our great racing men with Arabs.

In 1845, an emergent indent from the Government of India, on Madras, for six hundred horses, to replace vacancies in the army on the Sutlej, cleared the dealers' lots of everything fit for a trooper, and saved those poor people from bankruptcy; but there was no sale for their high-priced cattle, and it was with the market in that disordered state that I offered fourteen hundred rupees for a sturdy three-year old, who, from his smooth easy style of moving, I named *Minuet*.

In another lot, there stood a very blood-like colt of the same age, but with such peculiar action that several good judges doubted his soundness, and indeed a veterinary surgeon thought him weak in the loins. I offered one thousand rupees for the *cripple*, "for better for worse." My offer was then refused; but, after a lapse of three months, the dealer came to me, and said he had sold all his horses, except the colt I had offered for; and, as nobody would buy him, he would gladly take whatever I pleased to give him, as he was anxious to get rid of the animal, that he might return to Bombay. My answer was that I would adhere to my original offer of a thousand, which was at last accepted; and as I happened to be reading Mrs. Norton's pretty little poem at the time the colt arrived, I named him the *Child of the Islands*.

With a cursory allusion to Australians, Turfite passes on to Capes, and falls foul of Pilgrim, quoting my name and Major le Marchant's, as his authorities, for casting doubts upon the capabilities of the Cape of Good Hope to "produce horses in any number, good, cheap, and at short notice." He says that Major Bower and Major le Marchant found difficulties when there was no sickness in the colony. The former had difficulty in supplying his Government with a hundred horses, fit for remount purposes, while the latter wrote to his friend aforenamed, saying "that some of the great breeding districts produced nothing worth looking at, good, bad, or indifferent." And reasoning from this assumption, he felicitates the Bengal Government on the wisdom of keeping up their studs, and not trusting to "a frail reed which has nearly been wiped out of existence."

That the duties of a remount agent at the Cape are arduous, I can vouch for, but the difficulties are not insurmountable. Major le Marchant had a harder task than I had, because he was a stranger, and had great journeys to make, in order to acquire a personal knowledge of the country; and I can answer for the indefatigable energy with which that officer labored, at the cost of his health. But galloping over hundreds of miles is not enough. A purchasing officer at the Cape should not only be gifted with the *leather* of a post-boy, and the patience of a Job, but he ought to have time for the exercise of a painstaking search, steering a zigzag course, passing by no *horsy*-looking farm-house without a "peep into the stable," to see what manner of "paards" (nags) are there. One instance will serve to illustrate the process. At the outset of le Marchant's travels, I accompanied him; and, as was our wont, we were in the saddle one fine morning, at early dawn, wending our way towards Malmesbury. Our first halt, being peckish, was at the farm of a person who rejoices in the sobriquet of "Zwart Cop" (Black Pate). The usual suspense had to be endured before we were invited to "off-saddle," which comprehensive mandate signifies—"Come in and eat, whilst your horses have a feed." We soon found ourselves on excellent terms with the bread and butter, to say nothing of a huge tureen of hard-boiled eggs, of which, as provident

travelers, we failed not to pocket as many as we could not eat,—necessary provision against famine later in the day, not knowing when or where we might next have a meal.

During our repast, the conversation was drawn to horses. Our host protested he had none. Le Marchant's chin dropped into his waistcoat in despair. I gave him a nod of encouragement, and proposed a stroll. Mynheer said "ja;" and in a very few minutes we were in the stable, where we found ten uncommonly neat bay goldings. I inquired as to their ownership, seeing that our host had none of his own. The answer was—"Oh! these are my span (wagon team), and not for sale." Knowing what this meant, I begged to see the horses trotted out,—a bit of flattery a boer is open to, his span being his pride, and we noted five as fit for troopers. A second span was brought up from the field, from which we picked four more. Money was offered, and accepted, after the usual amount of coquetting; and, by the time our hacks had finished their bait, we had added nine good horses to the roll of the 7th Dragoon Guards!

After this specimen of the real or feigned indifference of a Cape boer, who is as wide-awake and coquettish as any Londoner, and with an eye to the advent of a regiment of "*Heavies*," destined for immediate full service, it is not very wonderful that Major le Marchant should have had disappointments. Nevertheless, the work was done, and within three months and a half from disembarking, the regiment was reported fit to take the field, and that too on horses which excited the official approbation of two successive commanding officers, fresh from England; and I afterwards received a letter from the Deputy Quartermaster-General at the Cape, mentioning, among other duties performed by them, "a forced march of two hundred and forty miles in eleven days, without a single casualty,"—the average weight of the Dragoon being above nineteen stone.

Le Marchant was obliged to have an agent, to act as interpreter, guide, and negotiator. This man was allowed the full Queen's price for every horse le Marchant approved of, and had his remuneration out of the bargain he might make with the farmer. I cannot therefore say for how much less than the six and twenty guineas these horses were purchased; but those purchased by myself, for the same regiment, averaged £24 10s., being £1 5s. under the sum allowed by regulation, so that Turfite has no right to question what the Cape could produce—"good, cheap, and at short notice,"—fourteen years ago, and that too before the colony had recovered from the effects of the great mortality of 1839.

And with regard to the more recent case of alleged nakedness of the land, when "Major Bower had difficulty in supplying his Government with horses fit for remount purposes," an extract from my report of 1850 will suffice to prove that Turfite is not well up in his subject:—

"So unexpected an order from India caused an inconvenient sensation among the Cape Town dealers, who attempted a speculative move to forestall me in the market. To counteract this, I issued a circular, explanatory of the object of the experiment, and inviting the co-operation of the agricultural community.

"This appeal to common sense had the desired effect of paving the way for a good understanding between the farmers and myself, and to them is entirely due the credit of any success that may be considered to have attended my operations, for I have had, in my travels, upwards of six hundred horses to pick from, with the privilege of taking the animals at my own valuation!"

I received the order to which the foregoing extract has reference, on the 10th of August, 1849, and the whole 100 were in India by the following Christmas!

Turfite gets sarcastic when he "believes that if the Cape were swept into the sea bodily, Pilgrim* would still write of it as the *ne plus ultra* under the sun, as if the ravages of a disease which had swept off the face of the earth seventy thousand head of cattle has had no effect."

Undoubtedly, such visitations fall hard upon breeders; but the most remarkable feature of that disease which plays such havoc is, that its ravages are confined to grass-fed stock; and, as bearing upon this point, I will make another extract from my report already alluded to:—

"In a fixed annual supply, the farmers will prepare themselves to meet the demand on moderate terms.

"There is abundance of arable land in the districts I allude to, too far from a market to afford a remunerative sale for grain. This land could be turned to good account, however, in growing oats for young horses to consume on the spot: the colts would become tractable in the plough, and the fruit of their labor would enable the farmer to stable, domesticate, and render them eligible for the service.

"This would be the certain consequence of a fixed and positive inducement, which, if once established, would create a supply equal to any fixed demand, even to the extent

* "Pilgrim"—T. H. Bayley, Esq., of the Cape

of mounting the whole of the European cavalry of the Indian army, and perhaps at less cost than the studs and Bombay market can supply at,—sufficient notice being given to enable the farmers to prepare their young stock for export on a large scale."

And there cannot be the smallest doubt, that if the Court of Directors had followed up the views of Sir Harry Smith and Sir Henry Pottinger (with whom the experiment of 1849 originated), and a regular annual export had been permitted, so many of the defunct seventy thousand as had shown promise of being fit for the service would have had oats and shelter, and been now alive and kicking!

Turfite's scepticism next attacks Pilgrim's estimate of from four hundred and fifty to five hundred rupees, as the range within which remounts, to the extent of five hundred, could be landed in Calcutta. When we come to figures, conjecture must give way to facts, and the published extract of my disbursements proves five hundred and twelve rupees to be the maximum that Cape remounts need cost on landing in India, including sea casualities, and all contingent charges whatsoever.

I say maximum, because the removal of the restriction upon geldings would enable farmers to produce their four-year olds at still less cost than was paid by me in 1849.

One farmer, indeed, who has about two hundred mares, offered to enter into an engagement with me, for the pick of his four-year olds, at eighteen pounds per head, deliverable on the wharf at Cape Town, free of all charges. What one would do, others would do in time; and the expenses of maintenance before shipment would be gradually diminished, if not got rid of altogether, so that Pilgrim is quite within bounds at five hundred rupees.

But the cost of a trooper does not end with his voyage. Those of 1849 stood the Government five hundred and thirty-seven rupees a head on transfer to the ranks: but even then they were by far the cheapest horses of their season, being fifty-two rupees less than the Australians, seventy-one rupees less than the Mysore stud-breds, two hundred and thirty less than the Gulf horses supplied by the Bombay joint agent, and four hundred and sixty-three rupees under Sir Walter Gilbert's estimate of Bengal stud-breds; and this twenty years after Sir William Casement's prediction (at the time when Lord William Bentinck deprived the Mysore breeding establishment of fifteen of its finest Arab sires) "that the Bengal studs will very soon be found capable of remounting the Madras and Bombay cavalry with better and cheaper horses than they can obtain at present."

The necessity for taking a part of the annual supply from Bombay in colts, and keeping them a year at the depôt, runs up the cost of Gulf cattle, and hence the great contrast in favor of Capes, which, if shipped at Table Bay in October, as four-year olds, can pass into the service the following April.

In short, had an annual draught of five hundred horses from the Cape been established six years ago, as it might have been, great would, by this time, have been the saving of public money; and to whichever presidency the Cape horses had been allotted, efficiency would have been proportionately improved, especially in Bengal, by getting rid of some of the rubbish which, "even the best of them, are too often bad-tempered, and of insufficient substance; and when they meet with any obstacle they cannot immediately surmount, they become sulky, and will not renew the effort." So says the late Sir Walter Gilbert, upon the testimony of General Wheeler, and others who had opportunities of appreciating the evils, in warfare, of having guns horsed with brutes that could not be depended on! And this is no recent falling off in the quality of stud-breds; they were as bad in the first Affghan war, when "no description of horse in the artillery of Sir John Keene's army so disgraced himself in the ranks as that on which the Indian Government has expended so much money to produce. The horses from the Government studs have been proved, beyond all comparison, the most worthless garrons with which the public service has ever been encumbered."

Turfite next puzzles his brain with wonder how it can be that, if the Cape abounds in good and cheap horses, private speculators do not discover the certainty of making fortunes by sending out horses on their own account. But it must be borne in mind that the Cape is not like the Australian colonies, peopled with Anglo-Saxons, teeming with the inherent love of trade. A boer loves a bit of horse dealing, and can make a bargain with any man; but he will run no risks, nor trust his property out of his sight, until he fingers the *quid pro quo*.

Time, and the working of an established agency, might have developed any latent enterprise there might be in a boer's composition; but the freaks of Indian remount committees they will never submit to. The blunders of such tribunals, on all occasions of Cape horses being inspected, are too notorious.

Poor Havelock's horses, sent to Bombay in 1857 or '58, were disapproved of, yet "they proved themselves hardy, kept their condition well, perhaps better than any others, and took, in addition to their own work, a share with the Gulf horses, in doing the work of the Bengal stud-breds, which had to be led!"

Again, the Cape horses purchased by me in 1839 were condemned by a committee, in such terms as exposed me to the censure of the Court of Directors; and yet they carried for themselves a reputation in the service which obliged the Madras Government to record a minute of consultation, to the effect that—"The Committee had made their remarks upon wrong information, and ought not to have been hazarded, unless supported by proof." So far as it went, this was some satisfaction both to the Cape farmers and to myself, although I never could quite understand what sort of "information or proof" a remount committee can require beyond the use of their eyes.

A similar comedy was enacted with the remounts I purchased in 1849, when thirteen out of a hundred were rejected, and sold by auction for little more than a hundred rupees each, and within six months were doing their work well in private hands,—some in harness, some in saddle, and some as hunters!

But it is not committees only that are hard to please in India. When Cape horses are in question, the veterinarians of the service are even more fastidious. The Madras Government ordered me to purchase one or two Cape thoroughbreds for the Mysore stud. I bought the best horse I could find in the colony for £190, and shipped him off to India. The vessel which conveyed him encountered a hurricane off the Isle of France, of eight and forty hours' duration; hatches battened down, everything adrift between decks, horses tumbling about, some afloat, others floundering among rolling casks and broken stanchions; four out of ten *private* horses were suffocated, and one was killed. This *Government* horse was saved by the activity of the groom, who managed to get the poor thing secured, by lashing his legs down to the ringbolts of the deck. That the animal was landed at Madras alive was a wonder; but that his limbs were swelled and disfigured was no wonder, nor was there anything very strange in a blood-horse being rather excited by the operation of passing the Madras surf in a Massulah boat! His first feat on touching *terra firma* was to knock over a "black fellow." This was instantly set down to *vice*, and his bruised hocks were pronounced *spavined*. A gentleman of authority in the veterinary profession declared the animal to be *mad*, and recommended the Commissary-General, for public safety's sake, to have it destroyed!

The dangerous quadruped eventually found his way to his destination in Mysore, where he underwent extensive embellishment about the hocks, with the firing iron, for his *seagrown* spavins; and after standing for a year at Ossoor without being made use of, he was sold by public auction at Bangalore for a thousand and fifty rupees,—the Honorable Company being minus a couple of thousand by the transaction. The horse was led from the auction mart to a racing stable, and everybody knows the subsequent unrivaled successes of *Sir Benjamin!*

Another curious specimen of *Indo-veterinarian* blundering befel a colt of my own. I had reared him from a yearling, and fancying from his make and parentage that he ought to gallop, I sent him to a public stable at Madras for sale as a race-horse. An offer was made for him, subject to *professional* warranty of soundness. A Vet. was called in, who duly certified the colt to be "spavined in both hocks," and "not likely to stand work." Thus branded as unsound, my poor little favorite was sold for six hundred and thirty rupees to a gentleman who had a conceit in buggy-horses, and flattered himself he had this time hit upon a very pretty stepper. But the thoroughbred resented the indignity of harness, and was got rid of for seven hundred rupees to a racing man, and soon after his rescue from the collar, all India became familiar with the performances of *Battledore!*

After such instances of the *glorious* uncertainty of Indian judgment in horse-flesh, Turfite may spare himself the trouble of asking "Why the Cape farmers and breeders will not send horses on private venture?"

The Madras Government were, in 1845, so hard-pushed for remounts, that they tried the expedient of advertising for Cape horses. Very liberal prices were offered; but the stipulation that the horses should be subject to approval *in India* defeated the object. The Cape farmers have nothing verdant in their eyes. Next followed the forlorn hope of 1849, which was confided to my guidance; and which, if it had been followed up by the Honorable Court of Directors, in the manner expected of them by its authors, lakhs upon lakhs of rupees would, by this time, have been saved to the State, and Turfite would have had less cause to complain of the scarcity and dearness of good horses in India.

An important clause in my instructions was, that I should endeavor to pave the way for the much-desired traffic by the colonists on their own account, and I had so far succeeded that a proposal was made to me by some English merchants in Cape Town to form themselves into a company to supply the Government of India with remounts, taking upon themselves all risks up to landing in India, *the horses being approved of by me, at the Cape, before shipment.* Nobody in their senses would submit to the chances of rejection in India after all the expense and hazard of the enterprise had been borne.

An English colonist did indeed once try to set his Dutch neighbors an example in the export trade. He shipped a batch of horses to Madras, and instructed his agents to tender them to Government. I was ordered to examine and report upon them, and returned a roll of sixteen, which I considered fit for the service. Upon my report the tender was accepted, subject to the usual ordeal of a committee. Three of those horses were worth from a thousand to twelve hundred rupees a-piece; but five hundred and seventy-five per head was the price agreed upon for the lot, or so many of them as the committee might pass. The upshot was, that the committee took the three expensive horses, and rejected all the rest! Turfite mentions the Arab Dreadnought's stock; and this induces me to offer a few remarks in conclusion upon the advantage, for cavalry or general purposes, of more frequent recourse to the desert blood than is at present the practice. Dreadnought was purchased by Mr. Kotze, of Berg River (about 1837 or 1838). This gentleman had at that time a great deal of good English blood in his brood stock; but they were very defective in their forelegs. I stronly advised him to apply the corrective he then possessed in the "Arab;" but being a breeder for the turf, he was fearful of losing size and stride, and never allowed Dreadnought to come in contact with anything better than his commonest "tramp floor" mares. I visited this establishment again after a lapse of five years, and saw Dreadnought's progeny of all ages—from foals to four-year olds, and among them none of the deformities so conspicuous among the *more valuable* stock. I purchased one—a three-year old—for £37 10s., and, in order to test the value of the Arab cross, trained him and ran him at Green Point in a race of four heats, in which he ran second, beating a field of nine—two of the vanquished, Sir Peregrine, and another whose name I forget, being bred on the same farm as himself, out of thoroughbred mares by Humphrey, the sire of the great Sir Benjamin; Tartar, another of the same sort, I saw win the South African Welter as a four-year old, carrying 10st. 9lbs. a mile and a half in 3m. 10s., beating a large field of English blood. Glengall was another of Dreadnought's offspring (from a common mare), and of racing fame in the East. The same prejudice against Arabs exists in England, where the turf has assumed more the character of gambling than of sport, and breeders aim at the greatest speed at the earliest age, cultivating therewith considerable degeneracy in the blood horse of England. I admit that here and there substance and symmetry with the look of blood may be seen at the cover's side; but they are rare, and when one asks the proud owner of such a steed where he picked him up, the answer is—"Gave Murray £300 for him;" or, it may be as an old customer and by way of a special favor—"Joe Anderson let me have him for £400."

Turfite may sneer at Pilgrim; but since the days of Lord Charles Somerset, no man has done so much for horse-breeding at the Cape; and when he retires from the pursuit he has so long and so successfully promoted, it is to be feared the colony may again be inundated by ship captains with the weedy sweepings of Tattersalls. The Cape farmers are willing to pay for good horses; and I have had repeated applications for my assistance in making selections in this country. But I can meet with nothing of the *Tallyho* or *Evenus* stamp, and considering the importance of the thing, I do think the Government of India would act wisely by sending a few powerful Arabs to the Cape.

It is quite a mistake to suppose that Arab stock runs small. The *Galloway Wild Duck*, brought from Bombay to England many years ago, was the sire of some first-rate hunters, and such is the expanding property of the desert blood, that every one of this pony's foals grew bigger than its dam! and as the Indian army neither want dray-horses nor race-horses, let them look to the Cape.

I would not propose any complicated entanglements of retained rights and interests in Arabs sent by Government. Let them be sold out and out to the highest bidders, setting down the result to profit or loss, as may be, and have Tartars and Glengalls in the ranks for half the money now squandered on good-for-nothing stud-breds. A gentleman of world-wide celebrity in England, both in aquatics and the chase, after challenging all nations with his yachts, and with half a century's experience as a master of hounds, said—"I build my own ships, and I breed my own hounds; *but I buy my horses.*" The East India Company would do well for their army, and still better for their till, by taking a leaf out of so valuable a volume of experience as that of the illustrious squire—"*Mr. Assheton Smith!*"

SAUL SOLOMON AND CO., STEAM PRINTING OFFICE, LONGMARKET-STREET, CAPE TOWN.